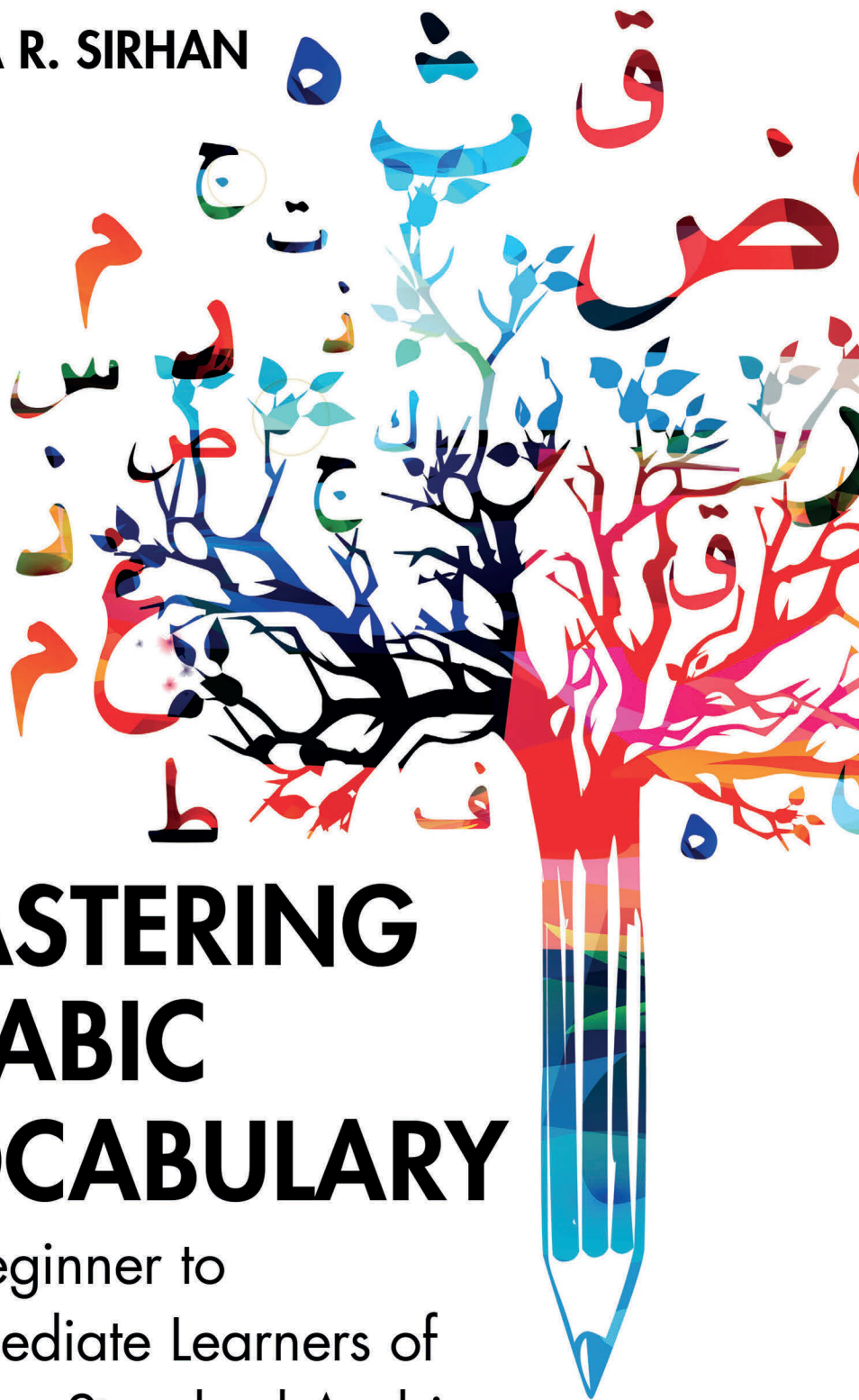


NADIA R. SIRHAN



# MASTERING ARABIC VOCABULARY

For Beginner to  
Intermediate Learners of  
Modern Standard Arabic

# Mastering Arabic Vocabulary

*Mastering Arabic Vocabulary: For Beginner to Intermediate Learners of Modern Standard Arabic* provides a structured vocabulary course for novice students of Arabic.

Arranged thematically, and by root, the course is a flexible resource that can be used alongside other learning materials. The unique root organisation supports students' understanding of the structure of Arabic words and of the connection between form and meaning in Arabic vocabulary. The wealth of exercises throughout are designed to reinforce learning and help students gain a solid foundation in the key vocabulary needed to reach an intermediate level.

*Mastering Arabic Vocabulary* is the ideal reference for building a strong foundation in Arabic vocabulary, for students from beginner level up to B1-B2 CEFR and ACTFL Intermediate-Low to Intermediate-High.

**Nadia R. Sirhan** has a PhD in Arabic Linguistics from SOAS, University of London.



Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>

# **Mastering Arabic Vocabulary**

For Beginner to Intermediate Learners  
of Modern Standard Arabic

**Nadia R. Sirhan**

Designed cover image: proksima via Getty Images

First published 2023

by Routledge

4 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon OX14 4RN

and by Routledge

605 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10158

*Routledge is an imprint of the Taylor & Francis Group, an informa business*

© 2023 Nadia R. Sirhan

The right of Nadia R. Sirhan to be identified as author of this work has been asserted in accordance with sections 77 and 78 of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reprinted or reproduced or utilised in any form or by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publishers.

*Trademark notice:* Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks, and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

*British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data*

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

*Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data*

A catalog record for this book has been requested

ISBN: 978-1-032-16901-9 (hbk)

ISBN: 978-1-032-16900-2 (pbk)

ISBN: 978-1-003-25089-0 (ebk)

DOI: 10.4324/9781003250890

Typeset in Times New Roman

by Apex CoVantage, LLC

# Contents

Introduction	1
<i>Arabic-derived Verb Forms</i>	3
<i>The Participles</i>	5
<i>Notes on the Text</i>	6
<i>Use of Symbols and Abbreviations</i>	7
1 Family and Feelings العائِلَةُ والعَوَاطِفُ	9
<i>Family Relations</i> العَلائِقَةُ العائِليَّةُ	9
<i>Emotions and Feelings</i> المشاعِرُ والعَوَاطِفُ	16
<i>Exercises</i>	35
2 Health الصِّحَّةُ	38
<i>The Body</i> الجِسمُ	38
<i>The Senses</i> الحَوَاسُّ	50
<i>Sex and Reproduction</i> الجِنسُ والتَّناسُلُ	52
<i>The Mind</i> العَقْلُ	57
<i>Ailments, Illnesses, and Disabilities</i> الأَعمَاقُ والإعاقاتُ والأمراضُ	58
<i>Treatments, Cures, and Death</i> المُدَاوِةُ والعِلاجُ والموتُ	72
<i>Exercises</i>	79
3 Education التَّعَلِيمُ	81
<i>School</i> المَدارسُ	81
<i>Education</i> التَّعَلِيمُ	85
<i>Performance Levels</i> الأَداءُ التَّعَلِيميُّ	91
<i>University</i> الجَامِعةُ	94
<i>Subjects</i> المَوَاضِيعُ	109
<i>Extracurricular and Recreational Activities</i>	
النَّشاطاتُ اللَّاصِقِيَّةُ والتَّرفِهيَّةُ	110
<i>Exercises</i>	122
4 Politics عِلْمُ السِّيَاسَةِ	125
<i>Government and Politics</i> الحُكُومَةُ والسِّيَاسَةُ	125

	<i>Political Parties and Ideologies</i> والأحزابُ السِّيَاسِيَّةُ والأيديولوجيات 145	
	<i>Security Measures</i> الإجراءاتُ الأَمْنِيَّةُ 149	
	<i>War and Peace</i> الحربُ والسَّلَامُ 159	
	<i>Civil Disobedience</i> العصيانُ المَدَنِيُّ 177	
	<i>Elections and Voting</i> الانتخاباتُ والتَّصْوِيتُ 178	
	<i>Displacement and Aid</i> النَّزوحُ والمُساعداتُ 180	
	<i>Exercises</i> 185	
5	<i>Work, Business, and Economics</i> العَمَلُ والتَّجَارَةُ والِاِقْتِصَادُ 187	187
	<i>Work and Employment</i> العَمَلُ والتَّوْظِيفُ 187	
	<i>Business, Trade, and Commerce</i> العَمَلُ والتَّجَارَةُ 196	
	<i>Economics and Finance</i> الإِقْتِصَادُ والمَالُ 208	
	<i>Exercises</i> 225	
6	<i>Media</i> وَسَائِلُ الإِعلامِ 227	227
	<i>Journalism and News</i> الصَّحَافَةُ والأَخْبَارُ 227	
	<i>Publishing</i> النَّشْرُ 235	
	<i>Commentary</i> التَّعْلِيقُ 239	
	<i>Censorship</i> رِقَابَةُ المَطْبُوعَاتِ 250	
	<i>Exercises</i> 252	
7	<i>Law and Order</i> القَانُونُ والنِّظامُ 254	254
	<i>The Legal Process</i> الإِجراءاتُ القَانُونِيَّةُ 254	
	<i>Treaties and Contracts</i> المُعَاهَدَاتُ والعُقُودُ 268	
	<i>Crimes</i> الجَرَائِمُ 270	
	<i>Under Arrest</i> الإِعْتِقَالُ 279	
	<i>Evidence and Proof</i> الأَدْلَةُ والبَرَاهِينُ 282	
	<i>Verdicts and Convictions</i> أَحكامُ الإِدَانَةِ 284	
	<i>Prison</i> السِّجْنُ 289	
	<i>Appeals and Settlements</i> الإِسْتِئْثَافُ والنَّسْوِيَّةُ 290	
	<i>Exercises</i> 292	
8	<i>Culture, Religion, and Society</i> الدِّينُ والتَّقَاةُ والمُجْتَمَعُ 294	294
	<i>Religion</i> الدِّينُ 294	
	<i>Culture and Society</i> التَّقَاةُ والمُجْتَمَعُ 319	
	<i>Exercises</i> 335	
9	<i>Earth, Nature, and the Environment</i> الأَرْضُ والطَّبِيعَةُ والْبِئْئَةُ 337	337
	<i>Animals</i> الحَيَواناتُ 337	
	<i>Weather and Climate</i> الطَّقْسُ والمُنَاخُ 350	
	<i>Natural Disasters</i> الكَوَارِثُ الطَّبِيعِيَّةُ 356	
	<i>Natural Resources and Energy</i> المَوَارِدُ الطَّبِيعِيَّةُ والطَّاقَةُ 359	

<i>The World and Beyond</i>	العَالْمُ وَالْفَضَاءُ	366	
<i>Exercises</i>		377	
10	Information Technology	تَقْنِيَّةُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ	380
	<i>Useful Terms</i>	مُصْطَلِحَاتٌ مُفِيدَةٌ	400
	<i>Exercises</i>		401
	<i>Answer Key</i>		403
	<i>Index</i>		415





Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>

# Introduction

The Arabic language is based on a consonantal root system whereby almost every word in the language is derived from a root. Although there are exceptions, most Arabic words have a trilateral root (made up of three consonants or radicals), and it is this root that defines the underlying meaning of the word. Consequently, words which are derived from the same root will frequently have a shared basic meaning.

Using the root ك ت ب (*k t b*), we can see how the consonantal root system works:

كَتَبَ (*kataba*) he wrote

مَكْتَبٌ (*maktabun*) an office or desk

مَكْتَبَةٌ (*maktabatun*) a library or bookshop

كَاتِبٌ (*kātibun*) an author

As can be seen, words derived from this root have a meaning linked to ‘writing’. By adding certain vowels and affixes to the root, particular noun or verb patterns are reproduced, which may lead to a vast number of words which are predictable in both form and meaning. When you come across a new word, assuming you recognise the root, you can approximate the word’s basic meaning.

There are instances, however, where one root can have two different meanings (which might have originally been linked), and either each form applies to both meanings or each form produces a different meaning. The root س و س (*s w s*), for example, carries both the meaning ‘to govern or dominate’ and ‘to rot or decay’.

Another difficulty arises from homonymous roots: words which share the same root letters but are different roots with different meanings. They are listed both here and in dictionaries as separate roots. An example of a homonymous root is د ي ن (*d y n*), which has one root that means ‘to borrow or loan’ and one root that means ‘to profess or affirm one’s religion’.

Since Arabic is the language of Quranic revelation, the Arabic language resists, where possible, the acceptance of loanwords. This reluctance to adopt foreign words has necessitated the practice of modernization, which involves the

## 2 Introduction

controlled creation of new terms to fill semantic gaps and includes the following linguistic processes: extension, calques, and Arabisation. Extension is when the meaning of a word is extended to include a new term. One such example is the root د و ن (*d w n*) which gives the Form II pattern دَوَّنَ – يُدَوِّنُ (*dawwana – yudawwinu*) ‘to record or write down’; its meaning has been extended to include the meaning ‘to blog’. Calques are essentially the literal translations of words from foreign languages into Arabic. The word email, for example, has been translated as بَرِيدٌ إلكترونيٌّ (*barīdun iliktrūniyyun*) ‘electronic mail’. Another form of modernisation is Arabisation which morphologically and phonologically changes an adopted foreign word. Examples include the word for television تِلْفَازٌ (*tilfāzun*), which has been changed to fit the Arabic morphological pattern. It has now entered the Arabic language ت ل ف ز (*t l f z*) and has a productive root. Calques and extensions tend to have roots (because they usually make use of Arabic words and roots that already exist), while only some Arabised words have roots (Versteegh 2014 (1997)).

Loanwords, however, have become more frequent as a result of the introduction of the internet and social media. Examples of these include the words email (إيميل – *īmayl*), computer (كومبيوتر – *kumbūtar*), and the internet (الإنترنت – *al-internet*). Most loanwords have no roots in Arabic.

To find a root, we begin with the premise that most Arabic words are based on a trilateral root; in other words, the root we are looking for will have three consonants. (If not, the root will most likely be quadrilateral and we know to look for a root with four consonants.) The long vowels (ا و ي), which are also letters of the alphabet, are considered weak letters and they can be part of the root. However, if this is the case, it is worth remembering that they may not be present in every root pattern and they are considered irregular. They will, therefore, not follow the regular patterns provided later. If a word has only three letters then the learner can assume that those letters are the root letters. Lastly, the *tā marbūṭa* (ة) and short vowels can never be part of the root.

In learning Arabic vocabulary, understanding roots (الجذر) is essential, if only because all Arabic dictionaries use the root system. In order to look a word up in an Arabic dictionary one must know the root of the word. The roots are listed in alphabetical order and all words derived from the root are listed under the same root. The roots of some words are inevitably harder to work out than others. However, this should not discourage the learner, because we will provide tips on how to recognise the root, and go over the root patterns so the learner can become acquainted with them. This will help the learner recognise the pattern of an unknown word, and from there work out its meaning. It is believed that in order to maximise vocabulary learning and its retention, synonymous rather than antonymous words should be learned together. As such, using root patterns when learning vocabulary can greatly enhance the learning process.

## Arabic-derived Verb Forms

The derived forms are forms derived using the root in combination with affixes and vowels. Each of the following derived forms is associated with a particular meaning pattern. Knowing these patterns will aid in the retention of vocabulary. It is standard practice to convey these derived forms using the root (ف ع ل / فَعَلَ) *fa'ala* – ‘to do’ where the *f* represents the first radical, ‘ the second radical, and *l* the third radical.

Form	Perfect	Imperfect	Verbal Noun
<b>3rd person m/s</b>			
<b>Form I</b>	فَعَلَ <i>fa'ala</i>	يَفْعَلُ <i>yaf'alu</i>	
<b>Form II</b>	فَعَّلَ <i>fa''ala</i>	يُفْعِلُ <i>yufa''ilu</i>	تَفْعِيلٌ <i>taf'īlun</i> تَفْعِيلَةٌ <i>taf'īlatun</i>

Form meaning: strengthening or intensification of meaning. Applying the act to a more general object. Causative action.

Examples:	عَلَّمَ to teach	يُعَلِّمُ	تَعْلِيمٌ / تَعْلِيمَةٌ
<b>Form III</b>	فَاعَلَ <i>fā'ala</i>	يُفَاعِلُ <i>yufā'ilu</i>	فِيْعَالٌ <i>fi'ālun</i> مُفَاعَلَةٌ <i>mufā'alatun</i>

Form meaning: relation of the action to another person. Reciprocity of an action.

Examples:	كَاتَبَ to write to	يُكَاتِبُ	كِتَابٌ / مُكَاتَبَةٌ
<b>Form IV</b>	أَفْعَلَ <i>af'ala</i>	يُفْعِلُ <i>yuf'ilu</i>	إِفْعَالٌ <i>if'ālun</i>

Form meaning: causative of transitive verbs. Transitive of intransitive verbs. Stative verbs from derived nouns.

Examples:	أَعْلَمَ to inform	يُعَلِّمُ	إِعْلَامٌ
<b>Form V</b>	تَفَعَّلَ <i>tafa''ala</i>	يَتَفَعَّلُ <i>yatafa''alu</i>	تَفَعُّلٌ <i>tafa''ulun</i>

Form meaning: reflexive of Form II. Can be intensive of Form I. Verbs are derived from nouns of quality or status.

Examples:	تَكَسَّرَ to break	يَتَكَسَّرُ	تَكَسُّرٌ
<b>Form VI</b>	تَفَاعَلَ <i>tafā'ala</i>	يَتَفَاعَلُ <i>yatafā'alu</i>	تَفَاعُلٌ <i>tafā'ulun</i>

#### 4 Introduction

Form meaning: the reflexive of Form III, can imply the mutual application of the action.

Examples: تَكَاتَبَ to write to each other      يَتَكَاتَبُ      تَكَاتَبُ

**Form VII**      اِنْفَعَلَ *infa'ala*      يَنْفَعِلُ *yanfa'ilu*      اِنْفِعَالُ *infi'ālun*

Form meaning: renders passive or reflexive meaning of Form I.

Examples: اِنْكَسَرَ to break/be broken      يَنْكَسِرُ      اِنْكِسَارٌ

**Form VIII**      اِفْتَعَلَ *ifta'ala*      يَفْتَعِلُ *yafṭa'ilu*      اِفْتِعَالٌ *ifti'ālun*

Form meaning: reflexive of Form I.

Examples: اِنْتَفَعَ to profit      يَنْتَفِعُ      اِنْتِفَاعٌ

**Form IX**      اِفْعَلَّ *if'alla*      يَفْعَلُّ *yaf'allu*      اِفْعِلَالٌ *if'ilālun*

Form meaning: relates to colours or body defects.

Examples: اِحْمَرَّ to become red      يَحْمَرُّ      اِحْمِرَاءٌ

**Form X**      اِسْتَفَعَلَ *istaf'ala*      يَسْتَفَعِلُ *yastaf'ilu*      اِسْتِفْعَالٌ *istif'ālun*

Form meaning: thinking or attributing someone or something with the quality of the root or the Form I verb. In other words, considering someone to have the quality of the Form I verb.

Examples: اِسْتَحْسَنَ to think good      يَسْتَحْسِنُ      اِسْتِحْسَانٌ

The verb patterns and conjugations of irregular verbs vary somewhat from the regular verb patterns shown earlier. Irregular verbs are of three types:

- Verbs with doubled consonants: these are verbs where the second and third root letters/radicals are the same. For example: تَمَّ (*tamma*) 'to end or complete' or رَدَّ (*radda*) 'to reply or restore' or دَلَّ (*dalla*) 'to guide or show'.
- Verbs where one of the three root letters is a weak letter (و or ي). These are known as weak verbs and they are of three types: assimilated verbs, hollow verbs, and defective verbs. Assimilated verbs will have the weak letter as the first radical, hollow verbs will have the weak letter as the middle radical, and defective verbs will have the weak letter as the final radical. Examples

respectively include وَصَلَ (*waṣala*) ‘to arrive’ or بَامَ بِ (qāma bi) ‘to stand up or rise’ and لَقِيَ (*laqiya*) ‘to encounter or meet’.

- Verbs where one of the three root letters is a *hamza* (ء). For example, أَلَفَ (*alafa*) ‘to be acquainted or familiar with’, سَأَلَ (*sa’ala*) ‘to ask’, and قَرَأَ (*qara’a*) ‘to read’.

## The Participles

All forms of the participles are prefixed with م vowelised with *damma* ُ. The middle radical ع (‘) is vowelised with *kasra* ِ for the active and *fatha* َ for the passive.

Form	Perfect	Participles	
		Active	Passive
Form I	فَعَلَ <i>fa’ala</i>	فَاعِلٌ <i>fā’ilun</i>	مَفْعُولٌ <i>maf’ūlun</i>
Form II	فَعَّلَ <i>fa’ala</i>	مُفَعِّلٌ <i>mufa’ilun</i>	مُفَعَّلٌ <i>mufa’alun</i>
Form III	فَاعَلَ <i>fā’ala</i>	مُفَاعِلٌ <i>mufa’ilun</i>	مُفَاعَلٌ <i>mufa’alun</i>
Form IV	أَفْعَلَ <i>af’ala</i>	مُفْعِلٌ <i>muf’ilun</i>	مُفْعَلٌ <i>muf’alun</i>
Form V	تَفَعَّلَ <i>tafa’ala</i>	مُتَفَعِّلٌ <i>mutafa’ilun</i>	مُتَفَعَّلٌ <i>mutafa’alun</i>
Form VI	تَفَاعَلَ <i>tafā’ala</i>	مُتَفَاعِلٌ <i>mutafa’ilun</i>	مُتَفَاعَلٌ <i>mutafa’alun</i>
Form VII	اِنْفَعَلَ <i>infa’ala</i>	مُنْفَعِلٌ <i>munfa’ilun</i>	مُنْفَعَلٌ <i>munfa’alun</i>
Form VIII	اِفْتَعَلَ <i>ifta’ala</i>	مُفْتَعِلٌ <i>mufta’ilun</i>	مُفْتَعَلٌ <i>mufta’alun</i>
Form IX	اِفْعَلَ <i>if’alla</i>	مُفْعَلٌ <i>muf’allun</i>	
Form X	اِسْتَفْعَلَ <i>istafa’ala</i>	مُسْتَفْعِلٌ <i>mustafa’ilun</i>	مُسْتَفْعَلٌ <i>mustafa’alun</i>

Just as there are derived verb forms in Arabic, there are also derived noun patterns. A pattern (وزن) can be applied to any root. The pattern conveys a grammatical meaning of the root. There are seven types of derived nouns.

### اسْمُ الْمَكَانِ وَالزَّمَانِ / اسْمُ الظَّرْفِ

Pattern: مَفْعَلٌ *maf’alun*

Meaning: the time when or place where the root meaning is enacted

Examples: مَطْعَمٌ restaurant, مَدْرَسَةٌ school, مَسْبَحٌ swimming pool

### اسْمُ الفَاعِلِ

Pattern: فَاعِلٌ *fā’ilun*

Meaning: the one that enacts the base meaning of root

Examples: ضَارِبٌ the hitter/one who hits, شَارِبٌ the drinker/one who drinks, عَالِمٌ scholar

## 6 Introduction

### Hyperbolic Participle (Nouns of Intensity) اسْمُ الْمُبَالَغَةِ

Pattern: فَعَّالٌ / فَعَّالَةٌ fa‘ālan/fa‘ālatun

Meaning: the one that enacts the root meaning in an exaggerated way

Examples: رَحَّالَةٌ one who travels a lot, عَلَّامَةٌ one who knows a lot

### Passive Participle اسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ

Pattern: مَفْعُولٌ maf‘ūlan

Meaning: the one upon whom the root meaning is enacted

Examples: مَفْهُومٌ understood/concept, مَعْلُومٌ that which is known

### Resembling Participle الصِّفَةُ الْمُشَبَّهَةُ

Pattern: فَعِيلٌ fa‘īlan

Meaning: the one who enacts (or upon whom is enacted) the base meaning intrinsically

Examples: عَلِيمٌ the all-knowing

### Nouns of Instrument اسْمُ الْأَلَةِ

Pattern: مِفْعَالٌ mif‘ālan

Meaning: the thing/instrument used to enact the root meaning

Examples: مِفْتَاحٌ key/the thing that is used to open

### Elative اسْمُ التَّفْضِيلِ

Pattern: أَفْعَلٌ af‘al

Meaning: the one who enacts (or upon whom is enacted) the root meaning the most

Examples: أَحْلَى most beautiful, أَبْعَدُ furthest, أَفْصَى furthest

### Notes on the Text

This book is divided into ten chapters, each covering different subject matter. Within each chapter, words have been listed by root and categorised by topic. Inevitably, some roots are relevant to more than one chapter, in which case a comprehensive treatment has been given in one chapter (as indicated), and only relevant words listed in the other. For roots which have two forms (the same root but they can be written differently), both forms have been included.

A single root can sometimes have more than one basic meaning and so the reader may find that certain words seem out of place under the chapter heading

or topic. Nevertheless, words which are deemed to be part of a student's core vocabulary have been included under the appropriate root.

Under each subheading, roots have been listed alphabetically. Words with no roots have also been listed alphabetically. In some instances, a word has no root but through the process of verbing (making verbs from nouns), some foreign origin words or loanwords have become productive. These words will not have a root.

Under each root, verbs tend to be listed first (Form I–X in order, depending on which forms are relevant for each root), followed by the nouns. Nouns are given in the masculine, and only in some noteworthy instances has the feminine form been given. The Arabic plurals are given in brackets.

There are exercises at the end of each chapter to help reinforce vocabulary learning and give the student an opportunity to use the vocabulary in context.

## Use of Symbols and Abbreviations

( ) Brackets are used to give the plural form.

/ A forward slash is used to separate synonyms from the same root.

– A dash is used to separate past and present verb forms.

(adj) adjective

(adv) adverb

(CA) Classical Arabic

(conj) conjunction

(esp) especially

(f) feminine

(inc) including

(lit) literally

(m) masculine

(n) noun

(pl) plural

(prep) preposition

(s) singular

(sth) something

Standard Arabic spellings have been used for common proper names as well as Arabic words found in English.

## References

Abu-Chakra, F. (2007) *Arabic: An Essential Grammar*. London and New York: Routledge.



## 8 *Introduction*

- Haywood, J. A. and Nahmad, H. M. (1984 (1965)) *A New Arabic Grammar of the Written Language*. London: Lund Humphries.
- Versteegh, K. (2014 (1997)) *The Arabic Language*. Second Edition. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press.
- Wightwick, J. and Gaafar, M. (2008) *Arabic Verbs and Essentials of Grammar*. Second Edition. USA: McGraw Hill.

# 1 Family and Feelings العائِلةُ والعواطفُ

## Family Relations العائِلةُ

### *No root*

أَبٌ (أَبَاءٌ) father; ancestors

أَبَوَّةٌ fatherhood, paternity

أَبُو father of; possessor of, owner of

### أَخٌ وَ

أَخِي – يُؤَاخِي to fraternise

تَأَخَى – يَتَأَخَى to act like brothers

أَخٌ (إِخْوَةٌ / إِخْوَانٌ) brother, neighbour, friend<sup>1</sup>

أَخْتٌ (أَخَوَاتٌ) sister; counterpart; cognate (grammar)

أَخَوِيٌّ fraternal

أُخُوَّةٌ fraternity

### *No root*

أَدَمٌ Adam

أَبْنُ آدَمَ human being

أَدَمِيٌّ (أَدَمِيُونَ / أَوَادِمٌ) human, humane; poor, meagre

أَدَمِيَّةٌ humanity

### أَهْلٌ

أَهْلٌ – يَأْهَلُ to get married; to be on familiar terms; to be populated (of a place)

أَهْلٌ – يُؤَهِّلُ to fit; to qualify; to enable or make accessible

## 10 Family and Feelings

- يَتَأَهَّلُ – تَأَهَّلَ to be or become fit, suitable, or qualified; to marry  
يَسْتَأْهِلُ – اسْتَأْهِلَ to deserve or merit; to be worthy  
(أَهْلٌ) أَهْلٌ parents, family, relatives; people, inhabitants; possessors  
أَهْلُ الْبِلَادِ the native population  
أَهْلِيٌّ domestic, national; of or relating to family  
حَرْبٌ أَهْلِيَّةٌ civil war  
أَهْلِيَّةٌ aptitude, competence; suitability  
كَامِلٌ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ legally competent  
عَدِيمٌ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ legally incompetent  
أَهْلٌ / مَأْهُولٌ inhabited, populated  
مُؤَهَّلَاتٌ qualifications  
المُؤَهَّلَاتُ الْأَكَادِمِيَّةُ academic credentials  
مُتَأَهَّلٌ qualified; married  
مُسْتَأْهِلٌ worthy, deserving, entitled  
أَهلاً وَسَهلاً welcome

## ب ن ن

- يَتَّبَنِي – تَبَنَّى to adopt as a son; to adopt; to embrace  
(أَبْنَاءٌ / بَنُونَ) ابْنٌ son; descendant, offspring  
(بَنَاتٌ) بِنْتٌ / بِنْتَةٌ daughter; girl  
التَّبَنِّي / تَبْنٍ adoption (children, principles)

## No root

- (جُدودٌ / أَجْدَادٌ) جَدٌّ grandfather; ancestors  
(جَدَاتٌ) جَدَّةٌ grandmother

## No root

- (أَجْبَالٌ) جَيْلٌ generation, people; nation

## ح م ي

(Full treatment in Law chapter)

- يَحْمِي – حَمَى to defend, guard, or protect<sup>2</sup>  
(أَحْمَاءٌ) حَمٌّ father-in-law (pl: wife's in-laws)  
(حَمَوَاتٌ) حَمَاءٌ mother-in-law

## خ ل ف

- يَخْلُفُ - خَلَفَ to be the successor; to succeed or follow; to be detained  
يُخَلِّفُ - خَلَّفَ to appoint as successor; to have offspring or descendants  
يُخَالِفُ - خَالَفَ to be contradictory or at variance; to offend  
يَخْتَلِفُ - اِخْتَلَفَ to differ or vary  
خَلْفٌ back, behind  
(أَخْلَافٌ) خَلْفٌ successor, descendant; substitute  
(خُلَفَاءٌ) خَلِيفَةٌ caliph; deputy, successor  
خِلَافَةٌ caliphate; succession, deputyship  
(خِلَافَاتٌ) خِلَافٌ difference, deviation, disparity; dispute, disagreement  
(مُخَالَفَاتٌ) مُخَالَفَةٌ contrast; inconsistency; violation; a fine  
(اِخْتِلَافَاتٌ) اِخْتِلَافٌ difference, disparity; variety; disagreement, controversy  
مُخَالَفٌ different; inconsistent, contradictory, conflicting; a transgressor  
مُتَخَلِّفٌ residual; retarded, underdeveloped, slow  
مُتَخَلِّفٌ عَقْلِيًّا mentally disabled  
مُخْتَلِفٌ different; varied, diverse

## ر ع ي

- يَرَعِي - رَعَى to tend, guard or protect; to graze (animals); to comply  
يُرَاعِي - رَاعَى to supervise or watch; to control or maintain; to comply; to allow  
رَعِيٌّ care, custody, protection  
رِعَايَةٌ guardianship; patronage, sponsorship; custody, charge  
رِعَايَةُ الطِّفْلِ childcare  
(مَرَاعٍ) مَرَعِيٌّ pasture, grazing land  
(رِعَايَا) رِعَايَةٌ herd, flock; subjects (of a monarch)  
مُرَاعَاةٌ consideration, regard; deference, respect; compliance  
(رُعَاةٌ) رَاعٍ shepherd; guardian, sponsor, patron

## ر م ل

- يُرِمِّلُ - رَمَلَ to sprinkle with sand  
يُرِمِّلُ - أَرَمَلَ to become a widow or widower  
يَبْتَرِمِّلُ - تَرَمَّلَ to become a widow or widower  
(رَمَلٌ) رَمَلٌ sand  
(أَرَامِلٌ) أَرَمَلٌ widower  
(أَرَامِلٌ) أَرَمَلَةٌ widow

## ز و ج

- يُزَوِّجُ - زَوَّجَ - زَوْجٌ pair, couple, or double; to marry off  
 يَتَزَوَّجُ - تَزَوَّجَ to get married  
 يَتَزَاوَجُ - تَزَاوَجَ to intermarry; to be double  
 يَزْدَوِّجُ - زَدَّوَجَ to pair or be in pairs; to be double  
 (أَزْوَاجٌ) زَوْجٌ one of a pair; husband, wife, partner  
 زَوْجُ الْأُمِّ stepfather  
 زَوْجَةٌ (زَوْجَاتٌ) wife  
 زَوْجَةُ الْأَبِ stepmother  
 زَوْجِيٌّ marital; double; in pairs; even numbers  
 زَوَاجٌ / تَزْوُوجٌ marriage, wedding  
 إِزْدِوَاجٌ coupling, pairing; doubleness  
 مُتَزَوِّجٌ married  
 مُزْدَوِّجٌ double, twofold

## س ل ف

- يَسْلِفُ - سَلَفَ to be over or past; to precede  
 يُسَلِّفُ - سَلَّفَ to lend or loan  
 يَسْتَلِفُ - اسْتَلَفَ to borrow, to contract a loan  
 (أَسْلَافٌ) سِلْفٌ brother-in-law  
 سِلْفَةٌ sister-in-law  
 سَلَفٌ (أَسْلَافٌ) predecessors, ancestors, forefathers; advance payment  
 سَلْفًا beforehand, in advance  
 سَلْفَةٌ (سَلْفٌ) a loan or advance; inner sole (of shoe)  
 تَسْلِيفٌ credit, advance  
 سَالِفٌ (سَلْفٌ / أَسْلَافٌ) predecessor; former, previous  
 سَالِفًا previously, formerly

## س م ي

- يُسَمِّي - سَمَّى to name, call, or designate  
 يُسَمِّي - أَسَمَى to name, call, or designate  
 يَنْسَمَى - تَسَمَّى to be called or named  
 تَسْمِيَةٌ (تَسْمِيَاتٌ) naming, appellation, designation

## ش ب ب

يَشْبُ – شَبَّ to become a young man; to grow up  
 (شَبَابٌ) شَبُّ / شَابٌ youth, young man  
 شَبَابٌ youth, youthfulness; adolescents  
 بَيْتُ الشَّبَابِ youth hostel  
 نَادِي الشَّبَابِ youth club

## ش ق ق

يَشُقُّ – شَقَّ to split, part, tear, rip, or break  
 يَنْشِقُّ – انْشَقَّ to be split or cleft; to crack; to withdraw  
 يَشْتَقُّ – اِشْتَقَّ to derive (a word from)  
 (شُقٌّ) شَقٌّ crack, crevice, split, gap  
 شِقٌّ half; side, portion; trouble, difficulty  
 (شَقَّةٌ) شَقَّةٌ apartment, flat  
 (أَشْقَاءُ) شَقِيْقٌ full brother; a half  
 أَخٌ عَيْرٌ شَقِيْقٌ stepbrother, half-brother  
 (شَقِيْقَاتٌ / شَقَائِقُ) شَقِيْقَةٌ full sister  
 أختٌ عَيْرٌ شَقِيْقَةٌ stepsister, half-sister  
 (مَشَقَاتٌ / مَشَاقٌ) مَشَقَّةٌ misfortune, hardship, difficulty, trouble  
 اِشْتِقَاقٌ derivation; etymology  
 (مُشْتَقَاتٌ) مُشْتَقٌ derivative

## ص ب و

يَصْبُو – صَبَا to be a child; to be childish; to bend or incline  
 صِبَاٌ / صِبَاءٌ / صِبْيٌ / صِبَاٌ childhood, youth, boyhood  
 صَبِيَّةٌ childish manners  
 (صَبِيَانٌ / صَبِيَّةٌ) صَبِيٌّ youth, boy  
 (صَبَايَا) صَبِيَّةٌ young girl

## ص ه ر

يَصْهَرُ – صَهَرَ to melt or fuse  
 يُصَاهِرُ – صَاهَرَ to become related by marriage  
 يَنْصَهَرُ – اِنْصَهَرَ to melt or fuse; to vanish  
 (أَصْهَارٌ) صِهْرٌ son-in-law, brother-in-law; relationship by marriage

**No root**

عَانِسُ (عَوَانِسُ) spinster

**ع ز ب**

يَعْرُبُ – عَرَبٌ to be single or unmarried; to be far or distant; to escape

(عُرَابٌ / أَعْرَابٌ) عَرَبٌ celibate; single, unmarried; a bachelor

عُرْبَةٌ / عُرْبَةٌ celibacy, bachelorhood

أَعْرَبٌ celibate; single, unmarried; a bachelor (m)

عَرَبَاءٌ celibate, single, unmarried (f)

**ع و ل**

يُعِيلُ – عَالٌ to support a family; to have a large family; to oppress or distress

أَعَالٌ – يُعِيلُ to support or provide for; to be responsible for; to have a large family

عِيَالٌ family, household; children, dependants

إِعَالَةٌ sustenance, support

عَالَةٌ (عَالَاتٌ) burden

عَائِلَةٌ (عَائِلَاتٌ / عَوَائِلٌ) family, household

شَجَرَةُ الْعَائِلَةِ family tree

**ق ر ب**

يَقْرُبُ – قَرَبٌ to be near; to approach; to approximate

يُقَرِّبُ – قَرَّبٌ to bring close, to bring home; to advance; to approximate

يَقْتَرِبُ – اِقْتَرَبَ to approach, advance, or get close

قُرْبٌ in the vicinity of, near; towards; proximity

قِرْبَةٌ (قِرْبَاتٌ / قِرْبٌ) hot water bottle; waterskin

قَرِيبٌ (أَقْرِبَاءٌ) a relative; near, close (pl: relatives)

قَرِيبًا soon

قَرَابَةٌ relation, relationship, kinship

قُرْبَانٌ (قَرَابِينُ) sacrifice, offering; the Eucharist (of Christian tradition)

أَقْرَبٌ (أَقْرَبُونَ / أَقْرَابٌ) nearer, nearest; more probable (pl: relations, relatives)

الْأَقْرَبُونَ أَوْلَى بِالْمَعْرُوفِ charity begins at home

تَقْرِيبًا approximately

**ق ر ن**

يَقْرُنُ – قَرَنٌ to join, couple, link, or connect

يَقَارِنُ – قَارَنٌ to compare; to unite or connect

يَفْتَرْنَ – اِقْتَرَنَ to marry; to be joined or connected to; to be interconnected  
 (قُرُونٌ) قَرْنٌ century; horn, tentacle  
 (قُرْنٌ) قُرْنَةٌ corner, nook  
 (اَقْرَانٌ / قَرْنَاءٌ) قَرِينٌ husband, spouse; companion; connected, linked  
 (قَرِينَاتٌ) قَرِيْنَةٌ wife, spouse; consort; female demon who haunts women  
 اِقْرَانٌ marriage, wedding; close union  
 اِعْقَدُ الْقِرَانَ marriage contract  
 (مُقَارَنَاتٌ) مُقَارَنَةٌ comparison

## ن س ب

يَنْسُبُ – نَسَبَ to relate (sth) to; to link or correlate; to attribute or ascribe; to trace  
 يُنَاسِبُ – نَاسَبَ to be or become related by marriage; to be of the same family;  
 to correspond or agree  
 يَتَنَاسَبُ – تَنَاسَبَ to be related to one another; to be alike; to be in agreement  
 (اَنْسَابٌ) نَسَبٌ lineage; derivation; relationship, kinship, relationship by marriage  
 (نَسَبٌ) نِسْبَةٌ relationship, kinship; link, affinity; proportion, rate, percentage  
 اِلَى بِالنِّسْبَةِ in comparison with; in relation to, with regard  
 نِسْبِيٌّ relative, comparative  
 (اَنْسِبَاءٌ) نَسِيبٌ kinsman, relative; son-in-law  
 (مُنَاسِبَاتٌ) مُنَاسِبَةٌ occasion, opportunity; suitability, adequacy; relationship  
 مُنَاسِبٌ suitable, appropriate; adequate; convenient  
 غَيْرُ مُنَاسِبٍ unsuitable

## ن ك ح

يَنْكِحُ – نَكَحَ to marry or get married  
 اِعْقَدُ النِّكَاحَ / نِكَاحٌ marriage, marriage contract

## ه ر م

يَهْرَمُ – هَرَمَ to become senile or decrepit  
 هَرَمٌ old age, senility  
 (اَهْرَامَاتٌ) هَرَمٌ (أَهْرَامٌ / أَهْرَامَاتٌ) pyramid  
 هَرَمٌ senile, aged; an old man

## و ل د

يَلِدُ – وَلَدَ to bear children or procreate; to generate or produce; to give birth  
 يُوَلِّدُ – وَلَدَ to assist in childbirth; to bring up or raise (children); to breed



## 16 Family and Feelings

- وَلَدٌ (أَوْلَادٌ) descendent, offspring, child, son  
وَلَادَةٌ childbirth, delivery, birth  
وَلِيدٌ (وَلْدَانٌ) newborn, baby; child, boy, son (also a boy's name in the singular)  
مَوْلِيدٌ (مَوَالِيدُ) birthplace; birthday, anniversary  
مُعَدَّلُ المَوَالِيدِ birth rate  
المَوْلِيدُ النَّبَوِيُّ الشَّرِيفُ Prophet Muhammad's birthday  
مِيلَادٌ (مَوَالِيدُ) birth, birthday, time of birth  
قَبْلَ المِيلَادِ BC (before Christ)  
مِيلَادِيٌّ AD (Anno Domini)  
عِيدُ مِيلَادِ birthday  
عِيدُ المِيلَادِ Christmas  
مَحَلُّ المِيلَادِ / مَكَانُ المِيلَادِ place of birth  
تَوَالِيدٌ procreation; generating (power, energy); midwifery  
مُوَلِّدٌ (مُوَلِّدَاتٌ) generating, procreative; obstetrician (pl: generators)  
الْوَالِدُ father; parent  
الْوَالِدَةُ (وَالِدَاتٌ) mother  
مَوْلُودٌ (مَوَالِيدُ) produced, born; child, baby, son  
مُوَلِّدَةٌ (مُوَلِّدَاتٌ) midwife

## ي ت م

- يَتِيمٌ – يَتِيمٌ to be or become an orphan  
يَتِيمَةٌ – يَتِيمَةٌ to be or become an orphan  
يَتِيمٌ (أَيْتَامٌ / يَتَامَى) orphan; unique  
مَيْتَمَةٌ (مَيَاتِمٌ) orphanage

## المشاعرُ والعواطفُ Emotions and Feelings

### أ س ف

- يَأْسَفُ – أَسْفٌ to regret, feel sorry, or be sad  
يَتَأَسَفُ – تَأْسَفٌ to regret, feel sorry, or be sad  
أَسْفٌ sorrow, grief, regret  
تَأْسَفٌ regret; apology  
أَسِيفٌ regretful, sorry, sad  
مُؤْسِيفٌ distressing, sad, regrettable  
مُنْأَسِيفٌ sad, sorry, regretful

**No root**

أنا I

أَنَانِيّ selfish, egotistic

أَنَانِيَّة selfishness, egoism

أ ن ق

يَأْنِقُ – أَنْقَ to be neat, smart, or pretty

يَتَأَنَّقُ – تَأَنَّقَ to be meticulous, to be chic or elegant

أَنَاقَةٌ elegance

أَنِيْقٌ classy, elegant, chic

**No root**

(بُخُوْتٌ) بَخْتُ fortune, good luck

سَوْءُ الْبُخْتِ bad luck

قَلِيْلُ الْبُخْتِ unlucky

بَخِيْتُ / مَبْخُوْتٌ fortunate, lucky

ب خ ل

يَبْخُلُ – بَخَلَ to be stingy

بُخْلٌ greed, avarice

(بُخْلَاءٌ) بَخِيْلٌ greedy person, miser

ب د ه

يَبْدَهُ – بَدَهُ to surprise; to descend suddenly or befall unexpectedly

يُبَادَهُ – بَادَهُ to appear unexpectedly

بَدَاهَةُ / بَدِيْهَةٌ spontaneity, impulse

سُرْعَةُ الْبَدِيْهَةِ wit

ب ذ خ

يَبْذُخُ – بَذَخَ to be haughty or proud

بَذْخٌ luxury, pomp; pride

(بَوَازِخٌ) بَذَخُ / بَاذِخٌ haughty, proud, lofty; lavish, extravagant

### ب س ط

يُسِّطُ – بَسَطَ to spread or flatten; to expand; to offer; to unfold  
يُبَسِّطُ – بَسَطَ to spread or flatten; to simplify or make simple  
يُنْبِسُّ – اِنْبَسَطَ to spread or extend; to be glad, delighted, or happy  
(بِسَاطُ / بَسِطُ / اَبْسِطَةُ) بَسَاطُ carpet, rug  
(بُسَيْطُ) بَسِيطُ simple, plain, uncomplicated  
اِنْبِسَاطُ delight, joy, happiness  
مَبْسُوطٌ content, happy, cheerful; spreading, extended  
مُنْبَسِطٌ happy, cheerful; spreading, extended

### ب س م

يَتَبَسَّمُ – تَبَسَّمَ to smile  
يَتَّبَسِّمُ – اِتَّبَسَّمَ to smile  
(بِسْمَاتُ) بَسْمَةٌ a smile (also a girl's name in the singular)  
(اِبْتِسَامَاتُ) اِبْتِسَامَةٌ a smile

### ب غ ض

يَبْغِضُ – بَغَضَ to be hated; to be hateful or odious  
يُبْغِضُ – بَغَضَ to make hateful  
يَبْغِضُ – اَبْغَضَ to loathe, detest, or hate  
يَتْبَاغِضُ – تَبَاغَضَ to hate each other  
بُغْضٌ / بَغْضَاءُ hatred

### ب و س

يَبْؤُسُ – بَوَّسَ to be strong, brave, or intrepid  
يَبْأَسُ – بَيَّسَ to be wretched or miserable  
يَبْتَأْسُ – اِبْتَأَسَ to be sad, worried, or grieved  
لا بَأْسَ no problem; no objection; not bad  
بُؤْسٌ misery, wretchedness, distress  
(بُؤْسَاءُ) بَيْئِسٌ / بَائِسٌ miserable, wretched  
البُؤْسَاءُ Les Misérables

### ت ع س

يَتَّعِسُ – تَعَسَ to fall; to perish; to become wretched or miserable  
يُتَّعِسُ – اَتَّعَسَ to make unhappy or miserable

تَعَاسَةٌ / تَعَاسٌ wretchedness, misery, misfortune  
 (تَعَسَاءُ) تَعِيسٌ wretched, miserable, unfortunate (adj, noun)  
 (مَتَاعِيسٌ) مَتَعُوسٌ wretched, miserable, unfortunate

## ج ر و

يَجْرُؤُ - جَرُؤٌ to dare, venture, risk, or hazard  
 يَتَجَرَّأُ - تَجَرَّأٌ to dare, risk, or hazard  
 (جَرِيئُونَ) جَرِيءٌ brave, bold, courageous  
 جُرْأَةٌ / جَرَاءَةٌ bravery

## ج ش ع

يَجْسَعُ - جَسَعٌ to be greedy or covetous  
 يَتَجَسَّعُ - تَجَسَّعٌ to be greedy or covetous  
 جَسَعٌ greed

## ج و د

يُجَوِّدُ - جَوَّدٌ to be good; to improve; to be liberal; to donate  
 يُجَوِّدُ - جَوَّدٌ to recite the Quran; to do well  
 يُجَيِّدُ - أَجَادٌ to do well; to be proficient or outstanding  
 جَوْدَةٌ excellence  
 (جَيِّدٌ) جَيِّدٌ good, great, perfect, faultless  
 (أَجَوَادٌ / أَجَاوِيدُ) جَوَادٌ generous, magnanimous (also a boy's name in the singular)  
 تَجْوِيدٌ recitation of the Quran

## ح ب ب

يُحِبُّ - حَبَّبٌ to love or like  
 يُحِبِّبُ - حَبَّبٌ to endear or make (sth) attractive; to urge or suggest  
 يُحِبُّ - أَحَبُّ to love or like; to wish or want  
 يَتَحَبَّبُ - تَحَبَّبٌ to woo, court, or ingratiate oneself  
 يَتَحَابَّبُ - تَحَابَّبٌ to love one another  
 يُسْتَحِبُّ - اسْتَحَبَّ to like, to deem desirable  
 حُبٌّ / مَحَبَّةٌ love, affection; attachment  
 (أَحِبَاءٌ / أَحِبَابٌ) حَبِيبٌ friend; beloved, sweetheart  
 (حَبِيبَاتٌ / حَبَائِبٌ) حَبِيبَةٌ sweetheart, darling, beloved woman  
 (مَحَابِبٌ) مَحْبُوبٌ beloved

## 20 Family and Feelings

مُحَبَّبٌ likeable, pleasant, agreeable

مُسْتَحَبٌّ desirable; well-liked

### ح ر ج

يُحْرَجُ – حَرَجٌ to be close or narrow; to be oppressed or anguished; to be forbidden

يُحْرَجُ – أَحْرَجٌ to embarrass; to confine or constrain

مُحْرَجٌ embarrassing; disconcerting

### ح ر ص

يُحْرِصُ – حَرَصٌ to desire or want; to strive

حِرْصٌ greed; desire, aspiration

حَرِيصٌ (جِراصٌ / حُرْصاءٌ) greedy; eager

### ح ز م

يُحْزِمُ – حَزَمٌ to tie, fasten, wrap, or pack

يَتَحَزَّمُ – تَحَزَّمٌ to put on a belt

حَزْمٌ determination; packaging, wrapping

حُزْمَةٌ (حَزْمٌ) parcel, bundle; radiation beam

جِزَامٌ (جِزَامَاتٌ / أَحْزِمَةٌ) belt, girdle, cummerbund

جِزَامُ الأمان seat belt

حَازِمٌ (حَازِمُونَ / حُرْمَاءٌ) decisive, resolute; judicious, prudent (also a boy's name in the singular)

### ح ز ن

يُحْزِنُ – حَزَنٌ to sadden; to grieve or mourn

يُحْزِنُ – أَحْزَنٌ to sadden or grieve

حُزْنٌ (أَحْزَانٌ) sadness, grief, sorrow

حَزِينٌ (حِزَانِيٌّ / حِزْنَاءٌ) sad, sorrowful, mournful

مُحْزِنٌ sad, tragic

### ح س م

يُحْصِمُ – حَصَمٌ to cut or sever; to complete or terminate; to settle; to deduct

يُنْحَسِمُ – انْحَسِمٌ to be severed or cut off; to be finished; to be settled (argument)

حُصْمٌ completion, termination; settlement; shutdown

حُسام sword, sword edge (also a boy's name)  
 حاسم decisive, definite; conclusive

### ح ش م

يَحْشِمُ – حَشَمَ to shame (someone)  
 يَحْتَشِمُ – اِحْتَشَمَ to be modest or shy; to dress modestly  
 حِشْمَةٌ shame; bashfulness, timidity, diffidence  
 مَحاشِمُ pubes, groin, genitals  
 حَتَشَمَ / اِحْتِشَامٌ shyness, modesty; decorum, decency  
 مُحْتَشِمٌ shy, bashful, modest

### ح ق د

يَحْقِدُ – حَقَدَ to harbour bad feelings, to resent  
 يُحْقِدُ – اَحْقَدَ to embitter, to incite to hatred  
 حَقْدٌ (اَحْقَادٌ / حُقُودٌ) hatred, malice, resentment  
 حَقُودٌ / حَاقِدٌ spiteful, resentful, malicious

### ح ق ر

يَحْقِرُ – حَقَرَ to despise, scorn, or look down on  
 يَحْتَقِرُ – اِحْتَقَرَ to despise or scorn  
 حَقِيرٌ (حُقْرَاءٌ) meagre, humble; mean, contemptible; a despised person  
 حَقَارَةٌ vulgarity, infamy, lowness; insignificance  
 اِحْتِقَارٌ contempt, disdain, scorn

### ح م س

يَحْمَسُ – حَمَسَ to be zealous or eager; to get excited  
 يَتَحَمَسُ – تَحَمَّسَ to be zealous or overzealous; to get excited  
 حَمَاسَةٌ / حَمَاسٌ enthusiasm, fire, zeal; Hamas  
 تَحَمُّسٌ (لِ) enthusiasm (for); fanaticism  
 مُتَحَمِّسٌ enthusiastic; zealous, fanatical

### ح ن ن

يَجْنُ – حَنَّ to crave, long, or yearn for; to feel affection or sympathy  
 يَتَحَنَّنُ – تَحَنَّنَ to feel sympathy, pity, or compassion; to be tender or affectionate

## 22 Family and Feelings

حَنَانٌ sympathy, compassion; love, affection (also a girl's name)

حَنِينٌ nostalgia; yearning, desire (also a girl's name)

### ح ي ر

يَحَارُ – حَارٌ to be at a loss; to hesitate

يُحَيِّرُ – حَيَّرَ to confuse, baffle, or bewilder

يَتَحَيَّرُ – تَحَيَّرَ to become confused, perplexed, or at a loss; to be startled

يَحْتَارُ – اِحْتَارَ to become confused, perplexed, or at a loss; to be startled

حَيْرَةٌ confusion, perplexity

(حَيَارَى) perplexed, confused

حَائِرٌ / مُحْتَارٌ / مُتَحَيِّرٌ dismayed; confused, perplexed, uncertain

### خ ب ث

يَخْبِثُ – خَبِثٌ to be bad, evil, or malicious; impurities

يَتَخَابَثُ – تَخَابَثَ to behave viciously or with malice

خَبَائِثٌ / خَبَائِثَةٌ malevolence, malice, viciousness

(خُبَيْثٌ / خُبَيْثَةٌ) devious, malicious, wicked, spiteful

### خ ج ل

يَخْجَلُ – خَجَلٌ to become embarrassed or feel ashamed

يُخْجِلُ – خَجَّلَ to shame or embarrass

خَجَلٌ shame; shyness, timidity

خَجَلَانٌ / خَجُولٌ shy, timid

مُخْجَلٌ shameful, shocking, disgraceful

### ر أ ف

يَرَأْفُ – رَأْفٌ to show mercy, be kind, or have pity

رَأْفَةٌ / رَأْفَةٌ mercy, compassion, pity

رَوْوْفٌ kind, merciful, compassionate

### ر د و

يَرْدُؤُ – رَدُوٌ to be bad

يَتَرَدَأُ – تَرَدَأَ to become bad, to be spoiled

(أَرْدِيَاءُ) رَدِيءٌ bad, evil, wicked, vile

رَدَاءَةٌ wickedness, maliciousness

## ر ش ق

يَرشِقُ – رَشَقَ to throw, strike, or hurt; to be elegant or graceful

يَتَرشِقُ – تَرشِقَ to hurt one another

رَشِيقٌ (رَشِيقُونَ) graceful, elegant; slender

رَشَاقَةٌ elegance, grace, agility

## ر ق ق

يَرِقُّ – رَقَّ to be thin, delicate, or fine; to relent; to have sympathy

يَتَرَقَّقُ – تَرَقَّقَ to soften, relent, or sympathise

رِقَّةٌ gentleness, finesse

رَقِيقٌ (أَرَقَاءُ) gentle, sensitive, soft; slaves

## ز ع ج

يَزْعَجُ – زَعَجَ to disturb, harass, trouble, or inconvenience

يُزْعَجُ – أَرَعَجَ to disturb, harass, trouble, or inconvenience; to wake up

يَنْزَعِجُ – اِنزَعَجَ to be alarmed, roused, or stirred up; to feel uneasy

اِزْعَاجٌ disturbance

اِزْعَاجُ الرِّجَالِ عَدَمُ اِزْعَاجِ please do not disturb

اِنزَعِجُ inconvenience, discomfort, confusion

مُزْعِجٌ annoying, troublesome, unpleasant

## س ع د

يَسْعَدُ – سَعَدَ to be happy, fortunate, or lucky

يُسَاعِدُ – سَاعَدَ to help, aid, or assist; to support or encourage; to contribute

يُسَعِدُ – أَسَعَدَ to make happy; to help

سَعْدٌ (سَعُودٌ) good luck, good fortune

سَعِيدٌ (سَعَادَةٌ) lucky; happy, radiant

سَعَادَةٌ happiness, bliss; good fortune, success

سَعُودِيٌّ Saudi

سَعْدَانٌ (سَعَادِيْنٌ) ape

مُسَاعَدَةٌ (مُسَاعِدَاتٌ) assistance, aid, help

مُسَاعَدَاتٌ عَاجِلَةٌ emergency aid

سَاعِدٌ (سَوَاعِدٌ) forearm

مُسَاعِدٌ (مُسَاعِدُونَ) helper, aide, assistant

مُسَاعِدٌ شَخْصِيٌّ personal assistant



### ش ج ع

يَشْجَعُ – شَجَّعَ – شَجَّعَ to be courageous, brave, or valiant  
 يُشَجِّعُ – شَجَّعَ to encourage or embolden  
 يَتَشَجَّعُ – تَشَجَّعَ to take heart or be encouraged; to be courageous  
 شَجَاعٌ (شَجَاعَانُ) courageous, brave  
 شَجَاعَةٌ bravery, courage  
 تَشْجِيعٌ encouragement; promotion, advancement  
 مُشَجِّعٌ (مُشَجِّعُونَ) supporter, advocate

### ش ع ر

يَشْعُرُ – شَعَرَ to feel, know, or perceive; to be aware  
 (أَشْعَارٌ) شَعْرٌ hair; fur; bristles  
 شَعْرَةٌ (شَعْرَاتٌ) hair  
 شِعْرٌ (أَشْعَارٌ) knowledge; poetry  
 شِعَارٌ (شِعَارَاتٌ / شِعْرٌ) slogan, motto; password; sign, signal  
 شُعَيْرَاتٌ دَمَوِيَّةٌ blood capillaries  
 شُعُورٌ feeling, sensation, awareness, perception  
 فَاقِدُ الشُّعُورِ unconscious  
 الشُّعُورُ مُتَبَادِلٌ the feeling is mutual  
 شُعُورِيٌّ emotional; conscious (adj)  
 لَا شُعُورِيٌّ unconscious, subconscious (adj)  
 مَشَاعِرٌ feelings; rituals  
 مُثِيرٌ لِلْمَشَاعِرِ touching, emotional  
 شَاعِرٌ (شُعْرَاءُ) poet

### ش ف ق

يُشْفِقُ – أَشْفَقَ – أَشْفَقَ to pity or sympathise with; to shun or shirk (duties)  
 شَفَقٌ evening glow; twilight, dusk  
 شَفَقَةٌ pity, sympathy; tenderness

### ش و ق

يَشْوِقُ – شَاقَ to please, delight, or give joy  
 يُشَوِّقُ – شَوَّقَ to arouse longing, craving, or desire  
 يَشْتَأِقُ – اِسْتَأَقَ to long, yearn, or crave; to covet  
 (أَشْوَاقٌ) شَوْقٌ longing; desire, wish

تَسْوِيقٌ arousal of desire or fascination  
تَتَوَّقُ longing, yearning, desire  
مُسَوِّقٌ thrilling, exciting, fascinating

## ط م أ ن

يُطْمِنُ – طَمَّأَ to calm, pacify, or soothe  
يُطْمِنُ – إِطْمَأَنَّ to feel assured or confident; to be or become quiet; to be certain  
طُمَأْنِينَةٌ / إِطْمِئْنَانٌ tranquility, calm, peace  
مُطْمِئِنٌ calm, at ease; trust, reassurance

## ط م ع

يَطْمَعُ – طَمِعَ to covet or desire; to be greedy or covetous  
يُطْمَعُ – طَمَّعَ to fill someone with greed; to tempt or entice  
طَمَعٌ (أَطْمَاعٌ) greed, avarice  
طَمَّاعٌ greedy

## ط م ن

يُطْمِنُ – طَمَّنَ to quiet, calm, or pacify  
يُطْمِنُ – طَمَّأَ to quiet, calm, or pacify  
طُمَأْنِينَةٌ / إِطْمِئْنَانٌ reassurance, calmness, peace of mind

## ط ي ش

يَطِيشُ – طَاشَ to be inconstant, undecided, or fickle; to be reckless or thoughtless  
طَيْشٌ inconstancy, frivolity, fickleness  
طَيَّاشَةٌ / طَيْشَانٌ inconstancy; recklessness, thoughtlessness  
طَائِشٌ inconstant, fickle; aimless

## ظ ر ف

يَظْرِفُ – ظَرَّفَ to be charming, elegant, nice, or neat  
يُظْرِفُ – ظَرَّفَ to embellish or polish; to envelop or wrap up  
يَسْتَظْرِفُ – اسْتَظْرَفَ to find something cute, charming, or witty  
ظَرْفٌ (ظُرُوفٌ) envelope; condition; adverb (pl: circumstances, condition)  
حَسَبَ الظُّرُوفِ according to the conditions, depending on the circumstances  
ظَرِيفٌ (ظُرْفَاءٌ) cute, charming, witty  
ظُرْفَةٌ grace, charm

## ع ش ق

يَعشِقُ - عَشِيقٌ to love passionately; to be passionate about

عِشْقٌ love, passion, obsession

عَشِيقٌ lover, sweetheart

عاشِيقٌ (عاشِقُونَ / عَشَائِقُ) lover or fan of

## ع ط ف

يَعْطِفُ - عَطْفٌ to bend, incline, or lean; to awaken affection or sympathy

يَتَعَطَّفُ - تَعَطَّفٌ to have compassion or sympathy

يَتَعَاطَفُ - تَعَاطَفٌ to harbour mutual affection

يَسْتَعَطِفُ - اسْتَعَطَفٌ to ask for someone's compassion, to entreat or implore

عَطْفٌ inclination, bending, curvature; sympathy

(أَعْطَفُ) عِطْفٌ side (of the body)

(مَعْطَفٌ) مَعْطَفٌ coat; frock

(عَوَاطِفٌ) عَاطِفَةٌ sympathy, compassion; affection, emotion

تَعَاطَفٌ sympathy

عَاطِفِيٌّ sentimental, emotional

عَاطِفِيَّةٌ sentimentality

## ع ن د

يَعْنِدُ - عَنَدٌ to swerve, deviate, diverge, or depart from

يُعَانِدُ - عَانِدٌ to resist or oppose

(عُنْدٌ) عِنْدٌ stubborn, obstinate, opinionated

عِنَادٌ / مُعَانِدَةٌ stubbornness, obstinacy

عِنْدَ (prep) at, near, with, upon

عِنْدَمَا as soon as, whenever

عِنْدَيْدٍ at that time, then

## غ ر ر

يُغُرُّ - غُرٌّ to mislead, deceive, or beguile

يُغْتَرُّ - اِغْتَرَّ to be conceited, deceived, or mistaken; to be fooled or misled

غَرَّرٌ risk, hazard, danger

غُرُورٌ conceit, arrogance; deception

مَغْرُورٌ deceived, deluded, fooled; arrogant, vain

## غ ز ل

يَغْزِلُ – عَزَلَ to spin; to woo or make love to  
يَنْعَزِلُ – نَعَزَلَ to woo or make love to; to eulogise  
يَتَعَازَلُ – تَعَازَلَ to flirt (with one another)  
عَزْلٌ spinning; yarn  
عَزْلٌ flirtation; love  
(غَزَالٌ) (غَزَالَانٌ) gazelle  
غَزَالَةٌ spider  
تَعَزُّلٌ flirtation

## غ ش م

يُعْشِمُ – عَشَّمَ to treat unjustly, to wrong or oppress  
يَعْشِمُ – عَشَمَ to be ignorant  
يَسْتَعْشِمُ – اسْتَعْشِمَ to regard as stupid or ignorant  
عَشْمٌ oppression, repression  
(عُشْمَاءُ) عُشِيمٌ ignorant, inexperienced; foolish

## غ ض ب

يَغْضِبُ – غَضِبَ to be or become angry, mad, or vexed  
يُغْضِبُ – أَغْضَبَ to annoy, anger, or infuriate  
غَضِبٌ wrath, rage, anger  
سَرِيحُ الْغَضَبِ short-tempered  
(غَضَابٌ / غَضَابِي) غَضِبَانٌ angry, irate, furious  
(غَاضِبُونَ) غَاضِبٌ angry, annoyed, irritated

## غ ف ل

يَعْفُلُ – عَفَلَ to neglect, disregard, or ignore; to be heedless  
يُغَاْفِلُ – غَاْفَلَ to take advantage of another's negligence; to surprise or take unawares  
يَتَعَفَّلُ – تَعَفَّلَ to take advantage of another's negligence; to surprise or take unawares  
يَنْعَافِلُ – نَعَاْفَلَ to feign inattention; to neglect or ignore  
يَسْتَعْفِلُ – اسْتَعْفَلَ to take advantage of another's negligence; to make a fool of someone  
عُفْلٌ careless, heedless; anonymous  
عَفْلٌ negligence, carelessness

## 28 Family and Feelings

عَفْلَةٌ carelessness, negligence, indifference; stupidity

إِغْفَالٌ / تَعَاْفُلٌ neglect, disregard; omission

مُعَفَّلٌ indifferent; gullible, idiotic

### غ ل ق

يَغْلِقُ - غَلَقَ to close, lock, or bolt

يُغْلِقُ - غَلَّقَ to close, lock, or bolt

يَنْغَلِقُ - انْغَلَقَ to be closed, locked, or bolted

يَسْتَعْلِقُ - اسْتَعْلَقَ to be dark, ambiguous, or complicated

غَلِيقٌ dark, ambiguous, dubious

إِغْلَاقٌ closing, locking; foreclosure (mortgage)

مُغْلَقٌ closed, locked; obscure

مُنْغَلِقٌ introvert

### غ ل م

يَغْلِمُ - غَلِمَ to be seized by desire or lust

غَلِيمٌ lustful, seized by desire; in heat

غُلَامٌ (غُلْمَانٌ / غِلْمَةٌ) boy, youth, lad; servant

### غ م ر

يَعْمُرُ - عَمَرَ / عَمَّرَ to be plentiful or copious; to overflow; to submerge; to lavish

يُغَامِرُ - غَامَرَ to venture or risk; to throw oneself into (sth)

مُغَامِرَةٌ (مُغَامِرَاتٌ) adventure, risk; hazardous

مُغَامِرٌ adventurous

### غ ي ر

يَغَارُ - غَارَ to be jealous; to vie for; to display zeal

يُغَيِّرُ - غَيَّرَ to alter, modify, or change

يَنْغَيِّرُ - تَغَيَّرَ to change, alter, or modify

غَيْرٌ (prep) except, other than, different from

غَيْرَةٌ jealousy

غَيُورٌ (غَيُورُونَ / غَيُورٌ) jealous; zealous

تَغْيِيرٌ (تَغْيِيرَاتٌ) change, alteration, variation

## ف ر ح

- يَفْرَحُ – فَرَحَ to rejoice, to be glad or delighted  
 يُفَرِّحُ – فَرَّحَ to gladden, delight, or cheer  
 (أَفْرَاحٌ) فَرَحٌ joy, rejoicing, happiness; wedding (also a girl's name in the singular)  
 فَرَحَةٌ joy  
 مُفْرِحٌ joyous, delightful

## ك ب ر

- يَكْبُرُ – كَبَرَ to grow older; to become or be great; to augment  
 يُكَبِّرُ – كَبَّرَ to make greater or bigger, to enlarge or magnify  
 يَتَكَبَّرُ – تَكَبَّرَ to be proud or haughty; to be overbearing  
 كِبَرٌ greatness, importance; pride, arrogance  
 (كِبَارٌ / كِبْرَاءٌ) كَبِيرٌ big, great, spacious, significant; old  
 (كِبِيرَاتٌ / كِبَائِرٌ) كَبِيرَةٌ a great sin or offence; atrocious  
 كِبْرِيَاءٌ glory, magnificence; pride, arrogance  
 تَكْبِيرٌ increase, enlargement; saying اللهُ أَكْبَرُ, Allah is great  
 تَكَابُرٌ / تَكَبُّرٌ pride, presumption, arrogance  
 مُتَكَبِّرٌ proud, haughty

## ك ر م

- يَكْرُمُ – كَرَّمَ to be noble or generous; to be precious  
 يُكْرِمُ – كَرَّمَ to honour, revere, or venerate  
 يُكْرِمُ – أَكْرَمَ to honour, to treat with reverence; to show hospitality  
 يَنْتَكِرُ – تَكَرَّمَ to feign generosity; to be noble; to be friendly; to present or bestow  
 (كُرُومٌ) كَرْمٌ vineyard; grapevine  
 كَرَمٌ nobility of nature; generosity, kindness (also a boy's name)  
 كَرَامَةٌ honour, dignity, nobility  
 (كِرَامٌ / كِرَامَةٌ) كَرِيمٌ noble, distinguished; generous, liberal (also a boy's name in the singular)  
 (كِرَامَةٌ) كَرِيمَةٌ precious thing; valuable; daughter  
 تَكْرِيمٌ honouring; honour, tribute  
 إِكْرَامٌ honour, respect, tribute  
 (إِكْرَامِيَّةٌ) إِكْرَامِيَّةٌ bonus, tip

مُكْرَمٌ honoured, revered  
مَكَّةُ الْمُكْرَمَةُ venerable Mecca

### ك ر ه

يَكْرَهُ - كَرَهُ to dislike, hate, or loathe  
يُكْرَهُ - كَرَهُ to make someone hate; to arouse aversion  
كِرَاهِيَةٌ / كُرْهُ hatred, hate, dislike  
كُرْهُ النِّسَاءِ misogyny  
جَرَائِمُ الْكِرَاهِيَةِ hate crimes  
كِرِيَةٌ unpleasant, disagreeable, offensive  
مَكْرُوهٌ detested, odious, loathsome

### ل ط ف

يَلْطَفُ - لَطَفَ to be kind or friendly; to be thin or delicate; to be graceful  
يُطْفِئُ - لَطَفَ to make mild, soft, or gentle; to moderate; to diminish or reduce  
يَتَلَطَّفُ - تَلَطَّفَ to be moderated; to be polite; to be tender or affectionate; to do  
in secret  
يَسْتَلْطِفُ - اسْتَلْطَفَ to find pretty, sweet, or pleasant  
لُطْفٌ kindness, benevolence, gentleness  
لُطَافَةٌ charm, politeness, refinement; benevolence  
(لُطَافٌ / لُطْفَاءٌ) لَطِيفٌ fine, delicate; agreeable, nice

### م ر ح

يَمْرَحُ - مَرَحَ to be cheerful or lively  
مَرَحٌ cheerful; joy, glee (also a girl's name)

### م ق ت

يَمْقُتُ - مَقَّتَ to detest or hate  
يُهْمِتُ - مَقَّتَ to make hateful or loathsome  
مَقْتٌ hatred, aversion, disgust  
مَمْقُوتٌ / مَقِيْتُ detested, odious, loathsome

### م ك ر

يَمَكُرُ - مَكَرَ to deceive, delude, cheat, or dupe  
يُمَاكِرُ - مَاكَرَ to try to deceive  
مَكَرٌ cunning; deception, trickery

مَكَارٌ cunning, sly, shrewd  
 (مَكْرَةٌ) مَكِرٌ cunning, sly, shrewd

## م ل ح

يَمْلِحُ – مَلِحٌ to be or become salty; to be beautiful, elegant, or nice  
 يُمْلِحُ – مَلِحٌ to season with salt  
 (أَمْلَاحٌ) مِلْحٌ salt; gunpowder; wit  
 مَالِحٌ / مِلْجِيٌّ salty  
 (مُلْحَةٌ) مُلْحَةٌ anecdote, funny story, witticism  
 مِلَاحَةٌ beauty, elegance; kindness  
 مِلَاحَةٌ navigation  
 مِلْوَحَةٌ saltiness  
 (مِلَاحٌ) مَلِيحٌ handsome, beautiful, pleasant; salty  
 مَالِحٌ salty

## م ل ل

يَمَلُّ – مَلٌّ to be tired of or bored; to become fed up  
 يُمِلُّ – أَمَلٌّ to be tiresome or boring; to annoy or irritate  
 يَتَمَلَّلُ – تَمَلَّلٌ to be bored or fed up; to embrace a religion  
 (مِلَّةٌ) مِلَّةٌ religion, denomination, faith  
 (مِلَالٌ) مَلَلٌ boredom, ennui  
 مُمَلٌّ tedious, boring

## ن ب ه

يُنَبِّهُ – نَبِيْهُ to be well-known or famous; to observe or take notice  
 يُنَبِّئُهُ – نَبِيْهُ to warn; to inform or show; to waken (from sleep)  
 يَنْبِيئُهُ – نَبِيئُهُ to wake up; to alert; to notice or become aware  
 يُنَبِّئُهُ – إِنْتَبَاهٌ to notice or pay attention; to understand or realise  
 نُبْيَةٌ insight, perception, acumen  
 تَنْبِيْهُ awakening, alertness  
 إِنْتِبَاهٌ attention, vigilance, prudence, care  
 (مُنْبِهَاتٌ) مُنْبِهُ awakening, alerting; alarm clock; stimulant

## ن ج ب

يَنْجُبُ – نَجْبٌ to be noble, distinguished, or generous  
 يُنْجِبُ – أَنْجَبٌ to be noble, distinguished, or generous; to give birth



نَجَبٌ / نُجَبَةٌ noble, generous, magnanimous

نَجَابَةٌ nobility, excellence, superiority

(نُجَبٌ / نُجَبَاءٌ) نَجِيبٌ noble, aristocratic, excellent (also a boy's name)

## ن ذ ل

يَنْذُلُ – نَذُلٌ to be vile, base, or despicable

(أَنْذَالَ / نُذُولٌ) نَذْلٌ vile, mean; simpleton; coward

(نُذَالٌ / نَذَالٌ) نَذِيلٌ base, mean, vile, depraved; coward

نَذَالَةٌ depravity; cowardice

## ن ع م

يَنْعَمُ – نَعْمٌ to live in comfort; to be happy; to enjoy or savour

يُنَعِّمُ – نَعَمٌ to smooth, soften, or pamper; to pulverise or make (sth) into a powder

يُنْعِمُ – أَنْعَمٌ to make good, comfortable, or pleasant; to bestow favours

نَعَمٌ yes, indeed

(أَنْعَامٌ) نَعَمٌ livestock

(نِعْمٌ / أَنْعَمٌ) نِعْمَةٌ favour, benefit, blessing

(نَعَائِمٌ) نَعَامٌ ostrich

نَعِيمٌ comfort, ease, happiness

نُعُومَةٌ softness, tenderness, fineness

نَاعِمٌ gentle, soft, tender, fine

## ن م م

يُنْمِئُ – نَمٌّ to betray, reveal, or show; to sow dissension

نَمٌّ slander, backbiting

نَمَّامٌ gossip, slanderer; informer

(نَمَائِمٌ) نَمِيمَةٌ slander, defamation, backbiting

## ه د أ

يَهْدِئُ – هَدَأٌ to be calm, quiet, or tranquil

يُهْدِي – هَدَأٌ to calm, pacify, soothe, or tranquilise

هُدُوءٌ peace, calm, tranquility

هَادِيٌ quiet, calm, tranquil, peaceful

## ه ز أ

يَهْزَأُ – هَزَأَ to jeer, sneer, mock, or ridicule  
 يَتَهَرَّأُ – تَهَرَّأَ to deride or mock  
 يَسْتَهْزِئُ – اسْتَهْزَأَ to deride or mock  
 اسْتِهْزَاءٌ ridicule, derision, scorn  
 بِاسْتِهْزَاءٍ mockingly  
 هَازِئٌ / مُسْتَهْزِئٌ someone who mocks, mocker

## ه ز ل

يَهْزُلُ – هَزَلَ to joke or jest; to be lean or skinny  
 يُهْزَلُ – هَزَلَ to waste away; to enervate  
 يُهَازِلُ – هَازَلَ to joke, mock, or jest  
 هَزْلٌ joking, jesting, fun  
 هَزِيلٌ (هَزَلِيٌّ) lean, skinny, emaciated  
 مَهْرَلَةٌ (مَهْرَلَاتٌ / مَهَارِلٌ) comedy<sup>3</sup>

## ه ن أ

يَهْنَأُ – هَنَأَ to be beneficial, wholesome, or healthy  
 يُهْنِئُ – هَنَأَ to congratulate or felicitate; to gladden or delight  
 يَتَهَنَّأُ – تَهَنَّأَ to enjoy or take pleasure  
 هِنَاءٌ / هِنَاءَةٌ pleasure, happiness, delight  
 تَهْنِئَةٌ (تَهَانٍ / تَهَانٍ / تَهْنِئَاتٌ) congratulations, felicitation

## ه و ر

يَهْوِرُ – هَارَ to topple, demolish, or destroy; to be destroyed  
 يُهَوِّرُ – هَوَّرَ to endanger, jeopardise, or imperil  
 يَتَهَوَّرُ – تَهَوَّرَ to be destroyed; to collapse or crash down; to elapse (time)  
 هَوْرٌ (أَهْوَارٌ) lake  
 تَهَوُّرٌ carelessness, hastiness, rashness  
 مُتَهَوِّرٌ reckless, hasty, irresponsible  
 انْهِيَارٌ crash, collapse, breakdown

## ه و ن

يَهْوِنُ – هَانَ to be or become easy; to be of little importance  
 يُهَوِّنُ – هَوَّنَ to make easy or facilitate; to minimise or belittle

### 34 Family and Feelings

يُهَيِّبُ – أَهَانَ to despise; to humiliate or demean

يَسْتَهَيِّنُ – اسْتَهَانَ to consider easy; to undervalue; to misunderstand or misjudge;  
to disdain or despise

هُوْنٌ ease, leisure, convenience

(هَيِّنٌ) هَيِّنٌ easy; insignificant, negligible

أَهْوَنٌ easier; smaller; more comfortable

إِهَانَةٌ an insult; abuse, contempt

### ه ي م

يَهَيِّمُ – هَامَ to fall or be in love; to be enthusiastic or ecstatic

يُهَيِّمُ – هَيِّمَ to confuse, bewilder, or mystify; to infatuate or captivate

هَيِّامٌ passionate love; burning thirst

هَيِّمَانٌ madly in love

### و د د

يُودُّ – وَدَّ to love or like; to want or wish

يَتَوَدَّدُ – تَوَدَّدَ to show love or affection; to flatter; to ingratiate oneself; to attract

يَتَوَادَّدُ – تَوَادَّدَ to love each other, to be on friendly terms

وُدٌّ / مَوَدَّةٌ affection, love, friendship

وُدِّيٌّ friendly, amicable

وَدَادٌ love; friendship (also a girl's name)

وَدُودٌ affectionate; devoted, fond, friendly

### و ع ي

يُعِي – وَعَى to hold, comprise, or contain; to remember; to perceive

يُوعِي – وَعَى to warn or caution

يَتَوَعَّى – تَوَعَّى to act with caution or prudence

وَعْيٌ awareness, consciousness, attention

وِعَاءٌ (أَوْعِيَةٌ) container, vessel

وَاعٌ attentive, careful, conscious

### و ق ح

يَقْفُحُ – وَقَحَ to be shameless, impudent, or insolent

يَتَوَقَّفُحُ – تَوَقَّفَحَ to behave impudently

يَتَوَافَّحُ – تَوَافَّحَ to behave in an insolent way  
 وَقَاحَةٌ impertinence, impudence, insolence  
 وَفَّاحٌ insolent, shameless, cheeky

## ولع

يُوَلِّعُ – وُلِّعَ to catch fire or burn; to be madly in love; to be fond of  
 يُوَلِّعُ – وُلِّعَ to kindle, light, or set on fire; to enamour  
 يَتَوَلَّعُ – تَوَلَّعَ to catch fire or burn; to be madly in love  
 وُلُوْعٌ / وُلِّعٌ passionate love, passion  
 وِلَاعَةٌ lighter  
 تَوَلَّعٌ passionate love, ardent desire, passion  
 مُوَلِّعٌ in love; mad or crazy (about someone); passionate or enthusiastic about

## Exercises

1) Give two derived nouns for each of these roots:

ب ن ن  
 خ ل ف  
 ر م ل  
 س ل ف  
 ع و ل  
 و ل د

2) Find the roots of these words:

أَعَزَبُ  
 سَالِفًا  
 مُخْتَلِفٌ  
 مُنَاسِبَةٌ  
 مُؤَهَّلَاتٌ

3) Give a synonym for each of the following words:

جُرْأَةٌ bravery  
 جَوَادٌ generous  
 جِرْصٌ greed  
 صِبَاءٌ youth  
 كُرْهٌ hatred  
 نِكَاحٌ marriage

36 *Family and Feelings*

4) Give an antonym for each of the following words:

حَقْدٌ hatred, malice, resentment

سَعِيدٌ happy

كَرَمٌ generosity; nobility of nature

5) Compose three sentences using the following verbs:

اسْتَلْفَ to borrow

اقْتَرَبَ to approach, advance, or get close

تَبَنَّى to adopt; to embrace

تَرَمَلَ to become a widow or widower

وَلَدَ to bear children or procreate

6) Give the plural of the following words (some may have more than one plural form):

بِساطٌ

تَعْيْسٌ

جِزَامٌ

حَبِيبٌ

قَرْنٌ

مُسَاعِدٌ

هَرَمٌ

7) Give the Arabic words which best match these definitions:

- a poet
- a lover
- a vineyard; grapevine
- an envelope
- an ostrich

8) Translate the following into Arabic:

- Her husband was a cunning man.
- She separated from her husband because of his miserliness.
- Her mother was delighted when she gave birth to twins.
- I became angry when I heard the disgraceful news.

9) Translate the following sentences into English:

– وَجَدَ الْوَلَدُ أَهْلَهُ وَفَرَحَ كَثِيرًا.  
– تَعِيشُ أُخْتِي فِي أَلْمَانِيَا مَعَ زَوْجِهَا.  
– هِيَ امْرَأَةٌ جَمِيلَةٌ وَكَرِيمَةٌ، وَلَكِنَّ زَوْجَهَا رَجُلٌ كَرِيهُ وَحَقُودٌ.

## **Notes**

- 1 Note that إخوان is more commonly used to refer to members of an order like the Muslim brotherhood.
- 2 It is worth mentioning that there is some ambiguity regarding this root. There are those that consider the in-laws and حمى 'to protect' to share the root ح م ي; others, however, believe that 'the in-laws' has no root and should be listed separately.
- 3 This is used in colloquial Arabic to mean 'a disaster or disgrace'.

## 2 Health **الصِّحَّةُ**

### The Body **الجِسْمُ**

#### أ ب ط

تَأْبَطُ – يَتَأْبَطُ to hold or carry under one's arm  
إِبْطُ (أَبَاطُ) armpit

#### أ ن ف

يَأْنِفُ – أَنْفٌ to disdain or scorn  
أَنْفٌ (أَنْوْفٌ) nose; pride  
أَنْفَةٌ pride, rejection, disdain  
أَنْفًا previously

#### ب د ن

يَبْدُنُ – بَدَنٌ to be fat or corpulent  
بَدَنٌ (أَبْدَانٌ) body, trunk, torso  
بَدَنِيٌّ physical, relating to the body  
بَدَاةٌ obesity, corpulence, fat  
بَادِنٌ / بَدِينٌ (بُدُنٌ) fat, obese, corpulent

#### ب ط ن

يَبْطُنُ – بَطْنٌ to hide; to be hidden or concealed  
بَطْنٌ (بُطُونٌ) belly, stomach, abdomen  
بَطْنِيٌّ abdominal  
بَطْنَةٌ gluttony  
بَاطِنٌ (بَوَاطِنٌ) inner, interior; intrinsic

## ب و ل

يَبُولُ – بَالَ to urinate

يَتَبَوَّلُ – تَبَوَّلَ to urinate

بَوْلٌ (أَبْوَالٌ) urine

## ج ب ه

جَبْهَةٌ (جِبَاهٌ / جَبَاهَاتٌ) forehead, brow; front, façade

## ج س م

يُجَسِّمُ – جَسَّمَ to shape or materialise; to enlarge; to exaggerate

يَتَجَسَّمُ – تَجَسَّمَ to materialise or take shape; to become big

جِسْمٌ (أَجْسَامٌ) body; matter, mass; shape

جِسْمِيّ physical, of or relating to the body

جَسِيمٌ (جِسَامٌ) great, big, large; corpulent

## ج ل د

يَجْلِدُ – جَلَدَ to whip or flog

يُجَلِّدُ – جَلَّدَ to bind (a book); to freeze

يُجَالِدُ – جَالَدَ to fight (an illness)

جَلْدٌ flogging

جِلْدٌ (جُلُودٌ / أَجْلَادٌ) skin, hide, leather

جَلْدٌ / جَلَادَةٌ / جُلُودَةٌ endurance, patience; suffering

جَلِيدٌ ice

## No root

جُمُجْمَةٌ (جِمَاجِمٌ) skull, cranium

جُمُجْمِيّ cranial

## ح ل ق

يَحْلِقُ – حَلَقَ to shave or shave off

يَتَحَلَّقُ – تَحَلَّقَ to form a circle

حَلْقٌ (حُلُوقٌ) throat, gullet, pharynx; shaving

حَلَقَةٌ (حَلَقٌ / حَلَقَاتٌ) ring, link, circle

حَلَّاقٌ (حَلَّاقُونَ) barber



## ح ل م

يَحْلُمُ – حَلَمَ to reach puberty; to reflect or meditate on  
يَحْتَلِمُ – اِحْتَلَمَ to reach puberty  
الْحُلْمُ sexual maturity, puberty  
حَلْمَةٌ nipple, teat; tick, mite  
(حُلَمَاءُ) حَلِيمٌ mild, gentle; patient

## ح م ض

يَحْمُضُ – حَمَضَ to be sour  
يُحَمِّضُ – حَمَّضَ to make sour or acidify; to oxidise  
حَمِضٌ (أَحْمَاضٌ) acid  
الْحَمِضُ النَّوَوِيُّ DNA  
حُمُوضَةٌ heartburn, acidity, sourness

### *No root*

حَنْجَرَةٌ / حَنْجُورٌ (حَنَاجِرُ / حَنَاجِيرُ) larynx, throat  
عُقْدَةُ الْحَنْجَرَةِ / ثِقَاحَةُ آدَمَ Adam's apple

## ح ن ك

يُحَيِّكُ – حَنَّكَ to sophisticate; to make experienced  
حَنَّكَ (أَحْنَاكُ) palate  
حَنَّكَ / حَنَّكَهُ worldly experience

### *No root*

حَوْضٌ (أَحْوِاضٌ) pelvis

## خ د د

يَخْدُ – خَدَّ to furrow or plough (the ground)  
خَدٌّ (خُدُودٌ) cheek; side  
مِخْدَةٌ (مِخْدَاتٌ) cushion, pillow

## خ ص ر

يَخْصِرُ – خَصِرَ to become cold, to suffer from the cold  
يَخْتَصِرُ – اِخْتَصَرَ to shorten or condense; to summarise

خَصْرٌ / خَاصِرَةٌ (خُصُورٌ / خَوَاصِرٌ) waist, hip  
 اِخْتِصَارٌ (اِخْتِصَارَاتٌ) shortening, summarisation; shortcut

### No root

دَمٌّ (دِمَاءٌ) blood  
 دَمَوِيٌّ bloody  
 الْفِئَةُ الدَّمَوِيَّةُ / فَصِيلَةُ الدَّمِ blood type  
 ضَغْطُ الدَّمِ blood pressure  
 نَقْلُ الدَّمِ blood transfusion  
 خَفِيفُ الدَّمِ amiable  
 نَقِيلُ الدَّمِ unpleasant, disagreeable

### ذ ر ع

ذَرَعَ – يَذَرَعُ to measure; to cover or cross (distance); to intervene or mediate  
 تَذَرَّعَ – يَتَذَرَّعُ to use or employ (excuse or pretext)  
 ذَرْعٌ power, ability, capability  
 ذِرَاعٌ (أَذْرُعٌ / ذُرْعَانٌ) arm, forearm  
 ذَرِيعَةٌ excuse, pretext

### No root

ذَقْنٌ (أَذْقَانٌ / ذُقُونٌ) chin

### No root

رَنَّةٌ (رِنَاتٌ) lung  
 رَنَوِيٌّ pulmonary, pulmonic  
 الرُّنْبُ الرُّنْبُ pneumonia

### ر أ س

(Full treatment in Politics chapter)

رَأْسٌ (رُؤُوسٌ) head; chief, leader

### No root

رَبْلَةُ السَّاقِ calf (leg)

## ر ج ل

يَرْجُلُ – رَجَلَ to walk or go on foot

يَتَرَجَّلُ – تَرَجَّلَ to assume masculine manners, to behave like a man

(أَرْجُلٌ) رَجْلٌ leg, foot

رَجُلٌ (رَجَالٌ) an important man<sup>1</sup>

رُجُولَةٌ / رُجُولِيَّةٌ masculinity, virility

## ر د ف

يَرْدَفُ – رَدَفَ to follow or succeed

يَتَرَادَفُ – تَرَادَفَ to come in succession; to be synonymous

رَدْفٌ (أَرْدَافٌ) bottom, backside, rear

مُرَادِفٌ (مُرَادِفَاتٌ) synonym; synonymous, analogous

## No root

رُضَابٌ / أَعَابٌ saliva

## ر ف ق

(Full treatment in Education chapter)

مَرْفِقٌ (مَرَايِقٌ) elbow

## ر ك ب

يَرْكَبُ – رَكَبَ to mount or ride; to go or travel

إِرْتَكَبُ – يَرْتَكِبُ to commit (crime); to pursue (sth)

رُكْبَةٌ (رُكْبٌ) knee

مَرَكَبٌ (مَرَاكِبٌ) boat, ship

إِرْتِكَابٌ perpetuation (of a crime or sin)

## No root

شِرْيَانٌ (شِرَايِينُ) artery

## No root

شَفْفَةٌ (شَفَاةٌ / شَفَوَاتٌ) lip; edge

شَفَائِفٌ / شَفَائِفٌ lips

## ص ب ع

يَصْبُعُ – صَبَعَ to point with the finger  
 (أَصَابِعُ) إصْبَعُ a finger or toe  
 إصْبَعُ الْيَدِ finger

## ص د ر

*(Full treatment in Work chapter)*

(صُدُورٌ) صَدْرٌ chest, breast, bust, bosom  
 عَظْمُ الصَّدرِ sternum, breastbone

## No root

صُنْدُعٌ (أَصْدَاعٌ) temple

## ض ل ع

يَضْلَعُ – ضَلَعَ to be strong or sturdy; to be crooked or bent  
 (ضُلُوعٌ / أَضْلَاعٌ) ضِلْعٌ ribs (body); cutlet, chops  
 مُضْلَعٌ ribbed; polygon

## ظ ف ر

يَظْفِرُ – ظَفَرَ to be successful or triumphant; to defeat or conquer  
 (أَظْفَارٌ) ظَفْرٌ fingernail, nail, toenail; claw, talon  
 ظَافِرٌ victor, conqueror (also a boy's name)

## ظ ه ر

*(Full treatment in Politics chapter)*

ظَهْرٌ (ظُهُورٌ) back; rear side, reverse; surface

## ع ت ق

يَعْتِقُ – عَتَقَ to grow old, age, or mature; to be free (of a slave)  
 عَتِيقٌ old, ancient, antique; noble  
 عَاتِقٌ (عَوَاتِقُ) shoulder

## ع ر ق

عَرَّقَ – يُعَرِّقُ to take root; to sweat

## ع ص ب

عَصَبَ – يَعَصِبُ to tie or bind; to wrap or bandage

تَعَصَّبَ – يَتَعَصَّبُ to bandage; to be a fanatic; to plot or conspire

عَصَبٌ (أَعْصَابٌ) nerves

عَصَبِيٌّ nervous

الجهازُ العَصَبِيُّ the nervous system

عَصَبِيَّةٌ (عَصَبِيَّاتٌ) nervousness; fanaticism, religious bigotry

عِصَابَةٌ (عِصَابَاتٌ) gang, group; league, federation

تَعَصَّبَ fanaticism

مُنْعَصِبٌ fanatic, extremist

## ع ض ل

عَضَلَ – يَعْضُلُ to be muscular; to prevent (a woman) from marrying

عَضْلٌ muscular, brawny

عَضَلَةٌ (عَضَلَاتٌ / عَضَلٌ) muscle

عُضَالٌ chronic, incurable (of a disease)

## ع ظ م

عَظَّمَ – يَعْظِمُ to be or become large or great; to be distressing or painful

عَظَّمَ – يُعْظِمُ to make greater or more powerful; to enlarge

عَظْمٌ (أَعْظَامٌ / عِظَامٌ) bone

عُظْمٌ greatness, power, might

عَظِيمٌ (عُظْمَاءٌ) great, big, significant; powerful; sublime

مُعْظَمُ (النَّاسِ) most of (them), the majority of (people)

## ع ي ن

عَيَّنَ – يُعَيِّنُ to specify or determine; to nominate or appoint

عَايَنَ – يُعَايِنُ to see, examine, or inspect; to be appointed

عَيْنٌ (عُيُونٌ) eye; the evil eye; spring, fountain

عَيِّنَةٌ (عَيِّنَاتٌ) sample, specimen

عُؤْيَاتٌ glasses, spectacles

مُعَيَّن fixed, determined; nominated, appointed  
مُعَايِنَةُ الْمَرِيضِ patient observation

### No root

غُدَّةٌ (غَدَدٌ) gland  
الغُدَّةُ الدَّرَقِيَّةُ thyroid gland

### No root

فَوَادٌ (أَفِيدَةٌ) heart

### ف خ ذ

فَخْدٌ (أَفْحَادٌ) thigh; leg (of meat)

### ف ق ر

فَقَّرَ – فَقْرٌ to pierce or perforate; to be or become poor  
فَقْرٌ poverty, need, lack  
فَقْرَةٌ (فَقَرَاتٌ) vertebra; section, paragraph, passage  
الْعَمُودُ الْفَقْرِيُّ spine  
حَيَوَانَاتٌ فِقْرِيَّةٌ / الْفَقَارِيَّاتُ vertebrates  
فَقِيرٌ (فُقَرَاءٌ) poor, poverty-stricken; a pauper

### ف ك ك

فَكَكَ – يَفُكُّ to dislocate or separate; to break up or disintegrate  
فُكُّ (فُكُوكٌ) jaw, jawbone; redemption (of a pledge)  
فُكَّةٌ small change (money)

### No root

فَمٌّ (أَفْوَاهٌ / أَفْمَامٌ) mouth; orifice, aperture, hole

### ق د م

قَدَمٌ (أَقْدَامٌ) foot, step  
إِصْبَعُ الْقَدَمِ toe

ق ص ب

يَقْصِبُ – قَصَبٌ to cut up  
قَصَبٌ cane, reed; sugar cane; brocade  
(قَصَبَاتٌ) قَصَبَةٌ windpipe, trachea; cane, reed  
قَصَبَةُ الرِّئَةِ windpipe, trachea  
قَصَبَةُ الْمُرِيِّ oesophagus

ق ص ص

(Full treatment in Media chapter)

قَصُّ sternum, breastbone; clippings, cuttings

ق ض ب

يَقْضِبُ – قَضَبٌ to prune or trim; to cut off  
(قَضِبَانٌ) قَضِيبٌ penis; twig, stick

ق ف و

يُقْفُو – قَفَاً to follow  
(أَقْفِيَةٌ) قَفَاً nape; back of the head; posterior (colloquial)  
قَفَاءٌ nape; back of the head

ق ل ب

يَقْلِبُ – قَلْبٌ to turn around; to topple or reverse  
يَنْقَلِبُ – اِنْقَلَبَ to be reversed; to be overthrown  
قَلْبٌ reversal; upheaval; overthrow (of government)  
(قُلُوبٌ) قَلْبٌ heart; centre, core  
دَقَاتُ الْقَلْبِ heartbeat  
طَيِّبُ الْقَلْبِ kind-hearted  
أَرْمَةٌ / نَوْبَةٌ قَلْبِيَّةٌ heart attack  
(اِنْقِلَابٌ) اِنْقِلَابٌ coup, revolution; change, alteration

ك ب د

يَكْبِدُ – كَبَدٌ to affect severely; to wear out or wear down  
يَتَكَبَّدُ – تَكَبَّدَ to endure, bear, or suffer  
(أَكْبَادٌ / كُبُودٌ) كَبِدٌ liver; interior, heart (i.e. essence)

**ك ت ف**

يَكْتِفُ – كَتَفَ to shackle, bind, or tie (hands) behind the back

يَتَكَتَفُ – تَكَّتَفَ to cross or fold one's arms

يَتَكَائِفُ – تَكَائَفَ to stand shoulder to shoulder, to stand together and united

(أَكْتَفُ) كَتِفَ shoulder, scapula, shoulder blade

**ك ح ل**

يَكْحَلُ – كَحَلَ to rub kohl on eyes

يَتَكْحَلُ – تَكَّحَلَ to colour the eye with kohl

(أَكْحَالُ) كُحْلُ antimony, kohl

(كَحَائِلُ) كَحِيلٌ black

كُحُولٌ alcohol

(كَوَاجِلُ) كَاجِلٌ ankle, ankle bone

**ك ع ب**

يَكْعَبُ – كَعَبَ to be full and round; to be swelling (of breasts)

(كِعَابٌ / كُعُوبٌ) كَعَبٌ heel; joint; cube

(كِعَابَاتٌ) كَعْبَةٌ cube; cubic; structure

الْكَعْبَةُ الْمُسْرَفَةُ the Kaaba in Mecca

**No root**

(كُلَى) كُلْيَةٌ / كُلُوءٌ kidneys

غَسْلُ الْكُلَى dialysis

**ك ه ل**

يَكْهَلُ – كَهَلَ to be in middle age

كُهُولَةٌ middle-aged, mature

(كَوَاهِلُ) كَاهِلٌ shoulders, upper back

**No root**

(لِثَاتٌ / لَيْثَى) لَيْثَةٌ gum

**ل س ن**

يَلْسَنُ – لَسِنَ to be eloquent



48 *Health*

(أَلْسِنٌ / أَلْسِنٌ eloquent  
(أَلْسِنَةٌ) لِسَانٌ tongue, mouthpiece; language

*No root*

(مَثَانَةٌ) مَثَانَةٌ bladder

*No root*

(مِخَاخٌ) مِخٌ brain; marrow, core  
مِخِيٌّ cerebral

م ر ر

مَرٌّ - يَمُرُّ to be or become bitter  
(أَمْرًا) مُرٌّ bitter; severe, painful  
(مَرَارَةٌ) مَرَارَةٌ gall bladder; bitterness, rancour

م ع د

(مَعِدَّةٌ) مَعِدَّةٌ stomach

*No root*

(أَمْعَاءٌ / أَمْعِيَّةٌ) مَعَى / مِعَاءٌ intestines, bowels, gut  
الأَمْعَاءُ الدَّقِيقَةُ small intestines  
الأَمْعَاءُ الغَلِيظَةُ large intestines

ن ب ض

نَبِضٌ - يَنْبِضُ to beat, throb, or pulse  
(أَنْبَاضٌ) نَبِضٌ pulse  
(نَبِضَاتٌ) نَبِضَةٌ a pulse or beat

ن س ل

نَسْلٌ - يَنْسَلُ to beget or father; to unravel or fall out  
نَسْلٌ progeny, descendants; procreation  
تَحْدِيدُ النَّسْلِ birth control  
تَنَاسُلٌ reproduction, procreation

الأعضاء التناسلية genitals  
 مَرَضٌ تَنَاسُلِيٌّ venereal disease  
 الجهاز التناسليُّ the reproductive system  
 أعضاء تناسليَّة / تَنَاسُلِيَّاتٌ sexual organs

## ن ش ق

يَنْشِقُ – نَشِقَ to smell, sniff, or inhale  
 يَنْتَشِقُ – اِنْتَشَقَ to inhale or breathe in  
 نَشَقٌ / تَنَشُّقٌ / اِسْتِنشَاقٌ inhaling, inhalation, breathing

## ن م ل

يَنْمَلُ – نَمَلٌ to tingle or be numb  
 نَمَلٌ (نَمَالٌ) ants  
 تَنْمِلُ / نَمَلٌ tingling, itching, pins and needles  
 أَنْمَلَةٌ (أَنَامِلٌ) fingertips

## ن ه د

يَنْهَدُ – نَهَدَ to become round and full; to swell (of breasts)  
 يَنْتَهَدُ – تَنَهَّدَ to sigh  
 نَهْدٌ (نُهُودٌ) breast, bosom; elevation, rise  
 تَنْهَدٌ (تَنْهَدَاتٌ) sigh

## ه ب ل

يَهْبِلُ – هَبِلَ to be bereaved of a son (as a mother)  
 هَبِيلٌ / مَهْبُولٌ a fool or simple person  
 أَهْبِلٌ (هَبِيلٌ) idiotic, dim-witted, weak-minded  
 مَهْبَلٌ (مَهَابِلٌ) vagina

## ه ض م

يَهْضُمُ – هَضَمَ to digest (food); to oppress or terrorise  
 هَضْمٌ digestion  
 عُسْرُ الْهَضْمِ indigestion  
 الجهاز الهضميُّ the digestive system

**No root**

(هَيْكَلٌ) skeleton, frame; temple, altar

**No root**

(وَجْنَةٌ) cheek

**و ج ه**

(Full treatment in Media chapter)

(وَجْهٌ) face

**No root**

(وَدَاجٌ) jugular vein

**و ر د**

(وَرِيدٌ) vein, jugular vein

**No root**

(وَرْتٌ) hip, thigh

**No root**

(يَدٌ) hand; control, authority; assistance, help  
(يَدَوِيٌّ) manual

**The Senses الحَوَاسُّ**

**ب ص ر**

(بَصَرَ) – (بَصُرَ) to look or see; to understand or realise  
(تَبَصَّرَ) – (تَبَصَّرَ) to look or regard; to ponder  
(بَصْرٌ) (أَبْصَارٌ) gaze, vision, eyesight; insight

**ح س س**

(حَسَّ) – (يَحْسُسُ) to feel or sense; to sympathise

يُحَسِّنُ – حَسَّنَ to grope or feel  
 حَسَّاسٌ sensitive; sensible; sensual  
 حَسَاسِيَّةٌ sensitivity  
 حَسٌّ feeling, sensation; sense; voice  
 (إِحْسَاسَاتٌ / أَحَاسِيْسٌ) إحْسَاسٌ feelings, sensation, emotion  
 حَاسَّةٌ (حَوَاسٌ) sense  
 الحَوَاسُ الْخَمْسُ the five senses

## ذوق

يَذُوقُ – ذَاقَ to taste or sample (food); to test or try out  
 يَتَذَوَّقُ – تَذَوَّقَ to savour or relish; to sense or perceive  
 (أَذْوَاقٌ) ذَوْقٌ taste; inclination; sensitivity  
 حَاسَّةُ الذَّوْقِ / الذَّوْقُ sense of taste

## س م ع

يَسْمَعُ – سَمِعَ to hear or listen; to pay attention  
 يَسْتَمِعُ – اسْتَمَعَ to hear or listen; to overhear or eavesdrop  
 (أَسْمَاعٌ) سَمْعٌ hearing, sense of hearing  
 سَمْعِيٌّ auditory  
 سُمْعَةٌ reputation, standing  
 (سَمَاعَاتٌ) سَمَاعَةٌ earphone, earpiece; stethoscope  
 المُسْتَمِعُونَ the audience

## ش م م

يَشْتُمُّ – شَمَّ to smell or sniff  
 حَاسَّةُ الشَّمِّ sense of smell

## ل م س

يَلْمِسُ – لَمَسَ to touch or handle; to perceive; to search for  
 يُلَامِسُ – لَامَسَ to be in touch or contact; to have sex with  
 لَمْسٌ feeling, touching  
 لَمْسِيٌّ tactile  
 (لَمْسَاتٌ) لَمْسَةٌ touch, retouch  
 لَمِيْسٌ soft to the touch (also a girl's name)

(مَلَمَسٌ) مَلَمَسٌ point of contact; tentacle, feeler  
مَلَمَسَةٌ touching; sexual intercourse

## الجنسُ والتناسُلُ

### ب ل غ

يَبْلُغُ – بَلَغَ to reach or arrive; to come of age or reach puberty  
يُبَلِّغُ – بَلَّغَ to make (someone) reach; to inform, convey, or notify  
يُبَالِغُ – بَالِغٌ to exaggerate, overdo, or to go to great lengths  
(بُلْغَاءٌ) بَلِيغٌ eloquent; intense, serious  
بُلُوغٌ maturity, legal majority  
سِنُّ الْبُلُوغِ puberty  
بِلَاغَةٌ eloquence; literature  
(مَبَالِغٌ) مَبْلَغٌ a sum of money, an amount; scope, range  
(تَبْلِيغَاتٌ) تَبْلِيغٌ a communication, announcement, or report; transmission, delivery  
(مُبَالِغَةٌ) مُبَالِغَةٌ exaggeration  
(بَالِغُونَ) بَالِغٌ excessive, considerable; serious; mature (of age) (pl: adults)

### ج ذ ب

يَجْذِبُ – جَذَبَ to attract, pull or draw  
يَنْجَذِبُ – اِنْجَذَبَ to be attracted or gravitate towards  
جَذَبٌ attraction, appeal; gravitation  
جَذَابٌ attractive, magnetic  
جَاذِبَةٌ attraction, gravitation

### ج ن س

يُجَسِّسُ – جَسَّسَ to make similar or assimilate; to classify or sort  
يَتَجَسَّسُ – تَجَسَّسَ to become naturalised or receive citizenship  
(أَجْنَاسٌ) جِنْسٌ sexual intercourse; kind, sort, category  
جِنْسِيٌّ sexual; generic  
لَا جِنْسِيٌّ asexual  
شُدُوْدٌ جِنْسِيٌّ homosexuality  
(جِنْسِيَّاتٌ) جِنْسِيَّةٌ nationality, citizenship  
جِنَاسٌ a pun; assonance; rhetoric

## ج ن ن

- يَجِنُّ – جَنَّ to cover, hide, or conceal  
 يُجِنُّ – جَنَّ to craze, madden, or enrage  
 يَتَجَنَّنُ – تَجَنَّنَ to go mad or become crazy  
 جِنُّ jinn, demons  
 (جَنَّاتٌ) جَنَّةٌ paradise, heaven  
 (جَنَّاتٌ / جَنَّاتٌ) جَنِينَةٌ little garden  
 (أَجْنَانٌ) جَنَانٌ heart, soul  
 (أَجِنَّةٌ) جَنِينٌ embryo, foetus; a seed or bud  
 جُنُونٌ possession (by jinn); madness, obsession  
 جَانٌ jinn, demons  
 (مَجَانِينٌ) مَجْنُونٌ obsessed; possessed; mad

## ج ه ض

- أُجْهَضُ – يُجْهَضُ to have a miscarriage; to have a litter  
 إِجْهَاضٌ abortion, miscarriage

## ح ب ل

- يَحْبِلُ – حَبِلَ to conceive or be pregnant  
 يُحْبِلُ – حَبِلَ to impregnate  
 حَبْلٌ conception; pregnancy  
 حُبْلَى (حَبَالَى) حُبْلَى pregnant

## ح م ل

- يَحْمِلُ – حَمَلَ to carry or lift; to bear (a child)  
 يُحْمِلُ – حَمَلَ to load or burden; to charge or task; to upload (file)  
 يَتَحَمَّلُ – تَحَمَّلَ to endure or tolerate; to assume (responsibilities)  
 حَمْلٌ pregnancy; carrying, bearing  
 حُبُوبُ مَنَعِ الْحَمْلِ contraceptive pills  
 (أَحْمَالٌ) حَمْلٌ load, burden; cargo  
 (حَمَلَاتٌ) حَمَلَةٌ a campaign; an attack or offensive  
 تَحَامُلٌ prejudice, bias; intolerance  
 مُحْتَمَلٌ bearable; likely, probable

## ح ي ض

تَحِيضٌ – حَاضَتْ to menstruate  
حِيَاضٌ / حَيْضٌ menstruation

## خ ص ب

يَخْصِبُ – خَصَبَ to be fertile  
يُخْصِبُ – أَخْصَبَ to fertilise or make fertile  
خَصِيبٌ / خَصِيبٌ fertile  
خُصُوبَةٌ / إِخْصَابٌ fertility  
تَخْصِيبٌ fertilisation

## خ ل ط

يَخْلُطُ – خَلَطَ to mix or mingle; to confuse  
يُخْأِطُ – خَلَّطَ to mix or mingle; to cause confusion  
يَخْتَلِطُ – اِخْتَلَطَ to be mixed; to be promiscuous; to be on intimate terms  
خَلْطٌ a combination; mingling  
خَلْطَةٌ a mixture or blend  
مُخْتَلِطٌ mixed

## ر ض ع

يَرْضَعُ – رَضَعَ to suckle or suck  
يُرْضِعُ – رَضَعَ to nurse, breastfeed, or suckle  
(رُضِعَ / رُضِعَ) رَضِيعٌ / رَاضِعٌ baby or infant

## ر ه ق

يَرَاهِقُ – رَاهَقَ to overtake; to begin to affect (someone)  
يُرَاهِقُ – رَاهَقَ to be adolescent or to reach the age of sexual maturity  
مُرَاهِقَةٌ puberty  
سِنُّ الْمُرَاهِقَةِ adolescence  
إِرْهَاقٌ fatigue  
(مُرَاهِقُونَ) مُرَاهِقٌ adolescent, teenager

## س ق ط

يَسْقُطُ – سَقَطَ to fall, drop, or tumble  
يُسْقِطُ – أَسْقَطَ to miscarry; to drop or let fall

سَقَطُ a miscarried foetus  
 (مَسْقَطُ) مَسْقَطُ a place where something falls  
 مَسْقَطُ الرَّأْسِ birthplace  
 مَسْقَطُ Muscat (capital of Oman)  
 إِسْقَاطُ an abortion

### ش ب ق

يَشْبِقُ – شَبِقَ to be lustful; to be lewd or lecherous  
 شَبِقٌ lust; lewdness  
 مَنَاطِقُ شَبَقِيَّةٌ erogenous zones

### ش ذ

يَشْدُ – شَدَّ to segregate, separate, or isolate; to be lacking  
 شَدٌّ (شُدُودٌ) deviation, irregularity, anomaly; sexual deviance  
 شَادٌّ (شَوَادٌ) irregular, peculiar; isolated

### ش ه و / ش ه ي

يَشْهَوُ – شَهِىَ to desire, crave, or long for  
 إِشْتَهَى – يَشْتَهِي to crave, desire, or wish; to be covetous or greedy  
 شَهْوَةٌ (شَهَوَاتٌ) a craving or desire; pleasure, indulgence  
 شَهِيٌّ pleasant, delicious  
 شَهِيَّةٌ appetite

### ط م ث

يَطْمُثُ – طَمَثَ to menstruate; to deflower  
 طَمَثٌ menstruation, period  
 انْقِطَاعُ الطَّمَثِ menopause

### ع ر ي

يَعْرَى – عَرِيَ to be naked or nude  
 يُعْرِى – عَرَى to undress or strip; to deprive  
 عُرَاءٌ / عُرْيٌ nakedness, nudity  
 عُرْيَانٌ (عَرَايَا) naked, bare



## ع ق ر

يَعْقُرُ - عَقَرَ to wound; to be barren or sterile

العُقْرُ sterility

(عَقَارَاتُ) عَقَارٌ real estate

عَقَائِرُ طِبِّيَّةٌ medical drugs

(عَوَاقِرُ) عَاقِرٌ barren, sterile

## ع ق م

يَعْقِمُ - عَقَّمَ to be barren or sterile; to render barren

يَتَعَقَّمُ - تَعَقَّمَ to be sterilised (person / thing)

عَقْمٌ infertility

(عُقْمٌ / عِقَامٌ) عَقِيمٌ sterile; infertile; ineffective

تَعْقِيمٌ sterilisation, disinfection, pasteurisation

مُعَقَّمٌ sterilised, pasteurised, disinfected

## م ن و / م ن ي

يَمْنُو - مَنَّ to put to the test; to afflict; to tempt

يُمْنِي - مَنَى to wish; to promise; to awaken the desire (in someone for sth)

يُمْنِي - أَمْنَى to shed (blood); to emit or ejaculate

يَتَمَنَّى - تَمَنَّى to desire

يَسْتَمْنِي - اسْتَمْنَى to masturbate

مِنَى sperm

(أَمَانِيَّةٌ) أَمْنِيَّةٌ a wish or desire; a demand

(تَمَنِّيَاتٌ) تَمَنَّى a wish or desire; a request

## ن ص ب

إِنْتِصَابٌ erection

الْإِنْتِصَابِ ضَعْفٌ erectile dysfunction

## و م ض

يَمِضُ - وَمَضَ to flash or flush

يَوْمِضُ - أَوْمَضَ to glance furtively; to wink

وَمِضَةٌ حَرَارِيَّةٌ hot flushes; menopause

## ي ف ع

يَفَعُ – يَنْفَعُ to reach adolescence or puberty

يَفَعُ adolescence, puberty

يافعُ an adolescent; a grown-up

## The Mind العَقْلُ

### No root

بَالٌ mind; state, condition

فِرَاحُ الْبَالِ leisure; being stress-free

مَشْغُولُ الْبَالِ anxious, worried

### No root

ذِهْنٌ (أَذْهَانٌ) mind, intellect

## ص و ب

صَابٌ – يَصُوبُ to hit (a target); to be right or hold true

صَوَّبَ – يُصَوِّبُ to aim or point; to agree, approve, or assent

صَوَابٌ that which is proper or correct; reason, intellect

فَقَدَ صَوَابَهُ he lost his mind

إِصَابَةٌ (إِصَابَاتٌ) an injury or wound; a goal

مُصِيبَةٌ (مَصَائِبٌ / مُصِيبَاتٌ) a misfortune, calamity, or disaster

## ف ص م

فَصِمَ – يَفْصِمُ to split or crack; to cause to crack

انْفَصَمَ – يَنْفَصِمُ to be split, cleft, or cracked

انْفِصَامٌ a split; schizophrenia

انْفِصَامُ الشَّخْصِيَّةِ schizophrenia, split personality

## م ز ج

مَزَجَ – يَمْزِجُ to mix, mingle, or blend

مَزْجٌ blending, mixing

مِرْاجٌ (أَمْرَجَةٌ) mood, temper; physical constitution; mixture

## ن ف س

يَنْفُسُ – نَفَسٌ to be precious, priceless, or valuable

يَتَنَفَّسُ – تَنَفَّسَ to breathe; to rest or have a break

يَتَنَافَسُ – تَنَافَسَ to rival, compete, or contend

(أَنْفَاسٌ) نَفَسٌ breath

(نُفُوسٌ) نَفْسٌ soul, self; a person

الْبِئْتَهُ بِالنَّفْسِ self-confidence

نَفْسِيّ spiritual, mental, psychological

تَحْلِيلُ نَفْسِيّ psychoanalysis

نَفْسِيَّةٌ psyche, mentality; psychology

الطِّبُّ النَّفْسَانِيّ psychiatry

طَبِيبٌ نَفْسَانِيّ psychiatrist

عَالِمٌ نَفْسَانِيّ psychologist

نَفِيسٌ precious, costly

(مُنَافَسَةٌ) مُنَافَسَةٌ competition, rivalry

نَتْنَفُسٌ respiration

## الْوَعَاثُ وَالْأَمْرَاضُ وَالْإِعْقَابُ Ailments, Illnesses, and Disabilities

### أ ر ق

يَأْرَقُ – أَرَقَ to be unable to sleep

يُؤَرِّقُ – أَرَّقَ to make sleepless or to prevent (someone) from sleeping

أَرَقٌ insomnia, sleeplessness

### أ ز م

يَتَأَزَّمُ – تَأَزَّمَ to be critical; to come to a head

(أَزْمَةٌ) أَزْمَةٌ emergency, crisis; asthma

### No root

الْكُولِستَرُولُ cholesterol

### أ ل م

يَأْلَمُ – أَلِمَ to suffer or feel pain; to be in pain

يَتَأَلَّمُ – تَأَلَّمَ to suffer or feel pain

(أَلَمٌ) ألم pain, ache; grief  
 مُؤَلِّمٌ aching, painful; sad, distressing  
 مُتَأَلِّمٌ aching, painful; suffering, in pain

## أ ن ن

أَنَّ - يَنْنُ to groan or moan  
 أَنَّةٌ (أَنَاتٌ) a groan or moan

## ب ث ر

بَثَّرَ - يَبْثُرُ to break out in spots  
 بَثْرٌ (بَثُورٌ) a spot or pimple; a blister  
 بَثْرَةٌ (بَثْرَاتٌ) a spot or pimple; a blister

## ب ر د

بَرَدَ - يَبْرُدُ to be or feel cold; to soothe  
 بَرَّدَ - يُبْرِدُ to cool or refrigerate; to soothe  
 بَرْدٌ cold, catarrh; coldness, chilliness  
 بَرْدٌ hail  
 بَرْدَةٌ / بُرُودٌ coldness; emotional coldness, frigidity  
 بَرَادَةٌ / بَرَادٌ fridge  
 بَارِدٌ cold, chilly; silly

## No root

بكتيريا bacteria

## ب ك م

بَكَمَ - يَبْكُمُ to be dumb; to hold one's tongue or be silent  
 بُكْمٌ dumbness  
 بُكْمٌ (بُكْمٌ) dumb (m)  
 بُكْمَاءٌ (بُكْمَاوَاتٌ / بُكْمٌ) dumb (f)

## ت ع ب

تَعَبَ - يَتَعَبُ to work hard, toil, wear oneself out, be or become tired  
 أَتَعَبَ - يَتَعَبُ to trouble or inconvenience; to fatigue

تَعَبٌ exertion, fatigue; inconvenience, burden, nuisance  
تَعِبٌ / مُتَعَبٌ / تَعِبَانٌ tired, exhausted

### ت م ت م

تَمَمَّ - يُتَمِّمُ to stammer; to mumble or mutter

### ج د ر

جَدِرٌ - يَجْدُرُ to have smallpox  
جَدْرِيٌّ smallpox  
مَجْدُورٌ infected with smallpox; pockmarked

### No root

جُرْتُومَةٌ / جُرْتُومٌ (جَرَاثِيمٌ) germ, microbe

### ح د ب

حَدَبٌ - يَحْدَبُ to be hunchbacked; to be nice or kind  
حَدَبٌ fondness, love  
أَحْدَبٌ (حُدْبٌ) hunchbacked

### ح ص ب

حَصَبٌ - يَحْصَبُ to have measles  
حَصْبَةٌ measles

### ح م م

حَمٌّ - يَحْمُ to be feverish; to make hot  
حَمَمٌ - يُحَمِّمُ to heat; to bathe or wash  
حَمَمٌ - يَسْتَحِمُّ to bathe  
حُمَّى (حُمَيَاتٌ) fever  
حُمَّى الدَّرِيْسِ hay fever  
حَمَامَةٌ / حَمَامٌ (حَمَامَاتٌ) pigeon  
حَمَامٌ (حَمَامَاتٌ) bathroom; spa, hammam

### خ د ش

خَدَشٌ - يَخْدِشُ to scratch; to violate; to ruin (reputation)  
خُدُوشٌ (أَخْدَاشٌ) bruise, scratch, mark

## خ ر س

يَخْرَسُ – خَرَسَ to be dumb or mute; to be silent

يُخْرَسُ – أَخْرَسَ to silence or gag

أَخْرَسُ (خُرْسٌ / خُرْسَانٌ) dumb

## خ ط ر

يَخْطُرُ – خَطَرَ to shake, tremble, or vibrate; to swing or wave

يَخْطُرُ – خَطَرَ to become dangerous

خَطَرٌ (أَخْطَارٌ) danger, peril

خَطِيرٌ (خُطْرٌ) weighty, momentous; dangerous, perilous; grave

خُطُورَةٌ importance, significance; danger; gravity

مَخَاطِرٌ dangers

مُخْطِرٌ critical; perilous, risky

## د م ن

يُدْمِنُ – دَمِنَ to fertilise (soil)

يُدْمِنُ – أَدْمَنَ to be addicted; to give or devote oneself

دِمْنٌ (دِمْنٌ) fertiliser, manure

الإِدْمَانُ addiction; excess; mania

إِدْمَانُ الْكُحُولِ alcoholism

إِدْمَانُ الْمُخَدَّرَاتِ drug addiction

مُدْمِنٌ addicted; an addict

## د و ء

داءٌ illness, disease

## ر ج ج

يَرْجُجُ – رَجَّ to convulse or shake

رَجٌّ shaking, convulsion

رَجَّةٌ / ارْتِجَاجٌ convulsion; concussion

## ر م د

يَرْمَدُ – رَمَدَ to have sore eyes; to be inflamed (of eyes)

يُرْمَدُ – رَمَدَ to burn to ashes or incinerate

62 *Health*

رَمَدٌ inflammation of the eyes  
رَمِدٌ sore-eyed  
رَمَادٌ (أَرْمَدَةٌ) ashes  
رَمَادِيٌّ ashen, grey  
تَرْمِيدٌ cremation

*No root*

رَوْمَاتِيْزْمٌ rheumatism

ز ك م

زَكَمٌ – زَكَمٌ to catch a cold  
زُكَامٌ cold, catarrh

ز م ن

زَمِنٌ – يَزِمُنُ to be chronically ill  
زَمِنٌ – أَزَمِنُ to be chronic (disease); to remain or stay (for a long time)  
زَمْنٌ (أَزْمَانٌ) time, period, duration  
زَمَانٌ (أَزْمَنَةٌ) time, duration; fortune, fate  
مُزِمِنٌ chronic (illness); enduring  
مَرَضٌ مُزِمِنٌ terminal or chronic illness

س ر ط

سَرَطٌ – يَسْرَطُ to swallow or gulp  
سَرَطَانٌ (سَرَطَانَاتٌ) crayfish; cancer; Cancer  
سَرَطَانٌ بَحْرِيٌّ lobster  
السَّرَطَانُ / المَرَضُ الخَبِيثُ cancer

س ع ل

سَعَلَ – يَسْعَلُ to cough  
سُعْلَةٌ / سَعَالٌ cough

س ق م

سَقِمَ – يَسْقِمُ to be ill; to become thin; to be poor  
سَقَمٌ / سَقَمٌ (أَسْقَامٌ) illness; thinness  
سَقِيمٌ (سُقَامٌ / سُقَمَاءٌ) ill, unwell

## س م م

يَسْمُ – سَمَّ to poison  
 يُسَمِّمُ – سَمَّمَ to poison oneself or to be poisoned  
 (سُمُومٌ / سِمَامٌ) سَمٌّ poison, toxin, venom; eye of a needle  
 (مَسَامَاتٌ) مَسَامٌ pores (of the skin)  
 (سَمَائِمٌ) سَمُوْمٌ hot wind or sandstorm, simoom  
 نَسَمُّمٌ poisoning  
 سَامٌ / مُسِيْمٌ poisonous, toxic

## س م ن

يَسْمَنُ – سَمِنَ to be fat or obese  
 يُسَمِّنُ – سَمَّنَ to fatten or make plump  
 سَمْنٌ cooking butter, ghee  
 سَمْنَةٌ / سَمْنَةٌ corpulence, obesity  
 (سِمَانٌ) سَمِينٌ overweight, fat, obese

## س ه ل

يَسْهَلُ – سَهَلَ to be smooth, even, or easy  
 يُسَهِّلُ – سَهَّلَ to smooth or level; to facilitate  
 يُسَهِّلُ – أُسْهَلَ to purge or relieve; to have diarrhoea  
 سَهْلٌ easy, convenient; level, smooth  
 بِسَهْوَةٍ easily  
 إِسْهَالٌ diarrhoea  
 (مُسَهِّلَاتٌ) مُسَهِّلٌ laxative  
 تَسْهِيْلَاتٌ facilities

## ش ح ب

يَشْحَبُ – شَحَبَ to be or become pale; to be lean or emaciated; to look ill  
 شُحُوْبٌ pallor, emaciation  
 (شَوَاجِبٌ) شَاجِبٌ pale, dull; haggard; emaciated

## ش ل ل

يَشْلُ – شَلَّ to be lame or paralysed; to dry up or wither  
 يُنْشِلُ – اِنْشَلَّ to be paralysed  
 شَلْلٌ paralysis



شَلَالٌ (شَلَالَاتٌ) waterfall; cataract  
مَشْلُولٌ paralysed, lame

### ش ن ج

يَسْتَجُّ – سَجَّ to contract or shrink  
يَسْتَجُّ – تَسَجُّ to contract or shrink; to suffer convulsions  
تَسَجُّ contraction, shriveling, shrinking; convulsions, cramps  
تَسَجَاتٌ cramps, seizures

### ش و ه

يَسْوُهُ – سَوْهُ to be or become deformed or disfigured  
يُسْوُهُ – سَوَّهُ to disfigure, deface, or mutilate; to slander  
تَسْوُهُ / تَسْوِيَةٌ deformity, malformation  
(تَسْوَاهَاتٌ) تَسْوُهُ deformity, malformation  
مُسْوُهُ disfigured, deformed

### ش ي خ

يَسْبِيحُ – شَاخٌ to age or grow old  
(شَبِيحٌ / شَبِيحٌ) شَبِيحٌ old man, venerable person, elder; sheikh  
(شَبِيحَاتٌ) شَبِيحَةٌ old or elderly woman  
الشَّبِيحَةُ old age, senility

### ص د ع

يُصَدِّعُ – صَدَّعَ to cause a headache; to molest, harass, or trouble  
صُدَاعٌ headache

### ص د ف

يَصْدِفُ – صَدَفَ to avoid, shun, or turn away  
يَتَصَادَفُ – تَصَادَفَ to happen by chance  
(أَصْدَافٌ) صَدَفٌ pearl oyster, sea shell  
الصَّدْفِيَّةُ psoriasis  
(صُدْفَةٌ) صُدْفَةٌ chance, coincidence

### ص م م

يَصَمُّ – صَمَّ to be or become deaf; to cork or plug  
يُصَمِّمُ – صَمَّمَ to deafen; to decide; to design or plan

صَمَمٌ deafness

صَمِيمٌ heart, core, essence; true, sincere

تَصْمِيمٌ determination, resolve; plan, design, sketch

(صَمٌّ) أَصَمُّ deaf (m)

(صَمَّاءُ / صَمَّاءَاتُ / صَمٌّ) deaf (f)

## ض ر ر

يَضُرُّ - ضَرَّ to injure, harm, hurt, or damage

يَنْضَرُّ - اِنْضَرَ to be damaged, injured, or harmed

يَضْطَرُّ - اِضْطَرَ to force, compel, or coerce

ضُرٌّ damage, harm

(أَضْرَأُ) ضَرِيرٌ blind

(ضُرُورَاتٌ) ضَرُورَةٌ necessity, need; stress, distress

ضَرُورِيٌّ necessary

ضَارٌّ / مُضِرٌّ harmful, injurious, detrimental; disadvantageous

## ض غ ط

يَضْغَطُ - ضَغَطَ to press, squeeze, oppress, or compress

(ضَغُوطٌ) ضَغْطٌ pressure, stress, tension

مَضْغُوطٌ compressed, under pressure, stressed

## ض م ر

يَضْمُرُ - ضَمَرَ to be or become emaciated or skinny; to contract or shrink

يُضْمِرُ - ضَمَرَ to make thin or lean; to conceal or hide

ضُمُورٌ emaciation, leanness, skinniness

(ضَمَائِرُ) ضَمِيرٌ heart, mind, conscience; pronoun (grammar)

## ط ر أ

يَطْرَأُ - طَرَأَ to descend; to occur or happen unexpectedly

(طَوَارِيٌّ) طَارِئَةٌ accident, unforeseen event

قِسْمُ الطَّوَارِيِّ accident and emergency

حَالَةٌ طَارِئَةٌ emergency

## ط ر ش

يَطْرَشُ - طَرَشَ to be or become deaf

طَرَشٌ deafness

(طَرَسُ) أَطْرَسُ deaf (m)

(طَرَسَاءُ / طَرَسَاوَاتُ) طَرَسَاءُ deaf (f)

## ط ف ل

طَفَّلَ – يُطَفِّلُ to intrude or impose; to sponge off other people

طَفْلٌ soft, tender

(أَطْفَالٌ) طِفْلٌ infant, baby, child

طِبُّ الْأَطْفَالِ paediatrics

طُفُولَةٌ / طُفُولِيَّةٌ infancy, childhood; childishness

## ع ر ج

عَرَجَ – يَعْرُجُ to ascend or mount; to be lame or to walk with a limp

(عُرْجٌ) أَعْرَجٌ lame, limping; the jack in a deck of cards

(عَرَجَاءُ / عَرَجَاوَاتُ) عَرَجَاءٌ lame, limping

## ع ط س

عَطَسَ – يَعْطُسُ to sneeze

عُطَّاسٌ / عَطَّاسٌ sneezing

## ع ل ل

عَلَّ – يَعْجُلُ to be or fall ill

إِعْتَلَّ – يَعْتَلُّ to be weak or fall ill; to pretend or allege

(عِلَاتٌ) عِلَّةٌ illness, disease, malady

(عِلٌّ) عِلَّةٌ cause, reason; excuse, pretext, plea

(أَعْلَاءُ) عَلِيلٌ a sick or ill person, a patient

إِعْتِلَالٌ illness, sickness, disease, malady

## ع م ي

عَمِيَ – يَعْمي to lose one's eyesight or to be blind

(عُمِيٌّ / عُمِيَانٌ) أَعْمَى blind (m)

(عُمِيَاءُ / عُمِيَاوَاتُ) عُمِيَاءٌ blind (f)

عَمَى blindness

## ع ي ي

عَيَّ / عَيَّبَ – يَعْيبُ to fall ill; to lack strength or be incapable; to be unable to express

(أَعْيَاءٌ) عَيٌّ weak, impotent; unable to express oneself  
عَيَّانٌ sick, ill; tired, fatigued

## غ ث ي

يَعْنِي - عَنَى to confuse, muddle, or jumble  
عَنِيَانٌ / عَنِيٌ nausea, sickness

## غ و ط

يُغَوِّطُ - غَوَّطَ to deepen or make deep  
يَنْغَوِّطُ - نَغَوَّطَ to relieve nature, to evacuate the bowels  
غَوِّطٌ (غَوِّطٌ / أَغَوِّطٌ) cavity, depression  
غَوِّيطٌ deep  
غَائِطٌ human faeces

## No root

فَأْفَأٌ stuttering

## ف ت ك

يَفْتَكُ - فَتَكَ to destroy; to assassinate or murder  
فَتَاكٌ deadly (illness), lethal, fatal; murderous  
مَرَضٌ فَتَاكٌ deadly illness

## ف ح ص

يَفْحَصُ - فَحَصَ to inspect, scrutinise, or examine; to search  
فَحْصٌ (فُحُوصٌ) check-up, examination; investigation; search

## ف ح ل

يَسْتَفْحِلُ - اسْتَفْحَلَ to become dreadful or serious; to get out of control  
فَحْلٌ (فُحُولٌ) stallion; a star or celebrity; a master  
فُحُولَةٌ virility; excellence, perfection  
اسْتِفْحَالٌ gravity, seriousness; difficulty  
الْمَرَضُ اسْتَفْحَلَ the illness spread

## ف ش و

يَفْشُو - فَشَا to spread, diffuse, or circulate

يَنْفَسِي – تَفَسَّى to spread, gain ground, or rage  
 تَفَسَّى بِهِ الْمَرَضُ the illness spread in his body  
 تَفَسَّى spreading, outbreak

**No root**

فَيْرُوسٌ (فَيْرُوسَاتٌ) viruses

**ق ل ص**

يَقْلُصُ – قَلَصَ to contract, shrink, or decrease  
 تَقْلُصُ contraction, shrinking, shrinkage  
 تَقْلُصَاتٌ cramps

**ك د م**

يَكْدِمُ – كَدَمَ to bruise; to bite (with front teeth)  
 كَدْمَةٌ (كَدَمَاتٌ) a bruise; a bite or wound

**ك س ر**

يَكْسِرُ – كَسَرَ to break, shatter, or fracture; to destroy or defeat (an army)  
 يَنْكَسِرُ – اِنْكَسَرَ to break or be broken; to be defeated  
 كَسْرٌ (كُسُورٌ) breaking, fracturing, shattering  
 كَسْرَةٌ defeat; breakdown; vowel (i) ِ in Arabic grammar  
 مَكْسُورٌ broken, fractured

**ك ئ ب**

يَكْأَبُ – كَأَبَ to be dejected, dispirited, or sad  
 يَكْتَأِبُ – اِكْتَأَبَ to be depressed or sad; to be worried  
 اِكْتِئَابٌ / كَأَبَةٌ depression, sadness, sorrow, grief  
 كَأِيبٌ / مُكْتَأِبٌ sad, dejected, depressed, melancholy

**ل ه ب**

يَلْهَبُ – لَهَبَ to flame, burn, or blaze  
 يَأْتِئِبُ – اِلْتَهَبَ to flare up or to be inflamed; to catch fire  
 لَهَبٌ / اِلْهَيْبٌ flame, blaze

مُلْتَهَبٌ inflamed, burning  
 اِلْتِهَابٌ / اِلْتِهَابٌ inflammation, burning  
 اِلْتِهَابُ المَفَاصِلِ arthritis, inflammation of the joints

## م ر ض

يَمْرَضُ – مَرَضَ to fall ill or to be sick  
 يُمْرِضُ – مَرَّضَ to make ill or sick; to nurse  
 (أَمْرَاضٌ) مَرَضٌ disease, ailment, illness  
 أَعْرَاضُ الْمَرَضِ symptoms (of illness)  
 تَشْخِصُ الْمَرَضِ diagnosis  
 مَرَضٌ عَقْلِيٌّ mental illness  
 مَرِيضٌ (مَرَضِيٌّ) sick; a patient, an ill person  
 مُمَرِّضٌ (مُمَرِّضُونَ) nurse, hospital attendant  
 مُمَرِّضَةٌ (مُمَرِّضَاتٌ) female nurse

## م س ك

يَمْسِكُ – مَسَكَ to grab, grasp, seize, or hold  
 يَتَمَسَّكُ – تَمَسَّكَ to hold on, persist, or adhere  
 مَسْكٌ seizure; grip, hold  
 مِسْكٌ musk  
 إِمْسَاكٌ constipation; restraint

## م ن ع

*(Full treatment in Law chapter)*

يَمْنَعُ – مَنَعَ to defend, protect, or guard; to detain or prevent from entering  
 اِمْتِنَاعٌ abstention; refusal  
 مَنَاعَةٌ immunity, strength, impenetrability  
 اِلْجِهَازُ اِلْمَنَاعِيِّ اِلْإِنْسَانِيِّ human immune system  
 اِلْإِيدِزُ / مَرَضُ فُقْدَانِ اِلْمَنَاعَةِ AIDS

## ن ح ف

يَنْحَفُ – نَحَفَ to be thin, slim, or slender; to lose weight  
 نَحَافَةٌ leanness, thinness, slenderness  
 نَحِيفٌ (نِحَافٌ / نُحَفَاءُ) thin, slim, slender; delicate

## ن ز ف

يَنْزِفُ - نَزَفَ to bleed; to drain, exhaust, or empty  
نَزْفٌ / نَزِيفٌ haemorrhage, bleeding, loss of blood

## ن س ي

يَنْسِي - نَسِيَ to forget  
يُنْسِي - أَنْسَى to make (someone) forget  
نِسْيَانٌ forgetfulness, forgetting; oblivion

## ن ف خ

يَنْفُخُ - نَفَخَ to blow or puff; to breathe; to inflate  
يَنْتَفِخُ - اِنْتَفَخَ to be inflated; to swell or puff up  
نَفْخٌ blowing, inflation, filling with air  
اِنْتِفَاحٌ swelling; bloating, flatulence  
مَنْفُوحٌ blown up; flatulent; conceited

## ه ش س

يَهَيِّشُ - هَشَّ to be crisp (bread); to smile; to be in good spirits  
هَيْشٌ delicate, fragile; crisp, brittle  
هَشَانَةٌ softness; happiness  
هَشَانَةُ الْعِظَامِ osteoporosis

## ه و ر

يَهْوِرُ - هَارَ to be destroyed; to fall down or collapse  
يَنْهَارُ - اِنهَارَ to collapse or break down  
تَهْوُّرٌ light-headedness; carelessness, hastiness  
اِنهيارٌ a collapse or breakdown  
مُتَهَوِّرٌ hasty, rash; frivolous

## و ب ي

يُؤَبِّئُ - وَبَىءَ to be plague-stricken; to be infected or poisoned  
وَبَاءٌ (أَوْبَاءٌ) epidemic, plague  
مَوْبُوءٌ poisoned; contaminated, infested, infected

## و ت ر

يَبْرُ - وَتَرَ to wrong, cheat, or dupe; to stretch; to string (instrument)

يُوتِرُ - وَتَرَ to stretch or strain; to tighten or pull taut (rope, string)

وتْرٌ odd (number)

(أوتارٌ) وَتَرَ tendon, chord; string (of instrument)

تَوْتُرٌ (تَوْتُرَاتٌ) tension; instability

مُتَوْتِرٌ stressed; tight, tense

## و ج ع

يُوجِعُ - وَجِعَ to feel pain; to hurt or cause pain

يَتَوَجَّعُ - تَوَجَّعَ to suffer pain; to lament; to feel sorrow or compassion

(أوجاعٌ) وَجِعَ pain, ache, ailment

مَوْجُوعٌ feeling pain; in pain, suffering

## و ر ث

يَرِثُ - وَرِثَ to inherit or be heir to

إِرْثٌ / وَرِثٌ inheritance; heritage

وَرِثَةٌ hereditary; inheritance, legacy

وَرِثِيٌّ hereditary

عَوَامِلُ وَرِثِيَّةٌ genetic factors

## و ر م

يَرْمُ - وَرَمَ to swell or be swollen

يَتَوَرَّمُ - تَوَرَّمَ to swell or be swollen

(أورامٌ) وَرَمٌ a swelling or tumour

وَرَمٌ خَبِيثٌ malignant tumour

وَرَمٌ حَمِيدٌ benign tumour

وَارِمٌ swollen

## و ع ك

يَتَوَعَّكُ - تَوَعَّكَ to be indisposed or unwell

وَعَكَةٌ illness, indisposition

مُتَوَعَّكٌ / وَعَكٌ indisposed, unwell, ill



## و ه ن

يُوهِنُ - وَهِنٌ to be weak or feeble, to lack strength

يُوهِنُ - أَوْهِنٌ to weaken; to discourage

وَهْنٌ weakness

وَهْنُ الْقَلْبِ heart failure

(وَاهِنٌ / وَهْنٌ) weak, feeble, debilitated; unnerved

## Treatment, Cures, and Death المُواوَةُ وَالْعِلَاجُ وَالْمَوْتُ

### ب ت ر

يَبْتِرُ - بَتْرٌ to cut off, sever, or amputate; to mutilate

يَنْبِتِرُ - اِنْبِتْرٌ to be cut or severed

بَتْرٌ amputation, severance

أَبْتَرُ / مَبْتُورٌ cut off; isolated; childless

### ب ك ي

يَبْكِي - بَكَى to weep or cry; to lament or mourn

يُبْكِي - أَبَكَى to make (someone) cry

بَكَاءٌ tearful

(بُكَاءٌ) weeping, crying; a mourner

### ج ث ذ

يَجْتِثُّ - جَثٌّ to uproot

(جُنْتٌ / أَجْنَاتٌ) جُنْتَةٌ corpse, body

### ج ر ح

يَجْرَحُ - جَرَحٌ to hurt, wound, or injure

(جُرُوحٌ) جُرْحٌ a wound, cut, or injury

جُرُوحٌ خَطِيرَةٌ serious injuries

جُرُوحٌ طَفِيفَةٌ minor injuries

جَرَّاحٌ (جَرَّاحُونَ) surgeon

مَجْرُوحٌ (مَجْرُوحُونَ) wounded, injured, hurt

### ج ر ع

يَجْرَعُ - جَرَعَ to swallow, gulp, or devour

جُرْعَةٌ (جُرْعَةٌ / جُرْعَاتٌ) a dose, gulp, or mouthful

## ح ق ن

يَحْقِنُ – حَقَّنَ to give (someone) an injection; to hold back or detain  
 يُحْتَقِنُ – اِحْتَقَنَ to be injected; to become congested; to take an enema  
 حَقْنٌ injection  
 حُقْنَةٌ (حُقْنٌ) an injection; an enema  
 مِحْقِنَةٌ (مِحْقِنٌ) syringe

## ح ي و / ح ي ي

(Full treatment in Earth chapter)

يَحْيَا – حَيَّ to live, experience, or witness  
 يُحْيِي – حَيًّا to keep alive; to grant (someone) long life  
 يَسْتَحْيِي – اسْتَحَى to be ashamed; to feel or become embarrassed  
 حَيَاءٌ shyness; shame, diffidence  
 حَيَاةٌ (حَيَاتٌ) life; liveliness, animation  
 مُضَادٌّ حَيَوِيٌّ antibiotics  
 حَيَوَانٌ (حَيَوَانَاتٌ) animal, beast, living creature

## خ د ر

يَخْدَرُ – خَدَرَ to be numb or paralysed; to tingle  
 يُخْدِرُ – خَدَّرَ to anaesthetise or numb, to put to sleep  
 خَدْرٌ numbness, insensibility; daze  
 تَخْدِيرٌ anaesthetisation, numbing  
 مُخَدِّرٌ (مُخَدِّرَاتٌ) anaesthetic, tranquiliser; narcotics, drug

## د و ي

يَدْوِي – دَوَى to echo, reverberate; to sound  
 يُدَاوِي – دَاوَى to treat (a patient or disease)  
 يَتَدَاوَى – تَدَاوَى to treat or medicate oneself; to be cured  
 دَوَاءٌ (أَدْوَاءٌ) disease, sickness, illness  
 دَوَاءٌ (أَدْوِيَةٌ) medicine, remedy, drug  
 تَنَاوَلُ الدَّوَاءَ taking medicine  
 مُدَاوَاةٌ treatment, therapy

## س ع ف

يُسَاعِفُ – سَاعَفَ to help or support  
 يُسَعِفُ – أَسْعَفَ to help or assist; to comply with someone's wishes

(إسعافات) medical aid; relief, help, assistance  
الإسعاف ambulance  
إسعافٌ أولي first aid

### ش ف ي

يَسْفِي - شَفَى to cure or heal  
يُشْفَى - شَفِيَ to be healed or cured  
شِفَاءٌ cure, recovery, healing  
بِالْهَنَاءِ وَالتَّيْفِ / صَحْتَيْنِ bon appetit  
مَشْفَى / مُسْتَشْفَى (مَشَافٍ / مُسْتَشْفِيَاتٍ) hospital

### ص ح ح

يَصِحُّ - صَحَّ to be healthy; to recover or recuperate  
يُصَحِّحُ - صَحَّحَ to cure or restore to health; to correct or rectify  
صِحَّةٌ health; hygiene; correctness  
الصِّحَّةُ وَالْأَمَانُ health and safety  
التَّأْمِينُ الصَّحِّيُّ health insurance  
حَجْرٌ صِحِّيٌّ quarantine  
الْخِدْمَاتُ الصِّحِّيَّةُ الْوَطَنِيَّةُ national health services  
صَحِيحٌ (صِحَاحٌ / أَصْحَاءٌ) healthy, well, sound; genuine, authentic  
تَصْحِيحٌ correction, rectification

### ص و ن

يَصُونُ - صَانَ to preserve or conserve; to retain or maintain  
صَوْنٌ protection; preservation, conservation; maintenance  
مَصُونٌ immune; well-protected, sheltered

### No root

صَيْدَلَةٌ pharmacy; pharmacology  
صَيْدَلِيٌّ (صَيَادِلَةٌ) chemist, pharmacist; pharmacy  
صَيْدَلِيَّةٌ (صَيْدَلِيَّاتٌ) pharmacy; chemist

### ض ع ف

يُضَعِّفُ - ضَعَّفَ to double or multiply  
يُضَاعِفُ - ضَاعَفَ to double or multiply

(أضعاف) ضِعْفٌ double, multiple  
 (مضاعفات) مُضَاعَفَةٌ complications (disease); side effects; doubling, multiplying  
 آثارٌ مُضَاعَفَاتٌ / آثارٌ جَانِبِيَّةٌ side effects, complications

## ط ب ب

يُطَبُّ – طَبَّ to treat medically or to give treatment  
 يَتَطَبَّبُ – تَطَبَّبَ to receive medical treatment; to practise medicine  
 طِبُّ medicine, medical treatment  
 (أطباء) طَبِيبٌ doctor, physician  
 طَبِيبٌ عَامٌّ general practitioner  
 الطِّبُّ البَدِئِيُّ alternative medicine

## ع ص م

يَعِصِمُ – عَصَمَ to immunise or guard; to preserve; to restrain or check  
 عِصْمَةٌ safeguarding, protection, defence  
 عَاصِمٌ immune, protected; guardian  
 (عواصم) عَاصِمَةٌ capital city, metropolis  
 (مِعَصِمٌ) مِعَصِمٌ wrist  
 (اعتصامات) اِعْتِصَامٌ a vigil; maintenance, preservation

## ع ل ج

يُعَالِجُ – عَالَجَ to attend to or treat  
 يَتَّعَالَجُ – تَعَالَجَ to receive medical treatment  
 عِلاجٌ / مُعَالَجَةٌ medical treatment, nursing; manipulation  
 عِلاجٌ طَبِيعِيٌّ natural treatment; physiotherapy

## ع ن ي

يَعْنِي – عَنِيَ to worry or discomfort; to be worried or anxious  
 يُعَانِي – عَانَى to suffer or endure  
 يَعْتَنِي – اِعْتَنَى to take care (of); to provide; to be concerned  
 عَنَاءٌ trouble, pains, difficulty  
 عِنَايَةٌ care, concern, attention (also a girl's name)  
 قِسمٌ العِنايةِ المُركَّزةِ intensive care unit  
 (معان) مَعْنَى sense, meaning, signification; concept, idea  
 مُعَانَاةٌ suffering

## ع و ق

يَعْوَقُ – عَاقَ to hinder, delay, prevent, or restrain; to withhold or defer  
 يَتَعَوَّقُ – تَعَوَّقَ to be hindered, delayed, prevented, or restrained  
 عَوَّقُ / إِعَاقَةٌ retardation; hindering, restraining  
 إِعَاقَةٌ disability, hindrance; delaying  
 عَائِقٌ / عَائِقَةٌ (عَوَائِقُ) obstacle, barrier, impediment, hindrance  
 مُعَاقٌ (مُعَاقُونَ) disabled

## ع ي ش

يَعِيشُ – عَاشَ to live or be alive  
 يُعِيشُ – أَعَشَ to keep alive; to feed or provide for  
 يَتَعَايَشُ – تَعَايَشَ to live together  
 عَيْشٌ / عَيْشَةٌ life; way of life; livelihood  
 مَعَايِشٌ (مَعَايِشَاتٌ) life; subsistence; livelihood, income  
 مُعَايِشَةٌ / تَعَايِشُ co-existence

## غ ش و / غ ش ي

يَغْشِي – غَشِيَ to cover, wrap, or conceal  
 يُغْشِي عَلَيْهِ – غُشِيَ عَلَيْهِ to faint or lose consciousness  
 غَشِيٌّ fainting, swooning; unconsciousness  
 غِشَاءٌ (أَغْشِيَةٌ) cover, wrap, envelope

## ف ق د

يَفْقِدُ – فَقَدَ to lose, miss, or be deprived  
 يُفْقِدُ – أَفْقَدَ to bereave, deprive, dispossess, or rob  
 يَفْتَقِدُ – اِفْتَقَدَ to seek; to miss  
 فَقْدٌ loss; bereavement  
 فَقِيدٌ (فُقْدَاءٌ) deceased; lost, missing

## ك ر ب

يَكْرِبُ – كَرَبَ to oppress, distress, grieve, or worry  
 يَكْتَرِبُ – اِكْتَرَبَ to be concerned, worried, or distressed  
 كَرْبٌ (كُرُوبٌ) grief, sorrow, sadness  
 مُكْتَرِبٌ sad, worried, grieved; apprehensive, fearful

## ك م ل

يُكْمَلُ – كَمَلَ to be whole, entire, or integral; to be completed or finished  
 يُكْمَلُ – كَمَلَ to finish, complete, or conclude  
 يُسْتَكْمَلُ – اسْتَكْمَلَ to perfect; to complete or fulfil; to complement or supplement  
 (كَمَالَاتٍ) كَمَالٌ perfection; completeness; termination  
 مُكْمَلَاتٌ supplements, complements  
 مُكْمَلَاتُ الْفَيْتَامِينَاتِ vitamin supplements

## م ر أ

يَمْرُؤٌ – مَرَأٌ to be palatable (of food); to be wholesome or healthful  
 يَسْتَمْرِي – اسْتَمْرَأَ to enjoy, savour, or derive pleasure from  
 إِمْرُؤٌ / إِمْرَأٌ / إِمْرِي person (nominative, accusative, genitive); man; human being  
 هَنْبِيئاً مَرْنِيئاً bon appetit  
 الْمَرْءُ a person, a human being  
 إِمْرَأَةٌ (نِسَاءٌ / نِسْوَةٌ) woman  
 الْيَسَاءُ وَالْوِلَادَةُ gynaecology  
 مُرُوءَةٌ / مُرُوءَةٌ honour  
 الْمَرْأَةُ the woman (note with definite article, initial alif is dropped)  
 نِسَائِيٌّ feminine, womanly, relating to women  
 النِّسَوِيَّةُ feminism

## م و ت

يَمُوتُ – مَاتَ to die or perish  
 مَوْتٌ / مَوْتَةٌ death, demise  
 مَوْتُ الْمَهْدِ cot death  
 مَيِّتٌ (أَمْوَاتٌ / مَوْتِي) dead, lifeless, deceased; inanimate

## ن و م

يَنَامُ – نَامَ to sleep; to be inactive; to be numb; to neglect or overlook  
 يُنَوِّمُ – نَوَّمَ to put to bed or lull to sleep; to anaesthetise  
 نَوْمٌ sleep, slumber  
 مَنَامٌ (مَنَامَاتٌ) dream, sleep  
 الْمَنَامَةُ Manama (Bahrain)

تَنْوِيمٌ drugging, anaesthetisation; hypnosis  
 (مُنَوِّمَاتٌ) مُنَوِّمٌ sleep-inducing, soporific; sleeping pills

## و ص ف

يَصِفُ – وَصَفَ to describe, depict, characterise, or picture  
 (يَسْتَوْصِفُ) اسْتَوْصَفَ – to consult (a doctor)  
 (صِفَاتٌ) صِفَةٌ trait, quality, characteristic  
 صِفَاتٌ سَائِدَةٌ dominant characteristics  
 صِفَاتٌ مُتَنَجِّيَةٌ recessive characteristics  
 (أَوْصَافٌ) وَصَفَ description, portrayal, characterisation  
 وَصْفَةٌ description; medical prescription  
 (مُسْتَوْصَفَاتٌ) مُسْتَوْصَفٌ clinic

## و ف ي

يَفِي – وَفَى to be complete or perfect; to fulfil or satisfy; to pay; to suffice  
 يُتَوَفَّى – تُوفِّي to die; to take one's full share  
 وَفَاءٌ loyalty; fulfilment (of a promise); payment (of a debt); (also a girl's name)  
 (وَفِيَّاتٌ) وَفَاةٌ death, demise  
 مُعَدَّلُ الْوَفِيَّاتِ mortality rate  
 (أَوْفِيَاءٌ) وَفِيٌّ faithful, reliable, trustworthy  
 مُتَوَفَّى deceased, dead  
 تُوفِيَ he died

## و ق ي

يَقِي – وَقَى to protect, preserve, shield, or safeguard  
 يَتَّقِي – اتَّقَى to fear (God); to protect oneself; to be wary or on one's guard  
 وَقَايَةٌ / وَقَاءٌ protection; prevention  
 وَقَائِيٌّ prevention, protection, defence  
 وَقَائِيَّةٌ إجراءاتٌ preventive measures  
 تَقْوَى / تَقْوَى devotion, piety, godliness

## ي ئ س

يَيْئَسُ – يَيْئَسُ to despair or give up all hope  
 يَسْتَيْئَسُ – اسْتَيْئَسَ to despair or give up all hope

يأسُ desperation, hopelessness, resignation  
 يائسُ / يئوسُ / مُستئيسُ desperate, hopeless

### Exercises

1) Give two derived nouns for each of the following roots:

ب د ن  
 ج ل د  
 ر ج ل  
 س م ع  
 ع ص ب  
 ق ل ب

2) Find the roots of the following words:

إرهاقٌ  
 إصَابَةٌ  
 إكتئابٌ  
 إنهيارٌ  
 باردٌ  
 جنسيةٌ  
 حمامةٌ  
 ضرورةٌ  
 عاقرٌ  
 مجنونٌ

3) Give a synonym for each of the following words:

خلقٌ  
 ضريزٌ  
 عيانٌ  
 فؤادٌ  
 مُزمنٌ  
 وجعٌ

4) Give the plural of these words (some may have more than one plural):

جُنَيْبَةٌ  
 حُقَّةٌ  
 زَمَانٌ



سَمٌّ  
ضَمِيرٌ  
مُسَهِّلٌ  
وَبَاءٌ

5) Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

- She injured her leg playing football.
- He suffers from bad headaches.
- Their daughter died.
- She divorced her husband when she found out that he was infertile.

6) Translate the following into English:

– زارَتْ سارةَ الطَّيِّبَ لأنها تَشْعُرُ بِالْمِ في ظَهرِها.  
– ماتَ والدُهُمَ بعدَ يومينَ في المُستشفى.  
– أُحْسُ بَوَجَعٍ شَدِيدٍ في كَتفي عِنْدما أَسْتخدِمُ الحاسوبَ.  
– أَصَبَحَت ظاهِرَةُ البَدانَةِ مشكلةً كَبيْرَةً في دُولِ الخَلِيجِ.  
– بعدَ الفَحْصِ أَخْبَرَهُ الطَّيِّبُ بِأَنَّ السَّرطانَ قد اِنْتَشَرَ في جِسمِهِ.

### Note

- 1 In the Levantine dialects, this is used to mean 'a man' and not necessarily a distinguished one.

### 3 Education التَّعْلِيمُ

#### المَدَارِسُ School

##### ب د أ

بَدَأَ – يُبْدِئُ to begin or start

بَدَأَ – يُبْدِئُ to give precedence or priority

أَبْدَأَ – يُبْدِئُ to produce; to bring out

أَبْدَأَ – يُبْدِئُ to begin or start

بَدِئَةٌ / بُدْءٌ beginning, start

بَدَائِيٌّ primitive

مَبْدَأٌ (مَبْدِئِيٌّ) principle, basis; concept; start

أَبْدَاءٌ beginning, start

أَبْدَانِيٌّ primary, elementary, original

مُبْتَدِئٌ (مُبْتَدِئُونَ) beginner; apprentice, novice; beginning

مُبْتَدَأٌ subject (Arabic grammar); beginning

##### ت ل م ذ

تَلَمَّذَ – يُتَلَمَّذُ to take on as a pupil; to be or become a pupil

تَلَمَّذَةٌ school days; college years; working as an apprentice

تَلْمِذٌ (تَلْمِذٌ) school student, pupil, apprentice

##### ث ن ي

نَتَّى – يَنْتِي to double; to fold or bend

نَتَّى – يَنْتِي to double or repeat; to form the dual (grammar)

أَثَّنِي – يُثْنِي to commend or praise

إِسْتَنْتَنِي – يَسْتَنْتِنِي to exclude

نَتَّى bending, folding, turning away

أثناء (prep) during, while  
ثَنِيَّةٌ (ثَنِيَاتٌ) fold, pleat  
ثَنَاءٌ commendation; eulogy  
ثَنَائِيٌّ twofold, double, dual  
اثنان two (m)  
اثنان two (f)  
اثنَا عَشْرَ 12 (m)  
اثنَا عَشْرَةَ 12 (f)  
يَوْمُ الْإِثْنَيْنِ / الْإِثْنَيْنِ Monday  
الثَّانِي the second  
ثَانِيَّةٌ (ثَوَانٍ) a second (unit of time)  
ثَانَوِيٌّ secondary; minor  
الْمَدْرَسَةُ الثَّانَوِيَّةُ secondary school  
اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ exception, exclusion  
اِسْتِثْنَائِيٌّ exceptional  
مَثْنِيٌّ folded; doubled  
الْمُتْنِيٌّ dual

## ح ص ص

يَحْصُ – حَصَّ to fall as a share  
(حَصَّصَ) حَصَّةٌ class, lesson; share, portion

## ح ض ن

يَحْضُنُ – حَضَنَ to embrace; to nurse; to raise  
يَحْتَضِنُ – اِحْتَضَنَ to embrace; to raise (child); to concoct or contrive  
(أَحْضَانٌ) حِضْنٌ breast, bosom; armful  
(حَضَائِنٌ) حَضَانَةٌ a nursery; raising, bringing up  
دَارُ الْحَضَائِنِ nursery, crèche  
(حَوَاضِنٌ) حَاضِنَةٌ nursemaid; incubator

## د ر س

يَدْرُسُ – دَرَسَ to study or learn; to obliterate or extinguish  
يُدْرِسُ – دَرَّسَ to teach or instruct  
(دُرُوسٌ) دَرْسٌ lesson, chapter, lecture; study; obliteration  
دُرُوسٌ خُصُوصِيَّةٌ private lessons

- (دِرَاسَاتُ) study  
 فَصْلٌ دِرَاسِيٌّ term, semester  
 سَنَةٌ دِرَاسِيَّةٌ academic year  
 الْمَرَاجِلُ الدِّرَاسِيَّةُ educational stages  
 دِرَاسَاتُ التَّعْلِيمِ الْعَالِيِ higher education studies  
 الدِّرَاسَاتُ الدِّينِيَّةُ religious studies  
 الدِّرَاسَاتُ الْحَضَارِيَّةُ cultural studies  
 (مَدَارِسُ) مَدْرَسَةٌ school; religious school  
 مَدِيرُ مَدْرَسَةٍ head teacher  
 مَدْرَسَةٌ اِبْتَدَائِيَّةٌ primary school  
 مَدْرَسَةٌ اِعْدَادِيَّةٌ secondary school  
 مَدْرَسَةٌ ثَانَوِيَّةٌ high school  
 مَدْرَسَةٌ خَاصَّةٌ private school  
 مَدْرَسَةٌ حُكُومِيَّةٌ public or state school  
 مَدَارِسُ تَعْلِيمِ الْكِبَارِ adult educational schools  
 مَدْرَسِيٌّ scholastic, of or relating to school  
 تَقْرِيرٌ مَدْرَسِيٌّ school report  
 وَاجِبٌ مَدْرَسِيٌّ homework  
 تَدْرِيسٌ teaching, tuition, instruction  
 مُدْرَسٌ (مُدْرَسُونَ) teacher, lecturer

## ر و ض

- رَاضٍ – يَرُوضُ to tame or domesticate; to train; to placate  
 تَرَوِّضُ – يَتَرَوِّضُ to practise; to exercise  
 رَوْضَةٌ (رَوْضَاتُ/ رِيَاضٌ) nursery, kindergarten; garden  
 رَوْضَةُ الْاَطْفَالِ kindergarten  
 رِيَاضَةٌ (رِيَاضَاتُ) sport, practice, exercise; walk, promenade  
 التَّرْبِيَةُ الرِّيَاضِيَّةُ/ التَّرْبِيَةُ الْبَدِيَّةُ physical education  
 الْاَلْعَابُ الرِّيَاضِيَّةُ sports  
 رِيَاضِيٌّ sporty  
 نَادٍ رِيَاضِيٌّ sports club  
 رِيَاضِيَّاتٌ mathematics

## س ب ر

- سَبَّرَ – يَسْبِرُ to examine or explore  
 سَبْرٌ exploring, examination

(مَسَابِيرُ) مِسْبَارٌ a medical probe

سَبْوَرَةٌ blackboard

سَبْوَرَةٌ تَفَاعُلِيَّةٌ interactive whiteboard

## ص ف ف

يَصِفُّ - صَفَّ to set; to arrange or line up; to park a car (colloquial)

(صُفُوفٌ) صَفٌّ classroom; line, queue

(مَصَافٌ) مَصَفٌّ position, rank (army); row, line; parking space (colloquial)

## ط ل ب

يَطْلُبُ - طَلَّبَ to demand or ask for; to seek

يُطَالِبُ - طَالَبٌ to demand, claim, or reclaim

يَتَطَلَّبُ - تَطَلَّبَ to require or necessitate

(طَلَبَاتٌ) طَلَبٌ search; request, demand; form; application; petition

الطَّلْبُ وَالطَّلَبُ supply and demand

طَلَبُ التَّحَاقُقِ / اسْتِمَارَةٌ طَلَبٌ application form

(طَلَبِيَّاتٌ) طَلَبِيَّةٌ order, commission

طَالِبٌ (طَلَابٌ / طَلَبَةٌ) طَالِبٌ seeker, claimant; student, scholar

الطَّلِبَانُ the Taliban (literally 'seekers of knowledge', dual form)

مَطْلُوبٌ (مَطْلُوبَاتٌ / مَطَالِبٌ) مَطْلُوبٌ liabilities; wanted; debts; requested, required

مُطَالِبٌ (مُطَالِبُونَ) مُطَالِبٌ claimant

مُتَطَلِّبَاتٌ requirements

## غ ي ب

يَغِيبُ - غَابَ to be or remain absent; to withdraw or leave; to disappear

يَتَغَيَّبُ - تَغَيَّبَ to be absent; to play truant

يَغْتَابُ - عَتَابٌ to backbite

(غُيُوبٌ) غَيْبٌ absence; concealed, invisible

(غَابَاتٌ) غَابَةٌ forest, jungle

غَيْبَةٌ slander

غِيَابٌ absence

غَيْبَةٌ غَيْبِيَّةٌ loss of consciousness; coma

تَغْيُبٌ / التَّغْيِبُ الدِّرَاسِيُّ truancy

إِغْتِيَابٌ gossip, defamation, backbiting

(غَائِبُونَ) غَائِبٌ absent, concealed, invisible

## م ه د

- يُمَهِّدُ – مَهَّدَ to smooth, facilitate, or prepare; to arrange  
يَتَمَهَّدُ – تَمَهَّدَ to be paved; to go smoothly; to put in order  
مَهَّدَ الطَّرِيقَ to pave the way  
(مُهَوِّدٌ) مَهْدٌ cradle, bed  
تَمَهِيدٌ facilitation; preparation; levelling; foreword  
تَمَهِيدِيٌ introductory, preparatory

## التَّعْلِيمُ Education

## No root

- أُسْتَاذٌ (أَسَاتِذَةٌ) professor, teacher

## ج م ل

- يَجْمَلُ – جَمَلَ to sum up or summarise; to be beautiful; to be proper  
يُجَمِّلُ – جَمَّلَ to beautify or embellish  
يُجَامِلُ – جَامَلَ to be polite or amiable  
(جُمْلَةٌ) جُمْلَةٌ sentence or clause (grammar); totality, sum; group  
جُمْلَةٌ اسْمِيَّةٌ nominal clause  
جُمْلَةٌ فِعْلِيَّةٌ verbal clause  
جُمْلَةٌ شَرْطِيَّةٌ conditional clause  
جَمَالٌ beauty (also a boy's name)  
عِلْمُ الْجَمَالِ aesthetics  
جَمِيلٌ beautiful, lovely  
عِرْفَانٌ بِالْجَمِيلِ gratitude  
تَجْمِيلٌ beautification; cosmetics  
عَمَلِيَّةٌ تَجْمِيلٌ plastic surgery  
(مُجَامَلَاتٌ) مُجَامَلَةٌ flattery; amiability, civility  
إِجْمَالًا on the whole, in general  
مُجْمَلٌ summary; sum, total

## د ر ي

- يَدْرِي – دَرَى to know; to understand or comprehend  
يُأَدِّرِي – أَدْرَى to inform or notify  
دَارٍ aware, knowing  
لَا أَدْرِي I don't know

## ذ ك ر

- يَذْكُرُ – ذَكَرَ to mention; to remember  
يُنَازِرُ – نَازَرَ to negotiate or confer; to memorise, learn, or study  
ذِكْرٌ memory, remembrance; quoting  
مِنْ الْجَدِيرِ بِالذِّكْرِ أَنْ مِنْ it is worth mentioning that  
ذَكَرٌ (نُكُورٌ) male  
ذِكْرِي (ذِكْرِيَاتٌ) memory; reminder  
تَذَكَّرٌ memento, reminder  
تَذَكَّرَةٌ (تَذَاكِرٌ) ticket  
مُذَاكِرَةٌ (مُذَاكِرَاتٌ) studying; negotiation; decree; memoirs  
ذَاكِرَةٌ memory  
مُذَكَّرٌ masculine (grammar)  
مُذَكَّرَاتٌ memoirs; notes

## ر ب و

- يَرْبُو – رَبَا to increase or grow; to exceed  
يُرَبِّي – رَبَّى to raise or breed; to educate or instruct; to develop  
يُرَابِي – رَبَى to practise usury  
يَتْرَبِي – تَرَبَّى to be brought up or educated  
رَبْوٌ asthma  
رَبْوَةٌ (رَبِيٌّ / رَبَوَاتٌ) hill  
رَبًا usury, interest  
تَرْبِيَةٌ education, instruction; breeding  
قَلِيلُ التَّرْبِيَةِ ill-bred  
التَّرْبِيَةُ الْبَدَنِيَّةُ / التَّرْبِيَةُ الْبَدَنِيَّةُ وَالرِّيَاضِيَّةُ physical education  
تَرْبَوِيٌّ pedagogic  
مُرَبِّ (مُرَبُّونَ) educator, teacher; breeder  
مُرَبِّيَةٌ أطفال nanny, childminder  
مُرَبِّي (مُرَبِّيَاتٌ) jam, preserves  
مُرَبِّ / مُتْرَبٍ well mannered, well bred  
التَّرْبِيَةُ وَالتَّعْلِيمُ education<sup>1</sup>  
وَزَارَةُ التَّرْبِيَةِ وَالتَّعْلِيمِ Ministry of Education

## ر ج ع

- يَرْجِعُ – رَجَعَ to return or come back; to consult

يُرْجَعُ - رَجَعَ to cause to return, to give or send back

يُرَاجَعُ - رَاجَعَ to revise; to return; to reiterate

يَتَرَجَعُ - تَرَجَعَ to withdraw or retreat; to diminish

(رُجُوعٌ) رَجَعُ a return; coming back

رَجْعُ الصَّوْتِ / الصَّوْتِ echo

رَجْعِيّ reactionary

(مَرَاجِعٌ) مَرَجَعٌ an authority or expert; reference books; a return or retreat

مُرَاجَعَةٌ revision, repetition; examination

تَرَجَعٌ withdrawal, retreat

## ر ش د

يُرْشَدُ - رَشَدَ to be well guided or on the right path

يُرْتَدُّ - أَرْتَدَّ to lead on the right path; to direct; to inform

يَسْتَرْشِدُ - اسْتَرْشَدَ to ask (someone) for guidance, to consult

رُشْدٌ proper, sensible; reason, maturity (of the mind)

سِنَّ الرُّشْدِ majority, full legal age

إِرْشَادٌ guidance, instruction

رَاشِدٌ rightfully guided, reasonable; adult; (also a boy's name in the singular)

مُرْشِدٌ advisor, spiritual guide, instructor

## ص ف ح

يَصْفَحُ - صَفَحَ to widen or flatten; to pardon or forgive

يُصَافِحُ - صَافَحَ to shake hands or greet; to touch

يَتَصَفَّحُ - تَصَفَّحَ to leaf through a book; to examine or scrutinise; to browse

يَسْتَصْفِحُ - اسْتَصْفَحَ to apologise or ask someone's forgiveness

صَفْحٌ forgiveness; side, surface

صَفْحَةٌ (صَفْحَاتٌ) page, sheet; surface

تَصَفُّحٌ examination, scrutiny; browsing

## ط ر ق

يَطْرُقُ - طَرَقَ to bang or hammer; to reach; to touch upon a topic

طَرْقَةٌ (طَرْقَاتٌ) a knock; banging

طَرِيقٌ (طُرُقٌ / طَرْقَاتٌ) way, road, path; way, method

طَرِيقَةٌ (طُرُقٌ) method, manner, mode; system

مِطْرَقَةٌ (مِطْرَقٌ) hammer



## علم

- عَلِمَ - يَعْلَمُ to know; to be aware, familiar, or acquainted; to learn  
 عَلَّمَ - يُعَلِّمُ to teach, instruct, or train; to designate; to mark  
 تَعَلَّمَ - يَتَعَلَّمُ to learn or study; to know  
 اسْتَعْلَمَ - يَسْتَعْلِمُ to inquire or ask; to gather information  
 عِلْمٌ science, knowledge of (with subject, corresponds to -ology suffix)  
 عِلْمُ الْأَحْيَاءِ biology  
 عِلْمُ الْأَثَارِ archaeology  
 عِلْمُ الْإِجْتِمَاعِ sociology  
 عِلْمُ الْإِحْصَاءِ statistics  
 عِلْمُ الْإِقْتِصَادِ economics  
 عِلْمُ الْكِيمِيَاءِ chemistry  
 عِلْمُ الْفَلْسَفَةِ / فِلْسَفَةٌ philosophy  
 عِلْمُ النَّفْسِ psychology  
 الْعُلُومُ الْإِنْسَانِيَّةُ humanities  
 عِلْمُ الْإِقْتِصَادِ economics  
 عِلْمِيٌّ scientific  
 عَلَمٌ (أَعْلَامٌ) sign or token; flag or banner  
 عَالَمٌ (عَوَالِمٌ) world; universe, cosmos  
 عَالَمِيٌّ worldly, secular; global  
 عَوْلَمَةٌ globalisation  
 عِلْمَانِيٌّ / عِلْمَانِيَّةٌ layman; secular  
 عَلِيمٌ (عُلَمَاءٌ) learned, erudite; knowing  
 عَلَامَةٌ (عَلَامَاتٌ) mark, sign, characteristic; badge, emblem  
 مَعْلَمٌ (مَعَالِمٌ) place, landmark; sign  
 تَعْلِيمٌ (تَعْلِيمَاتٌ / تَعَالِيمٌ) teaching, education; information, instructions; doctrines  
 التَّعْلِيمُ الْإِبْتِدَائِيُّ primary education  
 التَّعْلِيمُ الثَّانَوِيُّ secondary education  
 التَّعْلِيمُ الْعَالِيُّ higher education  
 تَعْلِيمٌ مُخْتَلَطٌ co-education  
 تَعْلِيمٌ عَبْرَ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ / التَّعْلِيمُ الْإِلِكْتِرُونِي e-learning  
 تَعْلِيمٌ إِفْتِرَاضِيٌّ virtual learning  
 نَشْرَةُ التَّعْلِيمَاتِ instructions  
 تَعَلَّمَ learning, education; studying  
 اسْتِعْلَامٌ (اسْتِعْلَامَاتٌ) inquiry; information  
 مَعْلُومَةٌ (مَعْلُومَاتٌ) information, data; instructions

(مُعَلِّمُونَ) teacher, instructor, master  
 (مُتَعَلِّمُونَ) educated person

## ف ك ر

فَكَرَّ – يَفْكُرُ to think or reflect; to remind  
 اِفْتَكَّرَ – يَفْتَكِرُ to remember or recall  
 فِكْرٌ (أَفْكَارٌ) thinking, reflection; cognition; thought, notion  
 فِكْرَةٌ (فِكْرَاتٌ / فِكْرٌ) thought, idea, concept; hesitation  
 فِكْرِيٌّ intellectual  
 التَّطَوُّرُ الْفِكْرِيُّ intellectual growth  
 تَفَكَّرَ thinking; cognition; thought  
 مُفَكِّرٌ (مُفَكِّرُونَ) thinkers

## ف ه م

فَهَّمَهُ – يَفْهَمُ to understand or comprehend; to realise  
 فَهَّمَ – يُفَهِّمُ to instruct or make (someone) understand  
 تَفَاهَمَ – يَتَفَاهَمُونَ to agree; to understand  
 فَهْمٌ (أَفْهَامٌ) understanding, comprehension  
 سَوْءُ الْفَهْمِ misunderstanding  
 فَهِيْمٌ (فَهْمَاءٌ) sensible, intelligent  
 تَفَاهُْمٌ / التَّفَاهُْمُ الْمُنْبَادِلُ mutual understanding or agreement  
 سَوْءُ تَفَاهُْمٍ misunderstanding  
 عِلَامَةُ الْاِسْتِفْهَامِ question mark  
 اِسْتِفْهَامِيٌّ interrogative (grammar)  
 مَفْهُومٌ (مَفَاهِيْمٌ) concept, notion; understood; comprehensible

## ل و ح

يَلُوْحٌ – لَوَّحٌ to appear or emerge; to show or seem  
 يَلُوْحٌ – لَوَّحٌ to signal or beckon; to hint  
 لَوْحٌ (الْوَاْحُ) board, blackboard, slab; shoulder blade  
 لَوْحَةٌ (الْوَحَاتُ) board, blackboard, tablet, slab  
 لَوْحَةٌ اِغْلَانَاتٍ notice board  
 لَائِحَةٌ (الْاِيْحَاتُ) project; bill, motion; decree  
 لَائِحَةٌ قَانُوْنِيَّةٌ bill, draft law  
 لَائِحَةُ الطَّعَامِ menu

## م ح ن

يَمَحُنُ – مَحَنَ to try out; to examine; to afflict  
يَمْتَحِنُ – اِمْتَحَنَ to try out or test; to examine; to afflict  
مِحْنَةٌ (مِحْنٌ) affliction, misfortune, hardship  
اِمْتِحَانٌ (اِمْتِحَانَاتٌ) exam, test; experiment  
اِمْتِحَانُ الدُّخُولِ entrance exam  
اِمْتِحَانٌ نِهَائِيٌّ final exam  
مُتَمَتِّحٌ examiner

## م ن ح

يَمْنَحُ – مَنَحَ to grant, give, or bestow  
مِنْحَةٌ (مِنْحٌ) scholarship, grant; gift, present; stipend  
مَانِحٌ donor, giver

## ن ه ج

يَنْهَجُ – نَهَجَ to proceed; to pursue a plan; to follow; to be out of breath  
يُنَهِّجُ – نَهَجَ to clarify or explain; to make breathless  
نَهْجٌ (نُهْجٌ) open way; method, procedure; road  
مَنْهَجٌ / مَنِهَاجٌ (مَنْهَاجٌ) method, procedure; course; syllabus, curriculum  
الْمَنْهَاجُ اليَوْمِيُّ routine

## ه ذ ب

يَهْدِبُ – هَدَّبَ to prune or trim; to clean or purify; to smooth  
يُهَدِّبُ – هَدَّبَ to improve or refine; to educate or instruct  
تَهْدِيبٌ correction; refinement, culture, education  
تَهْدِيبٌ manners; education  
مُهَدِّبٌ educator, teacher  
مُهَدَّبٌ / مُتَهَدَّبٌ well behaved, courteous; refined, polished

## و ج ب

يَجِبُ – وَجِبَ to be necessary or obligatory  
يُوجِبُ – وَجَّبَ to impose; to enjoin or obligate  
يَسْتَوْجِبُ – اِسْتَوْجَبَ to deserve or merit; to be worthy or entitled  
كَمَا يَجِبُ as it should be

وَجِبَةٌ meal (وَجِبَاتٌ)  
 إِجَابٌ obligation, commitment; positive  
 إِجَابِيٌّ positive, affirmative  
 وَاجِبٌ (وَاجِبَاتٌ) necessary, essential; duty, homework  
 وَاجِبٌ مَنْزِلِيٌّ homework

## و ع ب

إِسْتَوْعَبَ – يَسْتَوْعِبُ to absorb or comprehend; to study; to uproot  
 إِسْتِعَابٌ understanding, comprehension; study; capacity

## Performance Levels الأداء التعليمي

### ب ر ع

بَرَعَ – يَبْرَعُ to surpass or excel; to distinguish oneself; to be skilful  
 تَبَرَّعَ – يَتَبَرَّعُ to donate or contribute; to undertake or volunteer  
 بَرَاعَةٌ / بُرُوعَةٌ skill, proficiency; capacity  
 تَبَرُّعٌ (تَبَرُّعَاتٌ) donation, contribution

### ج ه ل

جَهَلَ – يَجْهَلُ to be ignorant; to be irrational or foolish  
 تَجَاهَلَ – يَتَجَاهَلُ to ignore or disregard; to feign ignorance  
 اسْتَجْهَلَ – يَسْتَجْهَلُ to consider ignorant  
 جَهْلٌ / جَهَالَةٌ ignorance, foolishness, stupidity  
 تَجَاهَلٌ ignoring, disregarding  
 جَاهِلٌ (جَهْلَةٌ / جُهْلَاءُ) ignorant, illiterate, uneducated  
 جَاهِلِيٌّ pagan  
 الْجَاهِلِيَّةُ Days of Ignorance (i.e. days before Islam)  
 مَجْهُولٌ unknown (passive form in grammar)

### د ق

دَقَّ – يَدُقُّ to be fine or fragile; to be insignificant; to grind or pound  
 دَقَّقَ – يَدَقِّقُ to be precise or exact; to scrutinise; to pulverise  
 دَقٌّ crushing; knocking; ringing (bell)  
 دَقٌّ / دِقَّةٌ fine, delicate, fragile; precision  
 دَقَّةٌ (دَقَّاتٌ) a bang, knock, beat, or stroke

دَقِيقٌ (دِقَاقٌ) precise, meticulous; delicate, little  
دَقِيقَةٌ (دِقَائِقٌ) minute (time); detail  
تَدْقِيقٌ precision, exactitude

## ذ ك و / ذ ك ي

يَذكو - ذَكَ to blaze or flare up (of fire)  
يَذكي - ذَكَى to be sharp-witted or intelligent  
ذَكَاءٌ intelligence, acumen  
يَذكي (أَذكياءٌ) intelligent, sharp-witted

## No root

عَبْقَرِيٌّ (عَبَاقِرَةٌ / عَبَقْرِيُونَ) genius, a genius (noun, adj)  
عَبْقَرِيَّةٌ genius (noun)

## ع ز م

يَعَزِمُ - عَزَمَ to decide; to be determined  
يَعْتَزِمُ - اِعْتَزَمَ to decide or resolve  
عَزْمٌ determination, firm will, decisiveness  
عُزُومَةٌ invitation  
عَازِمٌ (على) determined (to do)

## غ ب و / غ ب ي

يَعْبِي - عَبِيَ to not understand, to be ignorant or unfamiliar  
يَتَعَابَى - تَعَابَى to be unaware; to feign stupidity  
عَبِيٌّ (أَعْبِيَاءٌ) ignorant, stupid, foolish  
عَبَاءٌ / عَبَاوَةٌ ignorance, stupidity

## ل ح ح

يَلْحُ - لَحَّ to be close (of relationships)  
يُلْحُ - اَلْحَّ to implore or beseech; to pester  
لُحُوحٌ stubborn, persistent  
إِلْحَاحٌ insistence, emphasis  
مُلْحٌ pressing, urgent, persistent

## م ط ل

يَمْطُلُ – مَطَّلَ to postpone or delay; to draw out; to strengthen; to hammer or shape

يُمَاطِلُ – مَاطَلَ to take one's time; to put off or delay

مُماطَلَةٌ procrastination, postponement

مُماطِلٌ procrastinator

## ن ب غ

يَنْبِغُ – نَبَغَ to arise or emerge; to excel or be distinguished; to be a genius

نُبُوغٌ eminence; gifted, genius

نابِغٌ outstanding, talented; man of genius

نابِغَةٌ (نوابِغٌ) a genius;<sup>2</sup> distinguished person

## ن ش ط

يَنْشِطُ – نَشِطَ to be lively, eager, or zealous

يُنَشِّطُ – نَشَّطَ to incite or spur on; to stimulate or energise

يَتَنَشَّطُ – نَشَّطَ to be lively, energetic, or active

نَشَاطٌ activity, animation; energy

نَشِيطٌ (نَشَاطٌ/نَشِيطٌ) active, lively, energetic

تَنْشِيطٌ encouragement, incitement; animation

نَاشِيطٌ (نَاشِيطُونَ) activist

## ه م ل

يَهْمَلُ – هَمَلَ to shed tears

يُهْمَلُ – أَهْمَلَ to neglect or omit; to overlook

إِهْمَالٌ neglect, disregard; negligence

هَامِلٌ (هَمَلٌ) roaming; vagabond

مُهْمِلٌ inattentive, careless

مُهْمَلٌ neglected, omitted; lacking, devoid

سَلَّةُ المَهْمَلَاتِ wastebasket

## و ظ ب

يَظْبُ – وَظَبَ to do persistently or practise constantly

يُواظِبُ – واظَبَ to persevere or to apply oneself assiduously

مُواظَبَةٌ diligence, perseverance, persistence

مُواظِبٌ diligent, persevering, persistent

## الجامعة University

### أ ب ي

يُأبَى - أَبَى to refuse, reject, or deny

إِبَاءٌ rejection, disdain; pride

أَبِيٌّ proud, lofty, disdainful

### أ ث ر

يُنْثَرُ - أَنْثَرَ to transmit, relate, or report

يُؤَثِّرُ - أَثَرَ to affect or influence; to produce an effect

يَتَأَثَّرُ - تَأَثَّرَ to be impressed or influenced; to be moved or touched

(أَثَرٌ) trace, impression, mark; remnants; ruins; antiquities

الْأَثَرَةُ selfishness (noun)

تَأَثِيرٌ influence, effect; action

(تَأَثَّرٌ) feeling, emotion; sensation, perception; influence

(مُؤَثِّرٌ) influencing factor, influence; moving, touching (pl: effects)

مُؤَثِّرَاتٌ تَقْنِيَّةٌ special effects (technological)

مُؤَثِّرَاتٌ صَوْتِيَّةٌ sound effects

### أ د ب

يَأْدَبُ - أَدَّبَ to be well-bred, well mannered, or cultured

يُؤَدِّبُ - أَدَّبَ to discipline, punish, or chastise; to refine or educate

(أَدَابٌ) culture, refinement, good manners; literature

الأدبُ المقارنُ comparative literature

القليلُ الأدبُ ill-mannered

آدابُ السلوكِ etiquette

الآدابُ morals

أدبيٌّ literary; ethical, moral

الفلسفةُ الأدبيةُ ethics

(أدباءٌ) cultured, refined, educated; writer, author

تأديبٌ education; discipline, punishment

تأدُّبٌ good manners, courteousness

(مؤدَّبونٌ) polite, well-bred

### أ ل ف

يَأْلَفُ - أَلِفَ to be acquainted, familiar, or conversant; to be habituated

يُؤَلَّفُ – أَلَّفَ to compile, compose, or write; to habituate; to tame or domesticate  
 يَتَأَلَّفُ – تَأَلَّفَ to be composed of; to be united  
 أَلْفَةٌ affection, intimacy, familiarity  
 أَلِفٌ tame, domesticated; familiar, intimate  
 تَأَلِيفٌ formation; literary works  
 تَأَلَّفَ harmony; familiarity, intimacy  
 اِتِّتِلَافٌ concord, harmony; union, coalition  
 اِتِّتِلَافِيٌّ coalition (adj)  
 مَأْلُوفٌ familiar, accustomed; customary  
 (مُؤَلِّفُونَ) مُؤَلِّفٌ author, writer

## ب ح ث

يَبْحَثُ – بَحَثَ to search, examine, or study; to investigate or research  
 يُبَاحِثُ – بَاحَثَ to discuss  
 (بُحُوثٌ / أَبْحَاثٌ) بَحَثٌ search, study, research, investigation  
 (مَبَاحِثٌ) مَبْحَثٌ subject, theme, research, examination, investigation  
 (مُبَاحِثَاتٌ) مُبَاحِثَةٌ negotiation, talk, discussion; research  
 (بَاحِثُونَ / بَحَاثٌ) بَاحِثٌ scholar; researcher, examiner, investigator

## ب ي ت

يَبِيتُ – بَاتَ to spend the night  
 يُبَيِّتُ – بَيَّتَ to brood; to plot; to put up for the night  
 (بُيُوتٌ) بَيْتٌ house, building; tent; room  
 (أَبْيَاتٌ) بَيْتٌ line, verse (poetry)  
 بَيْتِيٌّ domestic  
 بَائِسٌ stale, old

## ت ر ج م

يَتَرَجِّمُ – تَرَجَّمَ to translate; to interpret; to write a biography  
 (تَرَاجِمٌ) تَرَجِمَةٌ translation; interpretation; biography  
 خَدَمَاتُ التَّرْجِمَةِ translation services  
 تَرْجِمَةٌ مَطْبُوعَةٌ subtitles  
 تَرْجِمَةٌ قَوْرِيَّةٌ simultaneous translation  
 (مُتَرَجِّمُونَ) مُتَرَجِّمٌ translator, interpreter; biographer  
 مُتَرَجِّمٌ translated



## ت م م

- تَمَّ – تَمَّ to be or become complete or finished  
 تَمَّ – تَمَّ to complete or finish; to execute or perform  
 تَمَامٌ completeness, entirety; perfection  
 تَمَامًا exactly, perfectly, completely  
 تَمِيمَةٌ (تَمَائِمٌ) talisman, amulet  
 تَمَامٌ completion, fulfilment; perfection  
 تَمَّ complete, perfect, entire

## ج ر ر

- جَرَّ – جَرَّ to pull or drag; to put a word in the genitive case, to pronounce the final consonant with *i* ◌ (kasra)  
 يَجْرُ – يَجْرُ to be pulled or dragged; to have put a word in the genitive case  
 جَرٌّ dragging; causing; genitive case  
 (جَرَّةٌ) jar, urn  
 (جَرَّارَةٌ) tractor  
 مَجْرَةٌ galaxy  
 (جَوَارِيْرٌ) drawer  
 المَجْرُوْرُ genitive case

## ج ز م

- جَزَمَ – جَزَمَ to cut off; to judge or settle; to pronounce the final consonant of a word without a vowel  
 جَزَمٌ cutting off; resolve; jussive form  
 جَزْمٌ decisive, definite; final  
 مَجْرُوْمٌ vowelless (final consonant); cut off, clipped  
 المَجْرُوْمُ jussive mood (for verbs)

## ع م ع

- جَمَعَ – جَمَعَ to gather, unite, or bring together; to summarise; to convene  
 يُجَمِّعُ – جَمَعَ to amass, accumulate, or assemble  
 يُجَامِعُ – جَامِعٌ to have sexual intercourse  
 يَتَجَمَّعُ – تَجَمَّعٌ to gather or congregate; to rally together  
 يَجْتَمِعُ – اجْتَمَعَ to join or get together  
 (جُمُوْعٌ) جَمْعٌ gathering, crowd; collection

(جُمُعَةٌ) جُمُعَةٌ week; Friday  
 جُمُعَةُ الْإِسْلَامِ / الْجُمُعَةُ الْعَظِيمَةُ Good Friday  
 (جَمْعِيَّاتٌ) جَمْعِيَّةٌ assembly; society, club, organisation  
 (جَمَاعَاتٌ) جَمَاعَةٌ community, group, party  
 جَمَاعٌ sexual intercourse  
 (تَجَمُّعٌ) تَجَمُّعٌ meeting, gathering; crowd, mob  
 (اجْتِمَاعٌ) اجْتِمَاعٌ meeting, gathering; assembly; rally  
 عِلْمُ الْإِجْتِمَاعِ sociology  
 إجْتِمَاعِيٌّ social, community related; socialist  
 الْحَالَةُ الْإِجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social status  
 الْمَعَايِيرُ الْإِجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social norms  
 الْخِدْمَاتُ الْإِجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social services  
 جَامِعٌ comprehensive, extensive; general  
 (جَوَامِعٌ) جَامِعٌ mosque  
 (جَامِعَاتٌ) جَامِعَةٌ university; league, union  
 الْحَرَمُ الْجَامِعِيُّ university campus  
 جَامِعِيٌّ academic; university related  
 (مَجْمُوعَاتٌ) مَجْمُوعَةٌ group  
 (مُجْتَمَعَاتٌ) مُجْتَمَعٌ society, community

## ج ي ء

يَجِيءُ - جَاءَ to come or arrive; to perpetuate  
 مَجِيءٌ coming, arrival, advent

## ح ب ط

يَحْبِطُ - حَبَطَ to be futile; to fail or miscarry  
 يُحْبِطُ - أَحْبَطَ to frustrate, thwart, or foil  
 خُبُوطٌ futility, failure  
 إِحْبَاطٌ depression, decline; lack of motion; frustration

## ح ض ر

يَحْضُرُ - حَضَرَ to be present or appear; to participate or attend; to be sedentary  
 (as opposed to nomadic)  
 يُحَضِّرُ - حَضَّرَ to ready or prepare; to study; to civilise  
 يُحَاضِرُ - حَاضَرَ to lecture

يُخْضِرُ – أَخْضَرَ to fetch or get; to supply  
يَتَّخِضَرُ – تَخَضَّرَ to prepare oneself; to become urbanised  
حَضْرٌ civilised or settled region; town dwellers  
حَضْرِيٌّ / حَضْرِيّ settled, resident; non-Bedouin  
حُضُورٌ attendance, presence  
حُضُورٌ إجْبَارِيٌّ compulsory attendance  
حَضَارَةٌ (حَضَارَاتٌ) civilisation, culture  
تَحْضِيرٌ (تَحْضِيرَاتٌ) preparing, making ready  
تَحْضِيرِيٌّ preparatory  
مُحَاضِرَةٌ (مُحَاضِرَاتٌ) a lecture  
قَاعَةُ الْمُحَاضِرَاتِ lecture hall  
حَاضِرٌ (حُضُورٌ) present; attending  
مُحَاضِرٌ (مُحَاضِرُونَ) lecturer, speaker  
مُتَّخِضَرٌ civilised

## ح ك ي

يَخْكِي – خَكَى to speak or relate; to imitate  
خَكْيٌ speech  
حِكَايَةٌ (حِكَايَاتٌ) story, tale, narrative  
حَاكٍ narrator, storyteller

## ح و ج

يُحْجِجُ – أَحْجَجَ to need or require; to compel; to impoverish  
يَحْتَاجُ – إِحْتَاَجُ to be in want; to require  
حَوْجٌ need, want, lack  
حَاجَةٌ (حَاجَاتٌ) need, requirement; an object  
حَوَائِجٌ / حَاجِيَّاتٌ (حَوَائِجٌ) need, necessities; belongings, stuff  
إِحْتِيَاجٌ (إِحْتِيَاجَاتٌ) needs, wants, requirements, necessities  
مُحْتَاجٌ in need, poor

## ح و ي

يَحْوِي – حَوَى to gather, collect, or unite; to include or comprise  
يَحْتَوِي – اِحْتَوَى to encompass or embrace; to possess  
مُحْتَوِيَّاتٌ contents (of a book)

## خ ر ج

يُخْرَجُ - خَرَجَ to go out; to depart  
 يُخْرِجُ - أَخْرَجَ to bring (sth) out; to evict; to dislodge; to unload or disembark  
 يُتَخَرَّجُ - تَخَرَّجَ to be educated; to graduate  
 خُرُوجٌ exit, departure, emigration, exodus  
 خَرَّجَ / مُتَخَرَّجٌ / خَرَّجُونَ / مُتَخَرَّجُونَ graduate  
 مَخْرَجٌ (مَخَارِجٌ) exit, way out, escape  
 تَخْرِيجٌ / تَخْرُجُ graduation  
 حَفْلُ تَخْرِيجٍ graduation ceremony  
 اسْتِخْرَاجٌ removal, extraction; derivation  
 خَارِجٌ outer, exterior; foreign; outside  
 مُخْرَجٌ (مُخْرَجُونَ) director

## خ ط ي

يُخْطِئُ - خَطِئَ to be mistaken  
 يُخْطِئُ - خَطَأَ to charge with an offence; to declare guilty  
 خَطَأٌ (أَخْطَاءٌ) mistake, fault  
 خَطِيئَةٌ (خَطِيئَاتٌ / خَطَايَا) mistake, lapse; fault, crime, sin  
 خَاطِئٌ (خَوَاطِئُ / خُطَاةٌ) wrong, incorrect  
 مُخْطِئٌ mistaken, wrong, at fault

## خ ي ب

يُخَيِّبُ - خَابَ to fail or miscarry  
 يُخَيِّبُ - خَيَّبَ to thwart or frustrate; to disappoint; to defeat  
 خَيْبَةٌ failure, defeat; disappointment  
 خَيْبَةٌ أَمَلٌ disappointment  
 خَائِبٌ failing, unsuccessful; disappointed

## خ ي ل

يُخَالُ - خَالَ to imagine, think, or believe  
 يُخَيِّلُ - خَيَّلَ to suggest; to make someone believe; to gallop on a horse  
 يُتَخَيَّلُ - تَخَيَّلَ to imagine or fancy  
 خَيَالٌ (أَخْيَالٌ) imagination, fantasy; vision; ghost  
 خَيَالٌ عِلْمِيٌّ science fiction

(خَيَالَاتٌ) ghost, spirit  
خَيَالِيٌّ amazing, unreal; fictitious  
(تَخَيُّلَاتٌ) imagination, fantasy; delusion  
خُبْلَاءُ / اِخْتِيَالٌ pride, arrogance  
مُخَيَّلَةٌ imagination, fantasy; vision

### No root

دُكْتُورٌ (دَكَاتِرَةٌ) doctors  
دُكْتُورَاةٌ doctorate  
رِسَالَةُ الدُّكْتُورَاةِ / اَطْرُوحَةٌ PhD thesis

### ر س ب

يَرْسُبُ – رَسَبَ to fail an examination; to sink, settle, or subside  
يُرْسِبُ – رَسَبَ to cause to settle (sth in liquid); to deposit (sediment)  
رُسُوبٌ sediment; failure (exam)

### ر ط ن

يَرْتِنُ – رَطَنَ to talk gibberish  
رَطَانَةٌ gibberish; lingo  
رَطْنٌ gibberish; foreign language

### ر ف ض

يَرْفُضُ – رَفَضَ to refuse or reject; to abandon or leave  
رَفْضٌ rejection, refusal  
مَرْفُوضٌ rejected

### ر ف ع

يَرْفَعُ – رَفَعَ to lift; to put a word in the nominative or indicative case; to pronounce  
the final consonant with  $u \overset{\circ}{}$  (damma)  
يُرْفَعُ – رَفَعَ to raise or lift  
يَرْتَفِعُ – اِرْتَفَعَ to rise or lift; to become higher  
رَفْعٌ lifting; elevation; pronunciation of the final consonant with  $u \overset{\circ}{}$   
رَفِيعٌ thin, fine; high, lofty  
اِرْتِفَاعٌ elevation; increase  
مُرْتَفَعٌ (مُرْتَفَعَاتٌ) height, altitude; elevated place

مُرْتَفَعَاتُ الْجَوْلَانِ the Golan Heights  
المَرْفُوعُ indicative mood (verbs), nominative case (nouns)

### س ج ل

يُسَجِّلُ – سَجَّلَ to register, document, or record; to give evidence  
سِجِلٌ (سِجَالَاتٌ) record, register, list; archives  
تَسْجِيلٌ (تَسْجِيلَاتٌ) registration; documentation, recording  
مُسَجِّلٌ (مُسَجِّلُونَ) registrar; notary public; tape recorder  
مُسَجِّلٌ (مُسَجِّلاتٌ) tape recorder  
مُسَجَّلٌ recorded

### س ع ي

يَسْعَى – سَعَى to strive; to attempt; to achieve  
سَعْيٌ course; effort  
مَسْعَى (مَسَاعٍ) effort, endeavour  
سَاعٌ (سُوعَاةٌ / سَاعُونَ) messenger; delivery boy  
سَاعِي الْبُرَيْدِ postman

### س ك ن

يَسْكُنُ – سَكَنَ to live or inhabit; to be tranquil; to be vowelless (grammar)  
يُسَكِّنُ – سَكَّنَ to reassure, or soothe  
يُسَكِّنُ – أَسَكَّنَ to provide living quarters (for someone)  
سَكْنٌ dwelling, abode, habitation  
قَاعَةُ السَّكَنِ الدَّاخِلِيَّةِ dormitory  
سُكُونٌ calm, tranquility, peace; silence; symbol for vowellessness  
سِكِّينٌ (سَكَكِينٌ) knife  
سِكِّينَةٌ knife  
سَكِينَةٌ presence of God; calm, tranquility  
مَسْكَنٌ (مَسَاكِينٌ) home, dwelling  
إِسْكَانٌ settling; settlement  
سَاكِنٌ (سُكَّانٌ / سَاكِنُونَ) inhabitant, resident (pl: population)  
تَعْدَادُ السُّكَّانِ population  
سَاكِنٌ (سَوَاكِينٌ) calm, motionless; vowelless  
مَسْكُونٌ populated, inhabited; possessed (by demons or jinn)  
مُسَكِّنٌ (مُسَكِّنَاتٌ) sedative, pacifier

## س ل ب

يَسْلُبُ – سَلَبَ to take or snatch away; to deny; to be in mourning

يَتَسَلَّبُ – تَسَلَّبَ to be in mourning

سَلْبِيّ / سَالِبٌ negative

سَلْبِيَّةٌ negativity

(أَسْلَابٌ) سَلَبٌ loot, booty

(أَسَالِبٌ) أُسْلُوبٌ style (especially literary); method, way, manner

## ش خ ص

يَشْخَصُ – شَخَّصَ to rise, ascend, or appear; to stare

يُشَخِّصُ – شَخَّصَ to personify; to specify; to identify; to act or play

(أَشْخَاصٌ) شَخْصٌ person, individual, character

شَخْصِيّ personal, private

(شَخْصِيَّاتٌ) شَخْصِيَّةٌ personality, individuality

بِطَاقَةُ شَخْصِيَّةٍ ID card

مَعْلُومَاتُ شَخْصِيَّةٍ personal information

تَشْخِصٌ personification; diagnosis; performance, acting

## ص د ق

يَصْدُقُ – صَدَقَ to speak the truth, to be right; to be sincere

يُصَدِّقُ – صَدَّقَ to believe; to give credence to

يُصَادِقُ – صَادَقَ to treat as a friend; to agree, approve, or grant

يَتَصَدَّقُ – تَصَدَّقَ to give alms; to donate

صِدْقٌ truth, sincerity

(صَدَقَاتٌ) صَدَقَةٌ charity

(صَدَاقَاتٌ) صَدَاقَةٌ friendship

(أَصْدِقَاءٌ) صَدِيقٌ friend, friendly

صَادِقٌ true; truthful (also a boy's name)

مِصْدَاقِيَّةٌ / مِصْدَاقٌ credibility; confirmation

## ض ر ع

يَضْرَعُ – ضَرَعَ to be humble or submissive; to implore

يُضَارِعُ – ضَارَعَ to be similar or equal, to resemble

ضِرَاعَةٌ submissiveness; humility; begging; entreaty

المُضَارِعُ imperfect tense

## ط م ح

يَطْمَحُ – طَمَحَ to turn or be directed; to strive; to aspire or yearn  
 (طُمُوحًا) طُمُوحٌ ambitions, aspirations; endeavour; striving  
 طامِحٌ ambitious, eager; yearning

## ع ج ب

يَعْجَبُ – عَجِبَ to wonder at; to be astonished  
 يُعْجِبُ – عَجَّبَ to amaze, surprise, or delight  
 يَتَعَجَّبُ – تَعَجَّبَ to wonder or marvel  
 (أَعْجَابٌ) عَجْبٌ amazement; marvel, wonder  
 عَجِيبٌ wonderful, remarkable, strange, odd  
 (عَجَائِبٌ) عَجِيبَةٌ wondrous or strange things; curiosities  
 (أَعْجَابٌ) عَجُوبَةٌ wondrous thing, miracle, prodigy  
 إعجابٌ admiration; pleasure, satisfaction  
 استِعْجَابٌ / تَعَجُّبٌ astonishment, amazement  
 مُعْجِبٌ admirer

## ع ج م

يُعْجِمُ – عَجَمَ to try or test  
 يُعْجِمُ – أَعْجَمَ to provide a letter with a diacritical point  
 يَنْعَجِمُ – اِنْعَجَمَ to be incomprehensible or unintelligible  
 يَسْتَعْجِمُ – اسْتَعْجَمَ to become un-Arabic  
 عَجَمٌ barbarians, non-Arabs; Persians  
 العَجَمُ Persians  
 (أَعْجَامٌ) عَجَمِيٌّ barbarian, non-Arab  
 (عَجَمَاتٌ) عَجَمَاءُ beast  
 (أَعْجَمٌ) عَجَمٌ speaking incorrect Arabic; barbarian; non-Arab; a Persian  
 عَجَمِيٌّ foreigner, alien, non-Arabic; non-Arab, Persian  
 (مَعْجَمٌ) مُعْجَمٌ incomprehensible; dictionary, lexicon; provided with a diacritical point

## ع م د

يَعْمَدُ – عَمَدَ to support or prop; to intend; to approach; to undertake; to baptise  
 يَعْمَدُ – عَمَدَ to baptise or christen  
 يَتَعَمَّدُ – تَعَمَّدَ to intend or do intentionally; to approach; to be baptised



- عَمَدٌ intention, premeditation, purpose  
 مُتَعَمِّدٌ / عَمِدِيٌّ deliberate  
 عُمَدَةٌ (عَمَدٌ) magistrate  
 عِمَادٌ (عَمَدٌ) support, pillar  
 عَمِيدٌ (عُمَدَاءُ) dean, headmaster, head, chief; support  
 عَمُودٌ / عَامُودٌ (أَعْمَدَةٌ / عَوَامِيدٌ) flagpole, pillar, column  
 تَعَمُّدٌ intention, determination, design  
 تَعْمِيدٌ baptism  
 مُتَعَمِّدٌ deliberate  
 مُعْتَمَدٌ reliable; approved

## ف ر د

- يَفْرُدُ – فَرَدَ to be single or alone; singular, unique  
 يَنْفَرُدُ – اِنْفَرَدَ to stand alone; to be without parallel; to withdraw  
 (أَفْرَادٌ) فَرَدٌ singular (grammar); an individual; single, only  
 (فُرُودٌ) فَرْدٌ gun  
 فَرْدَةٌ one of a pair  
 فَرْدِيَّةٌ individuality  
 فَرِيدٌ unique; alone, solitary (also a boy's name)  
 (فَرَائِدٌ) فَرِيدَةٌ precious gem, solitaire (also a girl's name)  
 اِنْفِرَادٌ seclusion, solitude, loneliness  
 مُفْرَدٌ singular (grammar); solitary, lone  
 مُفْرَدَاتٌ vocabulary, words, terms  
 قَائِمَةُ الْمُفْرَدَاتِ lexicon  
 مُنْفَرَدٌ isolated, detached, solitary

## ف ش ل

- يَفْشَلُ – فَشِلَ to fail; to lose courage  
 فَاشِلٌ unsuccessful, futile, worthless

## ف ص ح

- يَفْصَحُ – فَصَحَ to be eloquent  
 يُفْصِحُ – فَصَحَ to use correct Arabic  
 يُفْصِحُ – أَفْصَحَ to express oneself in flawless Arabic; to speak clearly  
 (فُصْحَاءُ / فُصْحٌ) فُصِيحٌ pure Arabic; fluent, eloquent; clear, distinct (language)

فَصَاحَةٌ eloquence, fluency; purity of language  
إِفْصَاحٌ flawless literary Arabic; an open declaration

## ف ن ن

يُفَنِّنُ – فَنَّنَ to diversify or vary; to mingle or jumble  
يَتَفَنَّئُ – تَفَنَّئَ to be versatile; to be a specialist; to do something in an artistic way  
فُنٌّ (فُنُونٌ) art; field, discipline  
فُنُّ الْخَطِّ calligraphy  
الْفُنُونُ الْجَمِيلَةُ fine arts  
الْفُنُونُ الْعَسْكَرِيَّةُ martial arts  
قَاعَةُ الْفُنُونِ art gallery  
فَنِّيَّ artistic; technical; professional  
فَنَّانٌ (فَنَّانُونَ) artist, craftsman  
تَفَنُّنٌ diversity, variety; versatility; skill

## ق ب س

يَقْبِيسُ – قَبَّسَ to derive; to loan or borrow; to acquire  
يَقْتَبِسُ – اِقْتَبَسَ to take; to learn; to loan or borrow  
قَابُوسٌ nightmare  
اِقْتِبَاسٌ adaptation (text); loaning, borrowing (words); quotation  
مُقْتَبِسَاتٌ loans, borrowings; quotations

## ق م س

يَقْمِسُ – قَمَسَ to dip, immerse, or soak  
قَامُوسٌ (قَوَامِيسٌ) dictionary, lexicon; ocean

## ك ر ر

يَكُرُّ – كَرَّ to turn around and attack; to return; to withdraw or retreat  
يَكْرُرُ – كَرَّرَ to repeat; to ask repeatedly; to clarify  
يَتَكَرَّرُ – تَكَرَّرَ to be repeated; to be refined or purified  
كُرٌّ attack  
كُرَّةٌ (كُرَّاتٌ) attack; return, comeback, recurrence; one time  
تَكَرُّرٌ / تَكَرَّرَ repetition, reiteration  
مِرَاراً وَتَكَرُّراً repeatedly  
مُكْرَّرٌ / مُنْكَرَّرٌ repeated, reiterated

**No root**

كُلُّ (followed by a definite noun) all, entire, whole; (followed by an indefinite noun) every

كُلَّمَا whenever

كُلِّي complete, absolute, total

(كُلِّيَات) كُلِّيَّة totality (pl: college, university faculty)

كُلِّيَّةُ الْفُنُونِ الْأَجْمِيلَةِ department of fine arts

كُلِّيَّةُ التِّجَارَةِ faculty of trade and commerce

كُلِّيَّةُ الْحُقُوقِ faculty of law

**ل ح ظ**

لَحَظَ - يَلْحَظُ to observe, look, or view; to notice

لَا حَظَّ - يُلَا حِظُ to view, observe, see, or notice; to perceive or notice

لَحَظٌ (أَلْحَاطٌ) look, glance

لَحْظَةٌ (لَحَظَاتٌ) look, glance, glimpse; moment

مُلَاحَظَةٌ (مُلَاحَظَاتٌ) remark, comment, note; observation

مُلَحُوظٌ noteworthy, remarkable

مُلَحُوظَةٌ (مُلَحُوظَاتٌ) observation, remark, note; seeing, perception

**ل ف ظ**

لَفِظَ - يَلْفِظُ to pronounce, enunciate, or articulate; to emit; to spit out

تَلَفَّظَ - يَتَلَفَّظُ to pronounce, enunciate, or articulate

لَفْظٌ (أَلْفَاطٌ) expression, term; articulation, pronunciation

أَلْفَاطٌ نَابِيَةٌ rude words, swear words

أَلْفَظِيٌّ verbal; literary; oral

أَلْفَظَةٌ (أَلْفَظَاتٌ) word; utterance

تَلْفُظٌ pronunciation, articulation

مَلْفُوظٌ pronounced

**ل ك ن**

لَكَنَ - يَلْكَنُ to speak incorrectly; to stammer

لُكْنَةٌ stutter, stammer; incorrect pronunciation; ungrammatical language

لُكَاثَةٌ speech defect

**ل ه ج**

لَهَجَ - يَلْهَجُ to be devoted or dedicated; to be in love

لَهْجَةٌ (لَهْجَاتٌ) dialect, vernacular; tongue; manner of speaking; tone

## م د ح

يَمْدَحُ – مَدَحَ to praise or commend; to eulogise  
 مَدْحٌ commendation, praise, glorification  
 (مَدَائِحُ) مَدِيحٌ praise, commendation; eulogy

## م د د

(Full treatment in Politics chapter)

يُمَدِّدُ – مَدَّ to extend or spread out; to help or assist; to supply or provide; to reinforce (army)  
 (مُدَوِّدٌ) مَدٌّ stretching, lengthening; extension  
 مَدَّةٌ long sign over *alif* (آ)  
 (مُدَدٌ) مَدَّةٌ period; interval; duration  
 (مَوَادٌّ) مَادَّةٌ subject, topic, theme; chemical element; component; material  
 مَوَادُّ اِخْتِيَارِيَّةٌ optional subjects

## ن ج ح

يَنْجَحُ – نَجَحَ to succeed or progress well; to pass (exam)  
 يُنَجِّحُ – نَجَّحَ to let or make someone succeed  
 نَجَاحٌ success; passing (an exam) (also a girl's name)  
 نَاجِحٌ successful; having passed (exam)

## ن ج ز

يَنْجِزُ – نَجَزَ to carry out or execute; to fulfil or accomplish  
 يُنَجِّزُ – أَنْجَزَ to carry out, execute, or implement; to accomplish or complete  
 نَجْرٌ / اِنْجَازٌ / تَنْجِيزٌ / نَجَازٌ achievement; performance; execution, implementation  
 نَاجِزٌ completed; entire, complete, total

## ن ح و

يَنْحُو – نَحَا to wend one's way; to go, walk, or move  
 يُنَحِّي – نَحَى to remove; to put aside or push away  
 (أَنْحَاءٌ) نَحْوٌ direction; side; course, method  
 النَّحْوُ Arabic grammar; grammar  
 نَحْوُ (prep) in the direction of, towards; according to; similar to  
 (نَوَاحٍ) نَاحِيَةٌ side, direction; viewpoint; domain  
 مِنْ نَاحِيَةٍ... وَمِنْ نَاحِيَةٍ أُخْرَى on the one hand . . . on the other hand

## ن س خ

يَنْسَخُ – نَسَخَ to transcribe or copy; to delete, abolish, invalidate, or repeal

يَسْتَنْسِخُ – اسْتَنْسَخَ to transcribe or copy; to demand the abolition of

نَسْخٌ abolition, cancellation; copying, transcription

نَسْخِيٌّ ordinary Arabic cursive script

نُسْخَةٌ (نَسَخَ) a copy or transcript

تَنَاسُخٌ succession

اسْتِنْسَاخٌ cloning; copying, transcription

نَاسِخٌ (نَسَاخٌ) transcriber, copyist

## ن ص ح

يُنْصِحُ – نَصَحَ to advise or counsel; to be sincere or act in good faith

يُنَاصِحُ – نَاصِحٌ to give someone sincere advice; to be sincere in one's intentions

يَسْتَنْصِحُ – اسْتَنْصَحَ to ask someone for advice

نُصْحٌ good advice, counsel, guidance

نَاصِحٌ sincere and faithful advisor

نُصِيحَةٌ (نَاصِحٌ) advice, friendly advice

نَاصِحٌ (نُصَاحٌ) sincere; good counsellor or advisor<sup>3</sup>

## ن ص ص

يُنْصِئُ – نَصَّ to fix, determine, or compose; to state in writing

نَصٌّ (نُصُوصٌ) text, wording; version; sentence, clause, passage

النَّصُّ الإبداعِيُّ creative text

بِنَصِّهِ verbatim

تَنْصِيفٌ quotation

علاماتُ التَّنْصِيفِ quotation marks

مِنْصَافَةٌ (مِنْصَافَاتٌ) raised platform, podium

## ن و ن

يَنْوِّنُ – نَوَّنَ to add a final *nūn* to a noun, to provide with nunnation

تَنْوِينٌ nunnation (grammar)

## No root

هُوَ he, it

هُويَّةٌ ID card; identity; essence, nature

## و ج د

يَجِدُ - وَجَدَ - وَجَدَ to find or come across; to invent; to experience or feel

يُوجِدُ - أُوجِدَ - أُوجِدَ to produce; to provoke or cause; to create or invent

وَجْدٌ strong emotion, passion, ardour

وُجُودٌ existence, presence; finding, discovery

وُجُودِيٌّ existential

إِيجَادٌ creation, origination, production

مَوْجُودٌ present, existent, available, found

## و س ع

يَسَعُ / يَسَعُ - وَسِعَ - وَسِعَ to be wide, spacious, or extensive; to include; to accommodate

يُوسِعُ - وَسِعَ - وَسِعَ to widen or expand

يَتَّوَسِعُ - تَوَسَّعَ - تَوَسَّعَ to be extended, expanded, or widened

سَعَةٌ wideness, roominess, capacity; ability

ذُو سَعَةٍ wealthy

وُسْعٌ capability, ability, capacity, power

وُسْعَةٌ wideness, spaciousness; extent, range

(وَسَائِعٌ) wide, vast, roomy

تَوَسُّعٌ / تَوَسُّعٌ extension, expansion, widening, increase

تَوَسُّعِيٌّ expansionist

إِتِّسَاعٌ vastness, spaciousness

واسِعٌ wide, broad, spacious, roomy

مَوْسُوعَةٌ (مَوْسُوعَاتٌ) encyclopaedia, thesaurus

## و ض ع

(Full treatment in Media chapter)

يَضَعُ - وَضَعَ - وَضَعَ to put down, place or lay; to set up; to bear (children)

(مَوَاضِعٌ) مَوْضُوعٌ subject, theme, topic; issue, question

المَوَاضِعُ الدِّرَاسِيَّةُ subjects

مَوَاضِعُ ذَاتِ صِلَةٍ related topics

## Subjects المَوَاضِعُ

## أ ر خ

أَرَّخَ - يُؤَرِّخُ to date (a letter etc.); to write the history of something

(تَوَارِيخُ) date; time; history  
التَّارِيخُ history  
(مُؤرِّخُونَ) historian

## ل غ و

يَلْغُو – لَغَا to speak; to talk nonsense or make mistakes in speech; to be null  
يُلْغِي – أَلْغَى to cancel or nullify; to withdraw; to render ineffectual  
لَعْوُ foolish talk, nonsense; ungrammatical language  
(لُغَاتُ) language, dialect, idiom, vernacular  
اللُّغَةُ الْعَامِّيَّةُ colloquial language  
عِلْمُ اللُّغَةِ linguistics  
قَوَاعِدُ اللُّغَةِ grammar  
اللُّغَةُ الْعَرَبِيَّةُ / لُغَةُ الصَّادِ Arabic language  
اللُّغَةُ الْأُمُّ mother tongue  
اللُّغَةُ الْإِنْجَلِيزِيَّةُ English language  
اللُّغَةُ الْفَرَنْسِيَّةُ French  
لُغَةُ الْإِشَارَةِ sign language  
لُغَوِيٌّ linguistic  
لُغَوِيَّةٌ ثَنَائِيَّةٌ bilingualism  
لُغَوَةٌ dialect, idiom, vernacular  
إِلْغَاءٌ abolition, elimination, cancellation  
مُلْغَى invalid; abolished, annulled

## المواضيع الأخرى Other Subjects

إدارة الأعمال business administration  
الأنثروبولوجيا / علم الإنسان anthropology  
التجارة trade, business  
التدبير المنزلي home economics  
التصميم والتكنولوجيا design and technology  
الصحافة journalism  
الجغرافيا geography  
الموسيقى music  
دراسات الإعلام media studies

## Extracurricular and Recreational Activities

النشاطات اللاصفيَّة والترفيهية

## أ ن س

- يَأْتِسُ – أَيْسٌ – to be sociable, friendly, or nice  
 يُؤْنِسُ – أُنْسٌ – to keep someone company; to entertain or amuse  
 أُنْسٌ intimacy; sociability  
 إِنْسٌ man, human, mankind  
 نَاسٌ (أُنَاسٌ) people  
 أُنَيْسٌ close friend (also a boy's name)  
 إِنْسَانٌ human, man  
 إِنْسَانِيٌّ human, humane  
 لا إِنْسَانِيٌّ inhumane  
 إِنْسَانِيَّةٌ humanity; kindness, politeness  
 إِيْنَاسٌ intimacy; friendliness, sociability (also a girl's name)  
 أَنْسَةٌ (أُنْسَاتٌ) Miss; a young lady

## ب ر ي

- يَبْرِي – بَرِي – to trim or shape; to exhaust or wear out  
 يَتَبَارَى – تَبَارَى – to vie, compete, or contend  
 يَنْبَرِي – نَبْرَى – to be sharpened or trimmed; to defy or oppose; to undertake  
 بَرَابَةٌ pencil sharpener  
 مُبَارَاةٌ (مُبَارِيَاتٌ) competition, match, tournament  
 مُتَبَارٍ contestant, competitor, rival

## ب ط ل

- يَبْطُلُ – بَطْلٌ – to be brave or heroic, to be a hero  
 بَطْلٌ (أَبْطَالٌ) champion, hero, protagonist; brave, heroic  
 بَطُولَةٌ (بَطُولَاتٌ) championship, tournament; bravery, heroism; leading role

## ب ن ي

- يَبْنِي – بَنَى – to build, erect, or establish  
 بِنَاءٌ (بَنِيَّةٌ) building, construction, structure  
 بُنْيَةٌ (بُنَى) structure; build, frame  
 بَنَّاءٌ (بَنَّاءُونَ) constructive; builder (pl: builders)  
 غَيْرُ بَنَّاءٍ / غَيْرُ بَنَاءٍ unconstructive  
 بِنَايَةٌ (بِنَايَاتٌ) building, structure, edifice  
 مَبْنَى (مَبَانٍ) building, construction, structure



**No root**

تَبَعُ (تَبُوْعُ) tobacco

**No root**

جَوَقُ / جَوْقَةٌ (أَجْوَاقُ / جَوَاقُ) troop, group, choir, theatrical group

مُدِيرُ الْجَوَقِ conductor

جَوْقَةٌ مُوسِيقِيَّةٌ orchestra

**ح ش س**

يَحْشُ حَشَّ - to mow grass

يُحَشِّسُ حَشَّسَ - to smoke hashish

حَشِيشٌ grass, cannabis, weed, hashish

حَشَّاشٌ (حَشَّاشُونَ) hashish smoker

**ح ط ظ**

يُحْطُّ حَطَّ - to put or place; to lower or dismount

جُطَّةٌ relief; abasement, humiliation, insult, indignity

مَحْطَّةٌ (مَحْطَّاتٌ) stopping place, station, post; broadcasting station

مَحْطَّةُ الْحَافِلَاتِ / مَحْطَّةُ الْبَاصَاتِ coach or bus station

**ح ي ن**

يَحِينُ حَانَ - to draw near or approach

يُحَيِّنُ حَيَّنَ - to set a time

حَانَ الْوَقْتُ the time has come, it is the right time

حَانَةٌ (حَانَاتٌ) bar, pub, tavern

حَيْنٌ (أَحْيَانٌ) time, opportunity

أَحْيَانًا occasionally

بَعْضُ الْأَحْيَانِ sometimes

حَيْثُ at that time, that day

حَيْثَمَا (conj) while, when, as

**خ ل ل**

يَخْلُ خَلَّ - to pierce; to transfix

يُخَالِلُ خَالَ - to treat as a friend

يَخْتَلُّ – اِخْتَلَّ to be defective, faulty, or imperfect; to be upset or unbalanced  
 اِخْتَلَّ تَوَازُنُهُ to lose one's balance  
 خَلٌّ (أَخْلَانٌ) friend, buddy  
 خَلَّلَ (خِلَالٌ) rupture; imbalance; defectiveness, damage  
 خَلِيلٌ (أَخْلَاءٌ) friend, companion; lover  
 الْخَلِيلُ Hebron in Palestine  
 اِخْتِلَالٌ violation (of law), offence, transgression; harm  
 اِخْتِلَالٌ disorder, confusion; imperfection, deficiency

## د خ ن

يَذَخُنُ – دَخَنَ to smoke (food, cigarette)  
 يُذَخِّنُ – دَخَّنَ to smoke (food, cigarette); to fumigate  
 دُخَانٌ (أَدْخِنَةٌ) smoke, tobacco, fumes, vapour  
 مَدَخِنَةٌ (مَدَاخِنٌ) chimney; chain smoker  
 تَدخينٌ smoking  
 الإقْلَاعُ عَنِ التَّدخينِ giving up smoking  
 مُدَخِّنٌ smoker

## د ر ب

يَدْرِبُ – دَرَّبَ to be accustomed; to be trained or skilled  
 يُدْرِبُ – دَرَّبَ to practise; to habituate or accustom; to train or coach  
 يَتَدَرَّبُ – تَدَرَّبَ to be accustomed; to be trained  
 تَدْرِيْبٌ training, practice, habituation  
 مُدَرِّبٌ (مُدَرِّبُونَ) trainer, coach, instructor

## د ر ج

يُدْرَجُ – دَرَجَ to go or depart; to walk, proceed, or advance  
 يُدْرَجُ – دَرَجَ to advance by steps; to approximate; to circulate; to grade  
 يَتَدَرَّجُ – تَدَرَّجَ to progress by steps, to advance gradually  
 دُرْجٌ (أَدْرَاجٌ) drawer; desk  
 دَرَجٌ (أَدْرَاجٌ) stairs, steps; route  
 دَرَجَةٌ (دَرَجَاتٌ) step, degree, grade, class; stairs  
 دَرَجَةٌ أُولَى first class  
 الدَّرَجَةُ الثَّانِيَةُ second class  
 دَرَجَةُ رِجَالِ الأَعْمَالِ business class

دَرَّاجَةٌ (دَرَّاجَاتٌ) bicycle

دَرَّاجَةٌ نَارِيَّةٌ motorcycle

تَدْرِيجِيٌّ gradual

دَارِجٌ current; widespread, common

اللُّغَةُ الدَّارِجَةُ colloquial, spoken language

(مُدْرَجٌ) مُدْرَجٌ open staircase; amphitheatre; graduated

الْمُدْرَجُ الرِّيَاضِيُّ / الإِسْتَادُ stadium

## د ع ب

يَدْعَبُ – دَعَبَ to joke, jest, or make fun

يُدَاعِبُ – دَاعَبَ to play, joke, or jest

دَعِبٌ joking, playful, funny

(دُعَابَةٌ) دُعَابَةٌ joking, jesting

## ر ف ق

يُرْفِقُ – رَفِقَ to be kind, friendly, or courteous

يُرَافِقُ – رَافِقٌ to be a companion or friend; to accompany or escort

رَفْقٌ friendliness, kindness

جَمْعِيَّةُ الرَّفْقِ بِالْحَيَوَانَ Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals

(رِفَاقٌ) رِفْقَةٌ group, troop, company

(رُفِيقٌ / مُرَافِقٌ / رُفَقَاءٌ / مُرَافِقُونَ) friend, companion, escort

(مَرَفِقٌ) مَرَفِقٌ elbow; utilities, conveniences, facilities

مَرَاةِقُ عَامَّةٌ public utilities

مَرَاةِقُ صَحِيَّةٌ عَامَّةٌ public toilets

مُرَافَقَةٌ accompaniment; association

## ر ف ه

يُرْفَهُ – رَفَهُ to be comfortable; to be pleasant

يُرْفَهُ – رَفَهُ to make pleasant and comfortable; to live in comfort; to relax

رَفَاهٌ well-being, welfare; good living

رِفَاهِيَّةٌ / رِفَاهِيَّةٌ luxurious life; comfort

تَرْفِيَةٌ recreation, relaxation

تَرْفِيَّةٌ recreational

مَرْكَزُ تَرْفِيَّةٍ / مَرْكَزُ التَّرْفِيَةِ وَالتَّسْلِيَةِ recreational centre

## ر ق ص

- رَقَصَ - يَرْقُصُ to dance or prance  
 يُرَقِّصُ - رَقَّصَ to make someone dance; to make the heart tremble  
 رَقِصٌ dancing, dance  
 رَقِصٌ شَعْبِيٌّ folk dancing  
 رَقِصٌ شَرْقِيٌّ belly dancing  
 حَلْبَةُ الرَّقْصِ dance floor  
 رَقِصَةٌ (رَقِصَاتٌ) dance

## ر ك ز

- رَكَزَ - يَرَكُزُ to plant in the ground; to fix or embed firmly  
 تَرَكَّزَ - يَتَرَكَّزُ to concentrate  
 رَكِيزَةٌ (رَكَائِزٌ) treasure; support, post, pillar  
 مَرَكَزٌ (مَرَاكِزٌ) centre, office; station, post; basis  
 مَرَكَزٌ رِیَاضِيٌّ sports centre

## س ل و

- سَلَا - يَسْلُو to forget  
 سَلَّى - يُسَلِّي to comfort, console, or cheer someone up; to distract  
 نَسَلَى - يَنْسَلِي to delight in or have fun; to find comfort  
 تَسْلِيَةٌ (تَسَالٍ) consolation; amusement, fun, distraction  
 مُسَلٍّ amusing, entertaining

## ص ح ب

- صَاحِبٌ - يَصْحَبُ to be a companion, associate, or friend  
 يُصَاحِبُ - صَاحَبٌ to keep company  
 يَصْطَاحِبُ - إِصْطَاحَبٌ to accompany or escort  
 صُحْبَةٌ friendship, company; companions, associates  
 الصَّحَابَةُ companions of the Prophet Mohammad  
 مُصَاحِبَةٌ company; companionship, escort  
 صَاحِبٌ (أَصْحَابٌ) friend, companion; adherent, follower

## ط ر ب

- طَرِبَ - يَطْرِبُ to be moved, delighted, or overjoyed

(أَطْرَابٌ) joy, pleasure, amusement

آلة الطَّرْبِ musical instrument

مُطْرِبٌ musician, singer; delightful, amusing, charming

## ط ل ع

يَطْلَعُ – طَلَعَ to rise or ascend; to appear or emerge

يُطَالِعُ – طَالَعَ to read (as a hobby), peruse, or study; to elucidate

يَنْطَلِعُ – نَطَّلَعَ to have an eye on something; to look out for

(مُطَالَعَةٌ) مُطَالَعَةٌ reading, perusal, study (pl: announcements)

## ع ز ف

يَعَزِفُ – عَزَفَ to play (an instrument); to make music; to avoid or refrain from

(مِعَازِفٌ) مِعَازِفٌ stringed instrument, piano

عازِفٌ performer, musician

## ف ر غ

يَفْرَعُ – فَرَعَ to be empty or void; to finish or terminate

يُفْرَعُ – فَرَّعَ to empty, discharge, or unload

يَنْفَرَعُ – نَفَّرَعَ to have leisure, to be free from work; to be idle

يَسْتَفْرَعُ – اسْتَفْرَعَ to empty; to vomit; to make every effort

فَرَاغٌ void, empty space, gap

وَقْتُ الْفُرَاغِ free time

اسْتِفْرَاعٌ vomiting; emptying

فَارِعٌ empty, void, vacant

## ف ك ه

يَفْكُهُ – فَكَّهَ to be cheerful or humorous

يُفْكُهُ – فَكَّهَ to amuse with jokes

فُكَاهَةٌ joking, jesting

مُفَاكِهَةٌ joking, banter, kidding

فَاكِهَةٌ (فَوَاكِهُ) fruit

## No root

كُرَّةٌ (كُرَاتٌ) ball

كُرَّةُ الْقَدَمِ football

كُرَّةُ السَّلَّةِ basketball  
 الكُرَّةُ الطَّائِرَةُ volleyball  
 الإِتِّحَادُ الدُّوْلِيُّ لِكُرَّةِ الْقَدَمِ. FIFA

## ك ي ف

كَيْفٌ – يُكَيِّفُ to form, shape, or fashion; to adjust or regulate; to dope (drugs)  
 تَكَيَّفٌ – يَتَكَيَّفُ to be shaped or formed; to amuse oneself; to be tipsy; to smoke  
 (tobacco)

كَيْفٌ؟ how?

كَيْفَمَا however

كَيْفٌ (كَيْوْفٌ) state, condition, mood; well-being, good humour, will (pl: narcotics)

كَيْفِيَّةٌ manner, mode, fashion; nature, state

مُكَيِّفٌ (مُكَيِّفَاتٌ) air conditioning

## ل ح ن

لَحَنٌ – يَلْحَنُ to speak ungrammatical Arabic; to be intelligent

يُلْحِنُ – لَحَنٌ to chant; to compose

لَحْنٌ (أَلْحَانٌ / لَحُونٌ) tune, melody; grammatical mistake

لَحِيْنٌ intelligent; sensible

تَلْحِيْنٌ (تَلْحِيْنٌ) musical composition

مُلْحُونٌ ungrammatical (language)

## ل ع ب

يَلْعَبُ – لَعِبٌ to drool; to play; to trick or cheat

يُلْعَبُ – لَعَبٌ to make someone play; to wag (tail)

يُلَاعِبُ – لَاعِبٌ to play with someone; to have fun; to jest

لُعْبٌ (أَلْعَابٌ) play, game, joke, jest, fun

لُعْبُ الْأَوْحَادِ board game

أَلْعَابُ رِيَاضِيَّةٌ / أَلْعَابُ الْقُوَى / أَلْعَابُ السَّاحَةِ وَالْمِيْدَانِ athletics

سَاحَةُ الْأَلْعَابِ sports field, athletics field

أَلْعَابُ الْقِتَالِ martial arts

أَلْعَابُ الْأَوْلِمْبِيَّةِ / الْأَوْلِمْبِيَاذِ Olympic games

أَلْعَابُ نَارِيَّةٌ fireworks

لُعْبَةٌ (لُعْبٌ) toy, doll; sport

لُعْبَةُ تِنْسِ الطَّوْلَةِ table tennis

لُعْبَةُ الرَّاغْبِي rugby

لُعْبَةُ السُّكُوَاشِ squash

لُعَابٌ saliva

(أَلْعَيْبُ) أَلْعُوبَةٌ toy; play, sport

(مَلْعَبٌ) مَلْعَبٌ playground, stadium, theatre

لَاعِبٌ player, sportsman

## ل ه و / ل ه ي

يَلْهُو – لَهَا to amuse oneself or have fun; to pass time

يُلْهِي – لَهَى to delight or amuse; to distract or divert

لَهْوٌ pleasure, amusement, entertainment

لَهْوِيٌّ velar (adj)

(مَلَاهٍ) مَلْهِيٌّ amusement centre; fun, diversion

مَدِينَةُ الْمَلَاهِي fairground, amusement park

تَلْهِيَةٌ distraction, diversion, amusement

## ل ي ق

يَلِيْقُ – لَاقٌ to be suitable, worthy, or fit

لِيَاقَةٌ propriety, decency; worthiness; competence, efficiency

الليَاقَةُ البدنيَّةُ physical fitness

لَاقٌ suitable, appropriate, proper

غَيْرُ لَاقٍ unsuitable

## م ت ع

يَمْتَعُ – مَتَعٌ to carry or take away; to be strong or firm

يُمْتَعُ – مَتَعٌ to make someone enjoy; to equip, or supply

يَسْتَمْتَعُ – اسْتَمْتَعُ to enjoy, savour, or relish

(مُتَعٌ) مُتَعَةٌ enjoyment, pleasure, gratification

(أَمْتَعَةٌ) مَتَاعٌ pleasure, gratification; an object of delight; goods, luggage, gear

أَمْتَعَةُ السَّفَرِ luggage

اسْتِمْتَاعٌ / تَمْتَعٌ enjoyment

مُمْتَعٌ pleasant, enjoyable

## م ر س

يُمَارِسُ – مَارَسٌ to exercise; to pursue or practise

مُمَارَسَةٌ pursuit; exercise, execution, implementation

تَمْرُسٌ practising

## م ر ن

يَمْرُنُ – مَرَنُ to be flexible or elastic; to be accustomed

يُمَرِّنُ – مَرَّنُ to train; to accustom; to get used to

يَتَمَرَّنُ – تَمَرَّنُ to become accustomed; to exercise or practise; to be trained

مَرِنٌ flexible, elastic, supple

مُرُونَةٌ flexibility, elasticity, plasticity, agility

تَمْرِينٌ (تَمْرِينَاتُ / تَمَارِينُ) practice, training, exercise, drills

تَمَرُّنٌ exercise, practice

## م ز ح

يَمْرَحُ – مَرَّحَ to joke or make fun

مُرَاحَةٌ / مَرَّاحٌ / مَزَاحٌ joking; joke, jest, fun

مَرَّاحٌ joker

## م ض ي

يَمْضِي – مَضَى to leave; to pass or elapse; to terminate; to carry out

يُضَيِّعُ – أَمْضَى to spend time; to perform or accomplish; to terminate

مَضَاءٌ sharpness; wisdom

تَمَضِيَّةٌ completion; accomplishment; passing of time

مَاضٍ sharp, cutting, acute; effective; past, bygone

الْمَاضِي the past tense, the perfect tense

## ن د و

يَنْدِي – نَدَى to call or summon; to assemble or convene; to be moist

يُنَدِّي – نَدَّى to moisten

يُنَادِي – نَادَى to exclaim, shout, or call out; to announce; to summon

يَتَنَادَى – تَنَادَى to get together, meet, or assemble; to form a club

نَدْوَةٌ seminar; council; club, group

(أَنْدَاءٌ) dew; moisture; generosity, liberality (also a girl's name in the singular)

(نِدَاءَاتٌ) نِدَاءٌ shout, call, exclamation; summons, appeal

مُنَادَاةٌ calling, shouting; announcement

نَادٍ (أَنْدِيَّةٌ / نَوَادٍ) club, centre, association; vocative (grammar)

نَادٍ رِيَّاضِيٌّ sports centre

مُنَادٍ caller, crier



## ن ز ه

- يَنْزُرُهُ - نَزْرُهُ to be far; to be untouched or unblemished; to be free  
 يَتَنَزَّرُهُ - تَنَزَّرَةٌ to go for a walk or stroll; to enjoy oneself  
 (نَزَاهًا) نَزِيهٌ pure, blameless, decent, honourable  
 (نَزَاهَاتٌ) نَزَاهَةٌ amusement, pleasure, recreation; a walk or stroll; excursion  
 (مُنْتَزَّهَاتٌ) مُنْتَزَّهَةٌ recreation ground, a park; a walk or stroll

## ن غ م

- يُنَغِّمُ - نَغَمٌ to hum or sing a tune  
 (نَغَمَاتٌ) نَغَمَةٌ melody, song; inflection, intonation; musical note  
 (أَنْعَامٌ) نَعَمٌ melody, tune; voice; sound, tone (also girl's name in the singular)

## ن ك ت

- يَنْكُثُ - نَكَتٌ to scratch up (the ground); to think deeply  
 يُنَكِّتُ - نَكَّتٌ to crack jokes, poke fun, or ridicule  
 (نَكَاتٌ / نَكَاتٌ) نَكْتَةٌ joke, witticism; anecdote  
 حَاضِرُ النُّكْتَةِ quick-witted  
 نَكَّاتٌ / مُنَكِّتٌ witty, humorous; joker

## ه ر ج

- يَهْرَجُ - هَرَجٌ to be excited or agitated  
 يُهْرِجُ - هَرَجٌ to make someone drunk; to joke or make fun  
 هَرَجٌ excitement, agitation; disorder, confusion  
 مُهْرَجٌ jester, clown  
 هَرَجٌ وَ مَرَجٌ confusion, turmoil

## ه و ي

- يَهْوِي - هَوَى to drop, fall, or topple; to love or like; to take up as a hobby  
 يُهْوِي - هَوَى to air or ventilate; to expose to the wind  
 يُهَآوِي - هَآوَى to humour; to flatter  
 يَسْتَهْوِي - اسْتَهْوَى to attract someone, to seduce, tempt, or entice  
 (هُوَءٌ / هَوَاتٌ) هَوَاءٌ gap; abyss, hole; pit, ditch  
 (أَهْوَاءٌ) هَوَى love, affection, passion; wish, desire  
 (أَهْوَاءٌ) هَوَاءٌ air, atmosphere; wind; weather, climate

هُوَايَةٌ (هُوَايَاتٌ) hobby; amateur sport or art  
 مَارَسَ هُوَايَةً to pursue a hobby  
 هَوَّايَةٌ (هُوَايَاتٌ) fan, ventilator  
 اسْتِهْوَاءٌ fascination, captivation; temptation  
 هَاوٍ (هُوَاءٌ) sinking; in love; lover

## و ل ي

يَلِي - وَلِي - يَلِي to be near someone, to border or be adjacent to; to be friends with  
 يُؤَلِّي - وَلَّى to turn, avoid, or shun; to appoint as governor or ruler; to entrust  
 يُوَالِي - وَالَى to be a friend, helper, or patron  
 يَتَوَلَّى - تَوَلَّى to occupy, seize, or control; to be entrusted or to take charge  
 يَسْتَوْلِي - اسْتَوْلَى to take possession, capture, or confiscate; to overpower  
 وَلِيٌّ (أَوْلِيَاءٌ) near, close; sponsor, legal guardian, patron, next of kin  
 وَلِيُّ الْعَهْدِ heir, crown prince  
 وَلِيُّ الْأَمْرِ legal guardian, ruler  
 وِلَاءٌ friendship, amity, fidelity, good will  
 وِلَايَةٌ (وِلَايَاتٌ) sovereign power, rule, government; state, province  
 أَوْلَوِيَّةٌ (أَوْلَوِيَّاتٌ) priority; essential component or element  
 عَلَى التَّوَالِي consecutively, continuously  
 وَاِلٍ (وُلَاةٌ) ruler, governor, executive; leading, managing  
 اسْتِيْلَاءٌ appropriation, capture  
 مُتَوَالٍ successive, consecutive

### *Words with roots that are uncommon, less frequently used, or have no root:*

الباليه ballet  
 البوقُ trumpet  
 البيانو piano  
 البيسبول baseball  
 التَّجْدِيفُ rowing  
 التَّرْحَلِيُّ skateboarding  
 التَّرْلُجُ skiing, skating  
 التَّرْلُجُ الْمَائِيُّ jet skiing  
 التَّسْلُقُ climbing  
 التَّصْوِيرُ photography  
 التَّنِيسُ tennis

الرَّكْضُ / العَدْوُ / الجَرْيُ	running
الجُمبازُ	gymnastics, calisthenics, athletics
الجَوْلْفُ	golf
الرَّسْمُ	drawing
الرَّقْصُ	dancing
الرَّمَايَةُ	archery, shooting
الرُّمَارَةُ	clarinet
العَوْمُ / السِّبَاخَةُ	swimming
السِّينِمَا	cinema
الشَّطْرُنْجُ	chess
العَدْوُ البَطِيءُ / الهَرْوَلَةُ	jogging
العُودُ	lute
العَطْسُ	diving
الغِنَاءُ	singing
الفُرُوسِيَّةُ	horsemanship, equitation
الْقِيثارَةُ	guitar
الْكَمانُ	violin
المُبارَزَةُ	fencing
المَسْرَحُ	theatre
المُصارَعَةُ	wrestling
المُلاكِمَةُ	boxing
المُوسِيقَى	music
النَّايُ	flute
تَسْلُقُ الجِبَالِ	mountain climbing
تَنيسُ الطَّاولَةِ	table tennis
رَفَعُ الأَثقالِ	weightlifting
رُكوبُ الأمواجِ	surfing
رُكوبُ الدَّرَاجاتِ	cycling

### Exercises

1) Give two derived nouns for each of the following roots:

ب د أ

ج م ل

د ر س

س ك ن

ع ل م

- 2) Find the roots of these words:

إِبْتَدَائِيٌّ

إِمْتِحَانٌ

تَعْلِيمٌ

ذَاكِرَةٌ

صَدَاقَةٌ

غَايَةٌ

مُرْجَعَةٌ

مُفْرَدَاتٌ

نَاجِحٌ

- 3) Give the singular of the following words (some may have more than one):

اجْتِمَاعَاتٌ

أَسَالِيبٌ

بُيُوتٌ

تَخَيُّلَاتٌ

جُكَايَاتٌ

صَفْحَاتٌ

صُفُوفٌ

لُوحَاتٌ

مَدَارِسُ

- 4) Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

- Students must register for ID cards at the start of the academic year.
- I don't know where the teacher is.
- The entrance exam is in March, but the final exam is in July.
- My sister is a genius.
- They neglected their duties.

- 5) Translate the following sentences into English:

- أَبِي الطَّالِبُ أَنْ يَدْرُسَ.
- تَدْرُسُ أُخْتِي الأَدَبَ المُقَارَنَ فِي جَامِعَةِ بَارِيسَ.
- أَصْبَحَ المُؤَلِّفُ مَشهُورًا جَدًّا.
- هُوَ وَوَلَدُهُ مُهْمَلٌ.
- تَرَجَمَتِ البِنْتُ المُحَاضِرَةَ لِلتَّلْمِيزِ العَرَبِيِّ الجَدِيدِ.
- مَمْنُوعُ التَّدخينِ فِي الحَرَمِ الجَامِعِيِّ.

- 6) Give synonyms of the following words:

تَقْنُنٌ skill

طَالِبٌ student, scholar

عَبْقَرِيٌّ a genius

عَبَاءٌ stupidity

### **Notes**

- 1 The Arabic language uses synonyms and near synonyms stylistically to convey a single meaning.
- 2 Note that although the singular is feminine, grammatically it is used for both masculine and feminine.
- 3 In Levantine dialects this is also used to mean 'fat'.

## 4 Politics عِلْمُ السِّيَاسَةِ

### Government and Politics الحُكُومَةُ وَالسِّيَاسَةُ

#### *No root*

(إرهاصات) إِرْهَاصٌ precursors, indicators; catalysts

#### أ م ر

يَأْمُرُ – أَمَرَ to order or command; to instruct

يُؤَمِّرُ – أَمَّرَ to invest with authority; to make someone an emir

يَتَأَمَّرُ – تَأَمَّرَ to be imperious; to come to power

يَتَأَمَّرُ – تَأَمَّرَ to plot or conspire; to take counsel

(أوامر) أَمْرٌ an order or decree; power

إِمْرَةٌ power, influence

(إمارات) إِمَارَةٌ emirate

(أمراء) أَمِيرٌ prince, commander

(أميرات) أَمِيرَةٌ princess

(مؤامرات) مُؤَامَرَةٌ plot, conspiracy

(استمارة) إِسْتِمَارَةٌ a form

مُؤْتَمِرُونَ / مُتَأَمِرُونَ conspirators; members of a congress or convention

(مؤتمرات) مُؤْتَمَرٌ conference, convention

#### أ م م

يُؤْمِرُ – أَمَّ to lead in prayer; to lead the way

يُؤَمِّمُ – أَمَّمَّ to nationalise

(أمهات) أُمَّ mother; origin, source

(أمم) أُمَّةٌ a nation or people

الْمُنْتَجِدَةُ United Nations (UN)

(أُمِّيَّ) (أُمِّيَّ) illiterate, uneducated

أُمُومَةٌ motherhood

أَمَامَ in front of, in the presence of (prep)

أَمَامِيَّ front, fore-, anterior

(إِمَامَةً) إِمَامٌ leader; Imam, prayer leader

تَأْمِيمٌ nationalisation

## ب د ر

يَبْدُرُ - بَدَرَ to come unexpectedly

يُبَادِرُ - بَادَرَ to embark; to enter

(بُدُورٍ) بَدْرٌ full moon

(مُبَادِرَاتٌ) مُبَادِرَةٌ initiative, enterprise

(بَوَادِرٍ) بَادِرَةٌ precursor, sign

## No root

بِرْلَمَانٌ parliament

دَوْرَةٌ بِرْلَمَانِيَّةٌ parliamentary term or session

## ب ط ش

يَبْطِشُ / يَبْطِشُ - بَطَشَ to attack violently or hit

بَطْشٌ power, force; tyranny

## ب ع ث

يَبْعَثُ - بَعَثَ to send, dispatch, or delegate; to awaken (from death)

يَنْبَعِثُ - اِنْبَعَثَ to be sent out, dispatched, or delegated; to arise

(بِعْثَاتٌ) بَعْثَةٌ mission, expedition; scholarship

(مَبْعُوثٌ) مَبْعُوثٌ delegate, envoy; dispatched

## ب ل د

يَبْلُدُ - بَلَدَ to be stupid

يَتَبَلَّدُ - تَبَلَّدَ to become stupid; to show oneself as stupid

(بِلَادٌ / بِلَادَانٌ) بِلَدٌ country, town, city

بِلَادَةٌ / بِلَادَاتٌ town, city, rural township

بَلَدِيَّةٌ (بَلَدِيَّاتٌ) municipality, council  
 دارُ البَلَدِيَّةِ town hall, council, municipality  
 بَلَادَةٌ stupidity, silliness

## ج ب ر

يَجْبِرُ - جَبَرَ to restore; to force or compel  
 يُجْبِرُ - أُجْبِرُ to force or compel  
 يَتَجَبَّرُ - تَجَبَّرَ to demonstrate one's strength; to oppress  
 جَبْرُ force, compulsion, power  
 عِلْمُ الجَبْرِ algebra  
 (جَبَّارُونَ) جَبَّارٌ giant; tyrant, oppressor; omnipotent (God)  
 إجْبَارٌ compulsion, coercion  
 إجْبَارِيٌّ compulsory

## ج ب ه

يَجِبُهُ - جَبَّهَ to face or confront  
 يُجَابُهُ - جَابَهُ to face or confront; to oppose or defy  
 (جَبَاهَتٌ) جَبَّهَةٌ front (political, military), movement; forehead  
 مُجَابَهَةٌ confrontation, opposition  
 جَبَّهَةُ الْقِتَالِ battlefield

## ج ل س

يَجْلِسُ - جَلَسَ to sit down  
 (جَلْسَاتٌ) جَلْسَةٌ session (parliament), seat; gathering  
 (مَجَالِسٌ) مَجْلِسٌ session, meeting; commission, council  
 مَجْلِسُ الوُزَرَاءِ Cabinet  
 مَجْلِسُ الشُّيُوخِ Senate  
 مَجْلِسُ النُّوَابِ parliament, council of MPs  
 مَجْلِسُ الأَمْنِ the Security Council (UN)

## ح د ا ح د و

يَحْدُو - حَادَا to urge, egg on, or prompt  
 يَتَّحَدَى - تَحَدَّى to challenge or compete; to defy or resist; to provoke or incite  
 (تَحَدِيَّاتٌ) تَحَدٍ challenge, provocation



## ح ر ر

يَجْرُ - حَرَّ to be hot

يُحَرِّرُ - حَرَّرَ to liberate; to write or edit

يَتَحَرَّرُ - تَحَرَّرَ to be liberated

حَرٌّ heat, warmth

(أَحْرَارٌ) حُرٌّ noble, unadulterated; a freeman; free, independent; liberal

(حُرِّيَّاتٌ) حُرِّيَّةٌ freedom, liberty, independence

حُرِّيَّةُ الصَّحَافَةِ freedom of the press

حُرِّيَّةُ الْفِكْرِ freedom of thought

حُرِّيَّةُ الْكَلَامِ freedom of speech

حُرِّيَّةُ التَّعْبِيرِ freedom of expression

الْحُرِّيَّاتُ الْمَدَنِيَّةُ civil liberties

حريرٌ (حرائرٌ) silk

حَرَارَةٌ heat, temperature; warmth; a fever

مِقْيَاسُ الْحَرَارَةِ thermometer

وَحْدَةُ حَرَارِيَّةٍ (حُرَارِيَّاتٌ/السُّعْرَاتُ الْحَرَارِيَّةُ) caloric

تَحْرِيرٌ (تَحَارِيرٌ) writing; freedom, liberation

حَارٌّ hot

مُحَرِّرٌ (مُحَرَّرُونَ) liberator; editor

## ح ر ك

يُحَرِّكُ - حَرَّكَ to vowelise or put a vowel on a consonant; to move; to awaken

يَتَحَرَّكُ - تَحَرَّكَ to move or set in motion

(حَرَكَاتٌ) حَرَكََةٌ vowel (grammar); movement, motion

(مُحَرِّكَاتٌ) مُحَرِّكٌ agent; instigator; motive, incentive; engine

مُتَحَرِّكٌ vowelised (grammar); moving, mobile

## ح ص ن

يُحَصِّنُ - حَصَّنَ to be well fortified or inaccessible; to be chaste

يُحَصِّنُ - حَصَّنَ to fortify; to immunise; to make inaccessible

يَتَحَصَّنُ - تَحَصَّنَ to be fortified or secure

(حُصُونٌ) حِصْنٌ stronghold, fortress; protection

(حُصْنٌ) حِصَانٌ horse, stallion

حَصِينٌ inaccessible, fortified; strong, secured; immune

أَبُو الْحُصَيْنِ fox

(حَصَانَاتٌ) حَصَانَةٌ immunity, strength  
 حَصَانَةٌ دُيْلُومَاسِيَّةٌ diplomatic immunity  
 (تَحْصِينَاتٌ) تَحْصِينٌ fortification, entrenchment  
 تَحْصِينٌ protection, safeguarding  
 مُحْصَنٌ fortified, immune

## ح ك م

(Full treatment in Law chapter)

يَحْكُمُ – حَكَمَ to rule or govern; to judge; to sentence  
 (أَحْكَامٌ) حُكْمٌ verdict; rule, order, law  
 حُكْمُ الْقَانُونِ rule of law  
 حُكْمٌ عُرْفِيٌّ martial law  
 (حُكُومَاتٌ) حُكُومَةٌ government  
 مُوَضَّفٌ حُكُومِيٌّ civil servant  
 دَائِرَةٌ حُكُومِيَّةٌ governmental department  
 غَيْرٌ حُكُومِيٌّ non-governmental  
 مُنْتَظَمَةٌ غَيْرُ الْحُكُومِيَّةِ non-governmental organisation (NGO)  
 تَحْكُمُ rule, dominion, control  
 (حُكَّامٌ) حَاكِمٌ a ruler or judge; ruling  
 الْأُسْرَةُ الْحَاكِمَةُ ruling family

## خ ط ظ

يَخْطُ – خَطَّ to outline, sketch, or write  
 يُخَطِّطُ – خَطَّطَ to plan; to survey  
 (خُطُوطٌ) خَطٌّ line, stroke; script, calligraphy  
 (خُطَّةٌ) خُطَّةٌ plan, project  
 خُطَّةُ الطَّوَارِيءِ emergency plan  
 خَطَّاطٌ calligrapher  
 تَخْطِيطٌ planning, designing  
 تَنْفِيزِيٌّ تَخْطِيطٌ operational planning  
 (مُخَطَّطَاتٌ) مُخَطَّطٌ planned; controlled (pl: plans, sketches; maps)

*No root*

دُسْتُورٌ (دَسَاتِيرٌ) constitution  
 دُسْتُورِيٌّ constitutional

عَيْرُ دُسْتُورِيّ unconstitutional  
 النِّظَامُ الدُّسْتُورِيّ constitutional government  
 القانونُ الدُّسْتُورِيّ constitutional law  
 حُكُومَةٌ دُسْتُورِيَّةٌ constitutional government

## دول

يَدُولُ – دَالٌ to take turns or alternate  
 يُدَاوِلُ – دَاوَلَ to alternate; to discuss  
 (دَوْلٌ) دَوْلَةٌ state, country  
 دَوْلَةُ الرِّفَاهِ utopia; welfare state  
 دُولُ الْخَلِيجِ the Gulf States  
 جَامِعَةُ الدُّوَلِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ the Arab League  
 الدُّوَلُ الْعُظْمَى / الدُّوَلُ الْكُبْرَى the Superpowers  
 الدُّوَلُ النَّامِيَّةُ developing countries  
 الدَّوْلَةُ الْإِسْلَامِيَّةُ / دَاعِش Islamic State (ISIS), Daesh  
 مُدَاوَلَةٌ (مُدَاوَلَاتٌ) negotiation, deliberation  
 تَدَاوُلٌ alternation, rotation; circulation (blood, money)  
 مُتَدَاوِلٌ current, in circulation, valid

## *No root*

ذُو (ذَوُو) possessor or owner of; endowed (m)  
 ذُو مَكَانَةٍ influential  
 ذَاتٌ (ذَوَاتٌ) possessor or owner of; endowed (f)  
 الذَّاتِيَّةُ subjectivity; personality  
 الْحُكْمُ الذَّاتِيُّ self-determination, autonomy  
 الذَّاتُ الْإِلَهِيَّةُ God

## رأس

يَرَأْسُ – رَأَسَ to be in charge; to head or lead  
 يَرْتَأَسُ – ارْتَأَسَ to become or be the head  
 رَأْسٌ (رُؤُوسٌ) head; leader; top, peak  
 قَطَعَ الرَّأْسَ beheading  
 رَأْسِمَالٌ (رَسَامِيلٌ) capital  
 رَأْسِمَالِيٌّ capitalist  
 الرِّأْسِمَالِيَّةُ capitalism

(رُؤَسَاءُ) head, director, president  
 (مَرُؤُوسُونَ) subordinates  
 رِئَاسَةٌ leadership, presidency  
 الرَّئِيسُ the boss  
 رِئِيسٌ principal  
 المَقْرُ الرَّئِيسُ head office  
 رَئِيسُ الوُزَرَاءِ prime minister

## ر د د

يُرَدُّ - رَدَّ to bring back; to repel or resist  
 يَرْتَدُّ - ارْتَدَّ to withdraw or retreat; to abandon (religion, principles)  
 (رُدُودٌ) رَدُّ answer, reply; rejection  
 مَرَدٌ underlying factor  
 رَدَّةٌ apostasy  
 تَرْدِيدٌ repetition, reiteration  
 تَرَدُّدٌ hesitation, indecision  
 مُرْتَدٌّ renegade; apostate  
 مَرْدُودٌ yield, returns

## ر س خ

يُرْسَخُ - رَسَخَ to be deeply rooted; to be conversant  
 يُرْسِخُ - رَسَخَ to entrench or secure; to establish  
 رَاسِخٌ deep-rooted, stable; conversant

## ر ك ز

يُرَكِّزُ - رَكَزَ to set up; to embed firmly  
 يُرَكِّزُ - رَكَزَ to concentrate (mind); to position or embed firmly  
 يَتَرَكِّزُ - تَرَكَّزَ to concentrate  
 تَرَكِيزٌ setting up, installation; concentration, focus  
 (مَرَاكِزٌ) مَرَكِزٌ centre; station, post, office  
 مَرَكِزُ حَاجِزٍ remand centre  
 مَرَكِزُ السُّرْطَةِ police station  
 مَرَكِزِيٌّ central  
 لَامَرَكِزِيٌّ decentralised

**س ف ر**

- يُسْفِرُ – سَفَرَ to unveil, to remove the veil  
 يُسَيِّرُ – سَيَّرَ to unveil or uncover; to dispatch or send away  
 يُسَافِرُ – سَافَرَ to travel; to depart  
 (أَسْفَارٌ) سَفَرٌ travel, trip; departure  
 (سَفَرَاتٌ) سَفْرَةٌ trip, journey  
 (سُفْرَةٌ) سَفْرَةٌ dining table  
 (سُفْرَاءٌ) سَفِيرٌ ambassador  
 (سَفَارَاتٌ) سَفَارَةٌ embassy  
 (مُسَافِرُونَ) مُسَافِرٌ traveller; passenger

**س ق ط**

- يُسْقِطُ – سَقَطَ to fall, drop, or stumble; to be abolished  
 يُسَقِطُ – أَسَقَطَ to drop (sth); to shoot down; to suffer a miscarriage; to eliminate  
 يُتَسَاقَطُ – تَسَاقَطَ to collapse or fall down; to come gradually  
 أَسَقَطَ النِّظَامَ to overthrow or topple the regime  
 (أَسْقَاطٌ) سَقَطٌ rubbish, junk  
 سَقُوطٌ collapse, ruin, decline, downfall  
 إسْقَاطٌ overthrow; miscarriage; abortion  
 (سَقَاطٌ) سَاقِطٌ fallen, vile, disreputable

**س ل ط**

- يُسَلِّطُ – سَلَّطَ to give power or establish as ruler; to impose, inflict, or load  
 يُتَسَلَّطُ – تَسَلَّطَ to exercise power or to command; to overcome  
 (سُلْطَانٌ) سُلْطَةٌ power, might, authority; sovereign power  
 سُلْطَةٌ قَضَائِيَّةٌ judicial power  
 سُلْطَةٌ تَشْرِيعِيَّةٌ legislative power  
 سُلْطَةٌ مُطْلَقَةٌ absolute power  
 تَسَلُّطٌ dominion, control, authority

**س و د**

- يُسَوِّدُ – سَادَ to prevail; to be or become master or lord; to rule or govern  
 يُسَيِّدُ – سَيَّدَ to make someone master or chief  
 (أَسِيَادٌ) سَيِّدٌ master, sir, gentleman  
 (سَيِّدَاتٌ) سَيِّدَةٌ lady, mistress

سِيَادَةٌ command, mastery; sovereignty, rule, dominion  
 سَائِدٌ prevailing  
 دَوْلَةٌ ذَاتُ سِيَادَةٍ sovereign state

## س و س

يَسُوسُ – سَامَسَ to dominate, govern, or rule; to guide; to administer  
 يُسَوِّسُ – سَوَّسَ to be or become worm-eaten, to rot or decay (of teeth, bones)  
 سَوْسٌ (سَيْسَانٌ) woodworm  
 سَوْسٌ licorice  
 سِيَاسَةٌ (سِيَاسَاتٌ) politics; policy; administration  
 سِيَاسِيٌّ (سِيَاسِيَّوْنَ) politician, political; diplomatic  
 حِزْبٌ سِيَاسِيٌّ political party  
 السِّيَاسَةُ الْخَارِجِيَّةُ foreign policy  
 جِوْ سِيَاسِيَّةٌ geopolitical  
 شِقَاقٌ سِيَاسِيٌّ / خِلَافٌ سِيَاسِيٌّ / نِزَاعٌ سِيَاسِيٌّ political dissension  
 وَاضِعُو السِّيَاسَاتِ policymakers  
 نَاشِطٌ سِيَاسِيٌّ political activist  
 دَوَائِرُ سِيَاسِيَّةٌ political circles  
 اللُّجُوءُ السِّيَاسِيٌّ political asylum

## س ي ط ر

سَيَّطَرَ – يُسَيِّطِرُ (عَلَى) to control or dominate  
 تَسَيَّطَرَ – يَتَسَيَّطِرُ to control or dominate  
 سَيِّطَرَةٌ rule, domination, supremacy, control  
 مُسَيِّطِرٌ ruler, sovereign

## ش ر ط

شَرَطَ – يَشْرُطُ to stipulate; to tear or make an incision  
 تَشَرَّطَ – يَتَشَرَّطُ to impose terms or conditions  
 اشْتَرَطَ – يَشْتَرِطُ to stipulate  
 شَرْطٌ (شُرُوطٌ) condition; stipulation; cut, incision  
 .. بِشَرَطِ أَنْ on the condition that  
 جُمْلَةٌ شَرْطِيَّةٌ conditional clause  
 مَشْرَطٌ (مَشَارِطٌ) scalpel  
 شَرْطِيٌّ conditional

شُرطَةٌ	police
شُرطَةُ العاصِمَةِ	metropolitan police
شُرطَةُ عَسْكَرِيَّةٍ	military police
رَبِيسُ الشُّرطَةِ	police chief
شُرطِيٌّ / ضابطُ شُرطَةٍ	police officer
مُحَقِّقُ شُرطَةٍ	police investigation
شُرَيْطٌ (شُرَائِطُ / أَشْرَاطٌ)	ribbon, tape; braid
إِشْتِرَاطٌ (إِشْتِرَاطَاتٌ)	condition, stipulation

## ش ك ل

يَشْكُلُ	– شَكَلَ	to vowel (a text); to be dubious or ambiguous
يُشَكِّلُ	– شَكَّلَ	to form or shape; to create; to organise; to diversify
يَتَشَكَّلُ	– تَشَكَّلَ	to be formed or shaped
(أَشْكَالٌ)	شَكْلٌ	form, shape, figure; appearance; resemblance
تَشْكِيلٌ / شَكْلٌ		vowelings, vowelisation
(تَشْكِيلَاتٌ)	تَشْكِيلٌ	forming; creation, formation
تَشْكِيلَةٌ		selection, variety
إِشْكَالٌ		ambiguity; obscurity
(مُشْكِلاتٌ / مُشْكِلاتٌ)	مُشْكِلٌ / مُشْكِلةٌ	problem, difficulty

## ص ع د

يَصْعَدُ	– صَعَدَ	to rise or ascend; to escalate
يُصْعِدُ	– صَعَّدَ	to ascend; to go upstream; to escalate
تَصْعِيدٌ		escalation (political)
صُعُودٌ		rising, lifting, ascending; boom
(مِصَاعِدٌ)	مِصْعَدٌ	elevator

## ض ه د

يَضْطَهُدُ	– ضَهَدَ	to suppress, oppress, or persecute
يُضْطِهُدُ	– اضْطَهَدَ	to suppress, oppress, or persecute
(اضْطِهَادَاتٌ)	اضْطِهَادٌ	persecution, oppression
مُضْطَهِدٌ		oppressor, persecutor
مُضْطَهَدٌ		oppressed, persecuted

## ط غ و / ط غ ي

يَطْغِي – طَغَى to be tyrannical or to terrorise; to dominate; to flood or inundate  
 طُغْيَانٌ flood; tyranny, oppression; terrorisation  
 طَاغٍ (طُغَاةٌ) tyrant, oppressor  
 طَاغِيَةٌ tyrant, oppressor, bully

## ط و ل

يَطْوِلُ – طَالَ to be long, to extend or lengthen; to excel  
 يُطْوِلُ – طَوَّلَ to lengthen, extend, or prolong; to be detailed  
 يَسْتَطِيلُ – اسْتَطَالَ to be long; to be overbearing or presumptuous  
 طَوْلٌ might, power  
 طَوْنٌ (أَطْوَالٌ) length, size, height  
 طَوِيلٌ (طَوَالٌ) tall, long  
 طَانِلَةٌ might, power; retaliation  
 مُسْتَطِيلٌ rectangle, oblong; elongated

## ع ر ض

يَعْرِضُ – عَرَضَ to exhibit or demonstrate; to offer or suggest (sth); to be wide  
 يُعَارِضُ – عَارَضَ to resist, oppose, or contradict; to avoid  
 يَتَعَرَّضُ – تَعَرَّضَ to resist, oppose, or object; to expose; to risk  
 يَعْتَرِضُ – اِعْتَرَضَ to object, protest, or resist; to hinder  
 يَسْتَعْرِضُ – اسْتَعْرِضَ to review or inspect; to consider  
 (عُرُوضٌ) عَرْضٌ an offer or tender; exhibition or show; breadth or width  
 الطَّلَبُ وَالْعَرْضُ supply and demand  
 عَرِضٌ أَرْيَاءٌ fashion show  
 عَرِضٌ حَالِيٌّ / عَرِضٌ حَالِيٌّ petition  
 عَرِضٌ (أَعْرَاضٌ) honour, dignity  
 عَرِضٌ (أَعْرَاضٌ) accident; symptom (of disease)  
 عَرِضٌ (عِرَاضٌ) broad, extensive  
 عَرِضَةٌ (عَرَائِضٌ) petition  
 مَعْرِضٌ (مَعَارِضٌ) exhibition, show; a stage or showroom  
 مُعَارِضَةٌ opposition, resistance; contradiction  
 تَعَارُضٌ conflict, clash; contradiction  
 اِعْتِرَاضٌ (اِعْتِرَاضَاتٌ) objection, protest; resistance; exception



إِسْتِعْرَاضٌ parade; examination; survey, review  
 (عَوَارِضٌ) عَارِضٌ obstacle, impediment; an attack or fit  
 مُعَارِضَةٌ opposition, resistance; contradiction  
 مُعْتَرِضٌ lying across something; opponent, antagonist

**No root**

(أَعْضَاءُ) عُضْوٌ member, limb, organ  
 أَعْضَاءُ الْجِسْمِ organs  
 غَيْرُ عُضْوٍ non-member  
 أَعْضَاءُ الْبِرْلَمَانِ members of parliament  
 عُضْوِيٌّ organic  
 غَيْرُ عُضْوِيٍّ inorganic  
 (عُضُويَّاتٌ) عُضُويَّةٌ membership; organism

**ع م ل**

*(Full treatment in Work chapter)*

يَعْمَلُ – عَمَلَ to do or act; to work or operate; to produce; to endeavour  
 يُعَامَلُ – عَامَلَ to treat or act towards; to trade or deal with; to proceed  
 يَتَعَامَلُ – تَعَامَلَ to trade or do business with  
 يَسْتَعْمَلُ – اسْتَعْمَلَ to use or operate  
 عَمَلٌ work, practice, activity; production, operation; an act  
 تَعَطَّلَ عَنِ الْعَمَلِ to be unemployed  
 عَمَلِيٌّ practical; relating to work  
 (عَمَلِيَّاتٌ) عَمَلِيَّةٌ activity, work; operation, process, technique; surgery  
 عَمَلِيَّةٌ سَرِيَّةٌ covert operation  
 عَمَلِيَّةٌ سَلَامٌ peace process  
 (عَمَلِيَّاتٌ) عَمَلِيَّاتٌ إِسْتِشْهَادِيَّةٌ martyr bombings  
 (عَمَلِيَّاتٌ) عَمَلِيَّاتٌ إِتْحَارِيَّةٌ suicide bombings  
 (عُمَلَاتٌ) عُمَلَةٌ money, currency  
 جِزْبُ الْعُمَالِ Labour Party  
 (عُمَلَاءٌ) عَمِيلٌ agent, representative; ally; customer; patient  
 (مُعَامَلَاتٌ) مُعَامَلَةٌ treatment  
 (تَعَامَلَاتٌ) تَعَامَلٌ transactions, dealings; trade, business  
 إِسْتِعْمَالٌ use, application

عَامِلٌ (عَوَامِلُ) factor  
مُسْتَعْمَلٌ used

### No root

عَاهِلٌ (عَوَاهِلُ) monarch, ruler

### No root

فَيْئَةٌ (فَيْئَاتٌ) group, class; band; faction

فَيْئِيٌّ factional

فَيْئِيَّةٌ factionalism

## ف ر ق

فَرَّقَ - يَفْرِقُ to separate or divide; to differentiate or discriminate

فَرَّقَ - يَفْرِقُ to separate or divide; to differentiate or discriminate

تَفَرَّقَ - يَتَفَرَّقُ to be or become separated; divided, separated

فَرَّقَ نَسْدًا divide and rule

فَرْقٌ (فُرُوقٌ) difference; division

فُرْقَةٌ (فِرْقٌ) part, portion, section; division

فُرْقَةٌ division, separation

فَرِيقٌ (فُرُوقٌ / فُرُقَاءٌ) team, party, faction, unit

فَرِيقٌ تَفَكِيرٌ think tank

فَرِيقٌ عَمَلٌ task force

فُرْقَانٌ proof, evidence

الْفُرْقَانُ the Quran

مَفْرَقٌ (مَفَارِقٌ) crossing, intersection

تَفْرِيقَةٌ separation, partition, division

تَفْرِيقَةٌ عُنْصَرِيَّةٌ racism, racial discrimination

فِرَاقٌ separation, difference, parting

مُتَفَرِّقٌ scattered, dispersed; sporadic

## ف ع ل

يَفْعَلُ - يَفْعَلُ to act or do; to affect or have an influence

يَتَفَاعَلُ - يَتَفَاعَلُ to interact; to combine

يَنْفَعَلُ - يَنْفَعَلُ to be done; to be or become affected; to be agitated or excited

- (أَفْعَالٌ) **فِعْلٌ** verb (grammar); activity, work, action; impact  
**فَعْلِيٌّ** actual, real, factual  
**فَعْلَةٌ** (فَعْلَاتٌ) deed, act  
**فَعَالٌ** effective; actual  
**فَعَالِيَّةٌ** efficiency  
**تَفَاعُلٌ** (تَفَاعُلَاتٌ) interaction, interplay; chemical reaction  
**تَفَاعُلٌ مُتَسَلِّسٌ** / **تَفَاعُلٌ تَسْلِسِيٌّ** chain reaction  
**إِنْفِعَالٌ** (إِنْفِعَالَاتٌ) agitation, irritation, excitement  
**فَاعِلٌ** (فَاعِلُونَ) effective, efficient; actor, perpetrator  
**فَاعِلٌ** (فَعْلَةٌ) workers, labourers; subject of a verbal clause  
**اسْمُ الْفَاعِلِ** اسمُ الْفَاعِلِ active participle  
**فَاعِلِيَّةٌ** effectiveness; activity  
**مَفْعُولٌ** (مَفْعِيلٌ) object (grammar); effect, impact, or impression; validity  
**مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ** object (grammar)  
**اسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ** اسمُ الْمَفْعُولِ passive participle  
**فَاعِلًا** / **بِالْفِعْلِ** indeed, really  
**مُنْفَعِلٌ** excited, agitated  
**مُفَعَّلٌ** artificial, fabricated, forged

## ف و ض

- يُفَوِّضُ** – **فَوَّضَ** to entrust; to authorise; to commit; to consign  
**يُفَاوِضُ** – **فَاوَضَ** to negotiate; to confer  
**يَتَّفَاوَضُ** – **تَّفَاوَضَ** to negotiate with each other; to confer  
**فَوَاضِي** chaos, confusion  
**فَوَاضِيَّةٌ** political anarchy  
**فَوَاضِيٌّ** anarchist; chaotic  
**تَقْوِيضٌ** (تَقْوِيضَاتٌ) power of attorney; entrusting; delegation; authority  
**مُفَاوَضَةٌ** (مُفَاوَضَاتٌ) negotiations, talk  
**مُفَوِّضٌ** (مُفَوِّضُونَ) commissioner; agent, proxy

## ق ل ل

- يَقَلُّ** – **قَلَّ** to be small, insignificant, or scarce  
**يُقَلِّلُ** – **قَلَّلَ** to diminish, decrease, or reduce  
**يَسْتَقِلُّ** – **اسْتَقَلَّ** to be independent; to despise or undervalue; to transport  
**قَلَّةٌ** a few; insignificance; lack, want  
**قَلِيلٌ** (أَقْيَلَاءٌ/قَلَائِلٌ/قِلَالٌ) little, few; insignificant

أَقْلِيَّةٌ (أَقْلِيَّاتٌ) small number, minority  
 حُكْمُ الْأَقْلِيَّةِ minority rule  
 أَعْصَرِيَّةٌ ethnic minority  
 اسْتِقْلَالٌ independence  
 مُسْتَقِلٌ independent, autonomous; separate

## ق م ع

يَقْمَعُ – قَمَعَ to suppress, repress, or prevent; to tame  
 قَمْعٌ oppression, repression; crackdown  
 نِظَامٌ قَمْعِيٌّ oppressive regime

## No root

الْفُنْصُلُ the consul  
 قُنْصُلِيٌّ consular  
 قُنْصُلِيَّةٌ (قُنْصُلِيَّاتٌ) consulate  
 قُنْصُلِيَّةٌ عَامَّةٌ consulate general

## ق و د

يَقْوُدُ – قَادٌ to lead; to guide, steer, or pilot; to pimp  
 يَتَقَادُ – اِنْقَادٌ to be led or guided; to follow or obey  
 قَوْدٌ leadership; pimping  
 قَوَادٌ pimp  
 قِيَادَةٌ guidance, leadership  
 بِقِيَادَةِ under the leadership of (plus idafa)  
 قَائِدٌ (قَوَادٌ) guide, leader; commander

## No root

الكَابِنِتُ the Cabinet

## No root

الْكِنَيْسِتُ the Knesset

## No root

الْكُونْغْرَسُ Congress

## ل ح ق

يَلْحَقُ – لَحِقَ to follow or keep close; to overtake; to cling or join  
 يُلَاحِظُ – لَاحَقَ to follow, pursue, or chase  
 يُلْحِقُ – أَلْحَقَ to attach; to be annexed  
 إِلْحَاقٌ attachment, annexation; enrolment  
 (ب) إِلْحَاقٌ enrolment (in); affiliation (with)  
 لَاحِقٌ subsequent, following; attached  
 (مُلْحَقُونَ) مُلْحَقٌ attaché; assistant

*No root*

اللُّوبِيّ a lobby  
 اللُّوبِيّونَ / أَعْضَاءُ اللُّوبِيّ lobbyists

## م ث ل

يَمِثُلُ – مَثَلَ to resemble; to copy; to compare or liken  
 يُمِثِّلُ – مَثَّلَ to make similar; to liken; to represent; to act  
 يَتَمَثَّلُ – تَمَثَّلَ to become similar or imitate; to assimilate or absorb  
 (أَمْثَالٌ) مِثْلٌ resemblance, similarity  
 مِثْلَمَا as (conj)  
 الْمِثْلِيَّةُ homosexuality  
 (أَمْثَالٌ) مَثَلٌ metaphor, simile, proverb; example  
 الْمِثَالُ / مِثَالًا / عَلَى سَبِيلِ الْمِثَالِ for example  
 (أَمْثِلَةٌ) مِثَالٌ simile, parable, allegory; example; pattern  
 مِثَالِيٌّ exemplary; allegorical, model  
 (مِثْلٌ) مِثِيلٌ like, similar  
 (نَمَائِلٌ) تَمِثَالٌ statue, sculpture  
 (تَمَائِيلٌ) تَمَثِيلٌ representation; portrayal  
 تَمَثِيلٌ نِسْبِيٌّ proportional representation  
 تَمَثِيلٌ acting  
 تَمَثِيلِيَّةٌ series; play  
 (مُمَثِّلُونَ) مُمَثِّلٌ representative, deputy; actor

## م ك ن

يَمْكُنُ – مَكَنَ to be or become strong; to have power  
 يُمَكِّنُ – مَكَّنَ to strengthen or consolidate; to make possible  
 يَتَمَكَّنُ – تَمَكَّنَ to be able to; to have influence; to have or gain power

تَمَكِينٌ strengthening, consolidation  
 إِمْكَانٌ power, ability; faculty  
 (إِمْكَانِيَّاتٌ) possibilities  
 تَمَكُّنٌ power, authority, self-control  
 مُمَكِّنٌ possible, conceivable  
 مِنَ الْمُمْكِنِ it is possible  
 غَيْرُ مُمَكِّنٍ / مِنْ غَيْرِ الْمُمْكِنِ not possible

## م ل ك

يَمْلِكُ – مَلِكٌ to rule or dominate; to acquire, possess, or seize  
 يَتَمَلَّكُ – تَمَلَّكٌ to appropriate or seize  
 يَمْتَلِكُ – اِمْتَلَاكٌ to possess or own; to gain or acquire; to dominate or master  
 مُلْكٌ reign, dominion, power  
 (أَمْلاكٌ) مِلْكٌ property, possessions, goods, wealth  
 (مُلُوكٌ) مَلِكٌ king, monarch  
 مَلِكِيَّةٌ monarchy, royalty  
 (مَلِكَاتٌ) مَلِكَةٌ queen  
 (مَلَايِكَةٌ) مَلَكٌ / مَلَاكٌ angel  
 (مِلْكِيَّاتٌ) مِلْكِيَّةٌ property, ownership  
 (مَمَالِكٌ) مَمْلَكَةٌ kingdom, empire, country  
 تَمَلَّكٌ taking possession; ownership, domination, control  
 اِمْتِلَاكٌ occupancy; possession; domination, control  
 (مَمَالِيكٌ) مَمْلُوكٌ owned, belonging to; Mameluke  
 (مُمْتَلَكَاتٌ) مُمْتَلَاكٌ owned; property, estates

## ن د ب

يَنْدُبُ – نَدَبٌ to mourn or lament; to detail; to delegate or commission  
 يَنْتَدِبُ – اِنْتَدَبٌ to appoint, commission, authorise, or empower; to detail  
 نَدْبٌ lamentation; deputation, delegation; authorisation  
 (اِنْتَدَابَاتٌ) اِنْتَدَابٌ mandate; assignment, mission; detailing; appointment  
 (مَنْدُوبُونَ) مَنْدُوبٌ agent, delegate, representative; lamented  
 مَنْدُوبِيَّةٌ delegation; High Commission

## ن ز ل

يَنْزِلُ – نَزَلَ to go down, descend, or fall; to camp or lodge  
 يُنْزِلُ – نَزَلَ to make come down; to dismount; to reveal; to lower

يَتَنَزَّلُ – تَنَزَّلَ to renounce, waive, or relinquish; to resign  
 (نُزُولٌ) نُزُلٌ quarters, lodging; hotel  
 (نَزْلَاتٌ) نَزْلَةٌ cold, catarrh  
 نُزُولٌ descending, dismounting; surrender  
 (مَنَازِلٌ) مَنْزِلٌ house; stopping place  
 مَنْزِلَةٌ status, rank; dignity  
 (تَنَازُلَاتٌ) تَنَازُلٌ concessions; transfer; surrender; abdication

## ن ظ م

يُنْظِمُ – نَظَّمَ to organise or arrange; to classify or group; to write poetry  
 يَتَنَظَّمُ – تَنَظَّمُ to be well arranged or well organised  
 (نُظْمٌ / أَنْظَمَةٌ) نِظَامٌ system, method; rule, order, law; organisation; regime  
 نِظَامُ الْأَكْثَرِيَّةِ majority system  
 تَغْيِيرُ النِّظَامِ regime change  
 نِظَامٌ سِيَاسِيٌّ political regime  
 (تَنْظِيمَاتٌ) تَنْظِيمٌ arrangement, organisation; reform; regulation  
 إِنْتِظَامٌ order, regularity; systematic  
 (مُنَظَّمَاتٌ) مُنَظَّمَةٌ organisation  
 مُنَظَّمَةٌ جَنَفِ شِمَالِ الْأَطْلَسِيِّ North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)  
 مُنْتَضِمٌ regular, even, uniform

## ن ه ز

يَنْهَرُ – نَهَرَ to push, shove, or thrust; to drive or urge on  
 (فُرْصَةٌ) يَنْتَهَرُ – اِنْتَهَرَ to seize or take (opportunity)  
 اِنْتِهَازِيٌّ opportunist

## ن و ب

يَتَوَبُّ – تَوَابَ to act as representative; to substitute or replace; to frequent  
 (تَوَابٌ) يُتَوَّبُ – تَوَّابٌ to deputise; to delegate or commission  
 (تَوَابٌ) يُتَوَّبُ – تَوَابٌ to alternate; to take shifts  
 (تَوَابٌ) تَوَابَةٌ change, rotation, shift; a calamity or misfortune  
 (تَوَابٌ) تَوَابَةٌ a fit or attack; a crisis  
 نِيَابَةٌ representation; replacement, substitution; proxy  
 عَنِ النِّيَابَةِ on behalf of  
 نِيَابِيٌّ parliamentary; representative

مُنَاوَبَةٌ alternation, rotation; successively, in shifts  
 بِالتَّنَاوُبِ successively, alternately  
 (نَوَّابٌ) نَائِبٌ MP; deputy, representative, delegate  
 نَائِبُ الرَّئِيسِ deputy head  
 مَجْلِسُ النُّوَابِ parliament  
 وَكِيْلُ النِّيَابَةِ public prosecutor, district attorney  
 عَلَى مُنَاوَبٍ on duty

## ه م ش

يَهْمِشُ هَمَشًا – يَهْمِشُ to bite  
 (هَوَامِشٌ) هَامِشٌ margin  
 تَهْمِشُ تَهْمِشًا marginalising  
 عَلَى الْهَامِشِ on the sidelines  
 يَضَعُ عَلَى الْهَامِشِ to be marginalised

## ه ي م ن

يُهَيِّمُ هَيْمَةً – يُهَيِّمُ to dominate or control; to guard or watch; to say amen  
 هَيْمَةٌ hegemony, control; supervision, surveillance  
 مُهَيِّمٌ supervising; controlling; guardian, master

## و ح د

يُوحِدُ وَحْدًا – وَحْدًا to be alone; to be without equal  
 يُوَجِّدُ وَحْدًا – وَحْدًا to unify, unite, or standardise  
 يَتَّحِدُ – اِتِّحَادًا to be united or combined; to unite  
 وَحَدَّ اللّٰهَ to declare God to be one, to be a monotheist  
 وَحْدَةٌ (وَحْدَاتٌ) unit (military); oneness, unity; privacy, solitude  
 وَحِيدٌ alone, solitary, lonely, single, individual  
 تَوْحِيدٌ union, combination, consolidation  
 التَّوْحِيدُ monotheism  
 (اِتِّحَادَاتٌ) اِتِّحَادٌ union; concord, agreement; combination  
 اِتِّحَادُ الْاُورُوْبِيِّ the European Union  
 اِتِّحَادِيٌّ federal  
 وَاحِدٌ one (number); someone, somebody; separate, individual  
 مُتَّحِدٌ united; uniform



**و ز ر**

يَتَوَزَّرُ – تَوَزَّرَ to become a minister  
 (وَزْرَاءُ) وزيرٌ وزيرٌ minister, vizier; queen (in chess)  
 وزيرُ الخَارِجِيَّةِ foreign minister  
 وزيرُ الدَّاخِلِيَّةِ home secretary  
 وزيرُ الدِّفَاعِ defence minister  
 هَيْئَةُ الوُزَرَاءِ Cabinet  
 (وِزَارَاتٌ) وزارةٌ ministry  
 وزارةُ الخَارِجِيَّةِ foreign ministry  
 خَارِجِيٌّ external, exterior; outside  
 وزارةُ الدَّاخِلِيَّةِ ministry of interior  
 دَاخِلِيٌّ internal, interior, inside  
 وزارةُ الدِّفَاعِ ministry of defence  
 وزارةُ العَدْلِ ministry of justice

**و ط ن**

يُوَطِّنُ – وَطَّنَ to live, reside, or stay  
 يَسْتَوِطِّنُ – اسْتَوِطَّنَ to live, settle, or become naturalised  
 (أَوْطَانٌ) وَطْنٌ nation, homeland, country  
 (وَطَنِيٌّ) وَطَنِيٌّ indigenous, national; patriotic, nationalist; patriot  
 وَطَنِيَّةٌ nationalism; patriotism  
 (مَوَاطِنٌ) مَوَاطِنٌ native land, residence, domicile  
 اسْتِطْيَانٌ immigration, colonisation; settling  
 مُوَاطِنٌ compatriot, citizen  
 (مُسْتَوِطِنُونَ) مُسْتَوِطِنٌ settler; domestic; resident  
 (مُسْتَوِطِنَاتٌ) مُسْتَوِطِنَةٌ settlement

**و ف ق**

يَوْفِقُ – وَفَقَ to be right, suitable, or appropriate  
 يُؤَوِّقُ – وَفَّقَ to adapt or make suitable; to accommodate; to reconcile; to be lucky  
 يُوَافِقُ – وَافَقَ to befit; to agree; to be agreeable or convenient  
 يَتَّفِقُ – اتَّفَقَ to agree, be consistent, or reach an agreement; to happen accidentally  
 وَفَّقًا لِ according to  
 (مُؤَافَقَاتٌ) مُؤَافَقَةٌ agreement; analogy; suitability; consent, approval

تَوَافُقُ coincidence; agreement, conformity  
 (اتِّفَاقَاتٌ) اتِّفَاقٌ agreement, treaty, pact; coincidence, accident  
 (اتِّفَاقِيَّاتٌ) اتِّفَاقِيَّةٌ agreement, treaty, convention

## و ق ع

يَقَعُ – وَقَعَ to fall or drop; to occur or happen; to arrive; to meet  
 يُوقِعُ – وَقَعَ to let fall; to sign (sth); to carry out; to register; to seize or confiscate  
 يَتَوَقَّعُ – تَوَقَّعَ to expect, anticipate, or dread  
 (وَقَعَاتٌ) وَقَعَةٌ a fall, drop, tumble; an incident  
 وَقُوعٌ occurrence, happening  
 (مَوَاقِعُ) مَوْقِعٌ place, spot, location; event; website  
 تَحْدِيدُ الْمَوْقِعِ الْجُغْرَافِيِّ geolocation  
 (مَوَاقِعُ) مَوْقِعَةٌ battlefield; a battle or combat  
 (تَوَقِّعَاتٌ) تَوَقِّعٌ performance; registration; recording (pl: signature)  
 واقِعُ الحالِ state of affairs  
 واقِعِيٌّ realistic, real  
 واقِعِيَّةٌ reality  
 مَوْقِعٌ signed, recorded, registered  
 مُتَوَقَّعٌ expected

## الأحزابُ السِّياسِيَّةُ والايديولوجيات Political Parties and Ideologies

### No root

إمبِراطُوريٌّ imperialist  
 إمبراطُوريَّةٌ empire; imperialism  
 إمبراطُورٌ (أباطرةٌ) emperor

## ب د د

يَبْدُو – بَدَّ to distribute, spread, or disperse  
 يَسْتَبِدُّ – اسْتَبَدَّ to rule tyrannically; to be independent; to be obstinate  
 بَدَّ way out, escape  
 لا بُدَّ inevitably, definitely  
 اسْتِبْدَادٌ tyranny, oppression, autocracy  
 اسْتِبْدَاديٌّ arbitrary; autocratic, despotic  
 الاسْتِبْدَاديَّةُ authoritarianism

**No root**

بوليس police  
دَوْلَةُ بُولِيسِيَّةٍ police state

**No root**

البير وقر اطيئة bureaucracy

**ج د د**

يَجِدُّ – جَدَّ to be new; to be serious; to take seriously or strive earnestly  
يُجَدِّدُ – جَدَّدَ to renew or fix; to limit; to establish; to be an innovator  
يَتَجَدَّدُ – تَجَدَّدَ to be renewed; to revive  
جُدُّ (جُدُوذٌ) good fortune  
جِدًّا very, much  
جِدِّي serious  
جَدِيدٌ (جُدُدٌ) new, recent, modern; unprecedented  
تَجْدِيدٌ renewal, modernisation; innovation  
مُجَدِّدٌ (مُجَدِّدُونَ) modernists, reformists; innovator

**ج م ه ر**

يُجْمَعُ – جَمَعَ to gather, collect, or assemble  
يَتَجَمَعُ – تَجَمَعَ to gather or flock together  
جَمْعَةٌ crowd, multitude; the populace  
جُمُوهٌ (جَمَاهِيرٌ) crowd, multitude; the public  
الْجَمَاهِيرُ the people, the masses  
جُمْهُورِيٌّ (جُمْهُورِيُونَ) republican  
جُمْهُورِيَّةٌ (جُمْهُورِيَّاتٌ) republic  
الْجَزْبُ الْجُمْهُورِيُّ the Republicans

**ح ز ب**

يَحْرَبُ – حَرَبَ to befall, happen, or occur  
يَتَحَرَّبُ – تَحَرَّبَ to take sides; to form a party or join forces  
حَرْبٌ (أَحْزَابٌ) party, faction, group; one-sixtieth of the Quran  
حَاكِمٌ حَزْبٌ ruling party  
حزبُ الْعَمَالِ Labour party  
حزبُ الْمُحَافِظِينَ Conservative party

## ح ف ظ

يَحْفَظُ – حَفِظَ to preserve, guard, or defend; to learn or observe; to comply

يُحَافِظُ – حَافِظٌ to preserve or maintain; to supervise or control; to observe

تَحْفَظُ – تَحَفَّظَ to be mindful or wary; to be on one's guard; to observe

حِفْظٌ preservation, maintenance, guarding, custody; memorisation

قَوَاتِ حِفْظِ السَّلَامِ peacekeeping forces

حِفَاطٌ (حِفَاطَاتٌ) dressing, bandage; a nappy

حَفِيظٌ attentive; heedful, mindful

حَفِيظَةٌ (حَفَائِظٌ) grudge, resentment

مَحْفَظَةٌ (مَحْفَظَاتٌ / مَحَافِظٌ) folder, bag

حِفَاطٌ defence, protection, guarding

مُحَافَظَةٌ (مُحَافَظَاتٌ) district; guarding, preservation; defence

حَافِظٌ (حَفَاطٌ) Hafiz;<sup>1</sup> guardian, custodian, caretaker

مُحَافِظٌ conservative; governor

مُحَافِظٌ جَدِيدٌ neoconservative

مُتَحَفِّظٌ cautious or vigilant; sedate

*No root*

دِكْتَاتُورِيَّةٌ hegemony, dictatorship, monopoly

دِكْتَاتُورٌ dictator

*No root*

دِيمُوقْرَاطِيٌّ democratic

عَيْرُ دِيمُوقْرَاطِيٍّ undemocratic

دِيمُوقْرَاطِيَّةٌ democracy

الْحِزْبُ الدِيمُوقْرَاطِيٌّ / الدِيمُوقْرَاطِيُّونَ the Democrats

## ش م ل

يَشْمَلُ – شَمَلَ to comprise or include

يُشْتَمَلُ – اِشْتَمَلَ to comprise or include

شَامِلٌ total, comprehensive, universal

شُمُولِيَّةٌ totalitarianism

شُمُولِيٌّ totalitarian

*No root*

صَهْيُونِ Zion

صَهْيُونِيّ Zionist  
الصَهْيُونِيَّةُ Zionism

*No root*

الفَاشِيَّةُ fascism

*No root*

الليبراليونَ the Liberals  
الليبراليَّةُ liberalism

*No root*

مَارْكَسِيّ Marxist  
المَارْكَسِيَّةُ Marxism

*No root*

النَّازِيَّةُ Nazism  
النَّازِيَّةُ الْجَدِيدَةُ neo-Nazism  
نَازِيٌّ جَدِيدٌ neo-Nazi

**ي س ر**

يَبْسِرُ – يَبْسَرُ to be or become easy; to be small or little  
يُيَسِّرُ – يَسِّرُ to level, smooth, or pave; to ease or facilitate  
يَتَيَسَّرُ – تَيَسَّرَ to become easy; to be possible; to thrive or prosper  
يَسَارٌ left side; ease, comfort; prosperity, affluence  
يَسَارِيّ left-wing, leftist  
يَسِيرٌ easy; small, little, slight  
مُتَيَسِّرٌ facilitated, made easy; well off  
الْيَسَارُ the Left

**ي م ن**

يُبَيِّنُ – يَمِّنُ to be lucky or fortunate  
يُيَمِّنُ – يَمِّنُ to go to the right  
يُؤْمِنُ good fortune  
الْيَمَنُ السَّعِيدُ the Yemen

(أَيْمَانٌ) the right-hand side; an oath  
 يَمِينِي right-wing  
 اليمِينُ the Right

## الإجراءات الأمنية Security Measures

*No root*

(الأيديولوجية) ideology

*No root*

البنْتاغون Pentagon

*No root*

الدُّبْلوماسِيَّةُ diplomacy

*No root*

الفيتو veto

*No root*

إِسْتِرَاتِيجِيٌّ strategic

إِسْتِرَاتِيجِيَّةٌ strategy

## أ م ن

يَأْمَنُ – أَمِنَ – يَأْمَنُ to be faithful, reliable, or trustworthy

يُؤَمِّنُ – أَمَّنَ – يُؤَمِّنُ to reassure; to safeguard

يُؤْمِنُ – آمَنَ – يُؤْمِنُ to believe

أَمَانٌ / أَمَانٌ safety, protection, security, shelter, peace

أَمِينٌ (أَمْنَاءُ) reliable, loyal, trustworthy

بَيْتُ أَمْنٍ safe house

أَمْنٌ قَوْمِيٌّ national security

تَهْدِيدٌ لِلأَمْنِ القَوْمِيِّ national security threat

مَجْلِسُ الأَمْنِ Security Council

قُوَّاتُ الأَمْنِ security forces

أَمْنُ الدَّوْلَةِ national security

أَمِينٌ secretary general

أَمِينٌ amen

(أَمَانَةٌ) أَمَانَةٌ reliability, trustworthiness; deposit

إِيمَانٌ faith, belief (also a girl's name)

تَأْمِينٌ insurance, guarantee, warranty

(مُؤْمِنٌ) مُؤْمِنٌ faithful; a believer; Muslim

## أ ه ب

يُؤَهِّبُ – أَهَّبَ to prepare or make ready

يَتَأَهَّبُ – تَأَهَّبَ to get ready

(أَهْبَةٌ) أَهْبَةٌ preparation, readiness; equipment, gear

(تَأَهَّبَاتٌ) تَأَهَّبَ preparedness, readiness (pl: preparation)

مُتَأَهَّبٌ ready, prepared

وَضَعَ فِي حَالَةٍ تَأَهُّبٍ فَصَوَى to put on red alert

## ب غ ت

يَبْعَثُ – بَعَثَ to come unexpectedly

يَنْبَغِثُ – اِنْبَغِثَ to be taken by surprise, to be taken aback

بَغْثَةٌ surprise, a surprising event

(مُبَاغِثَاتٌ) مُبَاغِثَةٌ surprise attack or raid; sudden arrival

## *No root*

تَكْتِيكَاتٌ tactics

## ج ذ ر

يَجْذِرُ – جَذَرَ to uproot

يُجَذِّرُ – جَذَرَ to uproot; to extract the root (of number); to take root

(جُذُورٌ) جَذَرَ root, base, stem

جَذْرِيٌّ radical; root

## ج ر ي

يَجْرِي – جَرَى to occur or come to pass; to flow or stream

يُجَرِّى – جَرَّى to cause to run

يُجْرِي – أُجْرَى to cause to flow or run; to carry out, execute, or launch; to bestow

(مَجْرَى) sewage system; drain; stream, current; course (of events)  
 (إِجْرَاءٌ) performance; measures  
 إِجْرَاءَاتٌ أَمْنِيَّةٌ security measures  
 إِجْرَائِيٌّ operational  
 جَارٍ flowing, circulating, current

### ج س س

يَجِسُّ - جَسَّ to touch, handle, or probe  
 يَتَجَسَّسُ - تَجَسَّسَ to scout, explore, or spy  
 جَاسُوسٌ (جَوَاسِيْسٌ) spy  
 تَجَسُّسٌ espionage

### ح د د

يُحَدِّدُ - حَدَّدَ to sharpen; to delimit or restrict  
 يُحَدِّدُ - حَدَّدَ to sharpen; to establish; to determine; to restrict, define, or delimit  
 يَتَحَدَّدُ - تَحَدَّدَ to be scheduled; to be delimited; to be established  
 يَحْتَدُّ - اِحْتَدَّ to be or become angry or agitated  
 حَدٌّ (حُدُودٌ) border, edge, limit, extremity, end  
 إِلَى حَدِّ مَا to some extent  
 عَلَى حَدِّ سَوَاءٍ equally  
 شُرْطَةُ الْحُدُودِ border police  
 حِدَّةٌ sharpness; violence, fury, anger; pitch  
 حِدَادٌ mourning  
 حَدِيدٌ (حَدَائِدٌ) iron, hardware; forgings  
 حَدَّادٌ (حَدَّادُونَ) blacksmith, ironmonger  
 تَحْدِيدٌ (تَحْدِيدَاتٌ) limitation, restriction; delimitation, delineation  
 حَادٌّ sharp, keen; high pitched  
 مَحْدُودٌ limited, restricted, circumscribed  
 مُحَدَّدٌ sharpened; clearly defined

### ح ر س

يَحْرُسُ - حَرَسَ to guard, watch, or protect; to control  
 يَحْتَرِسُ - احْتَرَسَ to be wary or on one's guard  
 حَرَسٌ guard, bodyguards, security, escort  
 الْحَرَسُ الْوَطَنِيُّ the national guard



جُرَاسَةٌ guarding, supervision, protection, custody  
 (حُرَّاسٌ) حَارِسٌ guard, bodyguard, porter (in a building)  
 حَارِسُ الْمَرْمَى goalkeeper  
 مَحْرُوسٌ guarded, secured, protected

## ح ر ض

يُحَرِّضُ – حَرَّضَ to incite, provoke, or instigate  
 تَحْرِيسٌ incitement, provocation, instigation  
 التَّحْرِيسُ عَلَى الْإِرْهَابِ incitement to terror  
 (مُحَرِّضُونَ) مُحَرِّضٌ instigator, agitator

## خ ر ق

يَخْرِقُ – خَرَقَ to tear, pierce, or penetrate; to cross; to violate; to impair  
 يُخْرِقُ – أَخْرَقَ to lie in wait  
 يَخْتَرِقُ – اخْتَرَقَ to pierce; to cross, exceed, or go beyond  
 إِخْتِرَاقٌ أَمْنِيٌّ security breach  
 (خِرْقٌ) خِرْقَةٌ cloth; rag  
 (إِخْتِرَاقَاتٌ) إِخْتِرَاقٌ infiltration, penetration, hacking; disruption; crossing

## خ ط ف

يَخْطِفُ – خَطَفَ to snatch or seize; to kidnap or abduct  
 يَنْخَطِفُ – اِنْخَطَفَ to be snatched away or carried away  
 يَخْتَطِفُ – اخْتَطَفَ to hijack, take hostage, abduct, or kidnap; to seize or grab  
 خَطْفٌ grabbing, seizing; abduction, kidnapping  
 خَطَّافٌ kidnapper; robber  
 طَائِرَاتٍ خَاطِفٍ hijacker  
 إِخْتِطَافٌ a hijacking; abduction

## خ ل و

يَخْلُو – خَلَا to be empty or vacant; to lack; to isolate  
 يُخَلِّي – خَلَّى to vacate or evacuate; to leave alone; to desist  
 يَتَخَلَّى – تَخَلَّى to relinquish or abandon; to withdraw or surrender  
 خَلَاءٌ emptiness, vacancy, void; open country, open space  
 (خَلَايَا) خَلِيَّةٌ cell; beehive

الْخَلَايَا النَّائِمَةُ sleeper cells  
 خَلِيَّةٌ إِرْهَابِيَّةٌ terrorist cell

## خ و ن

يَخُونُ – خَانَ to be disloyal or false; to cheat or deceive  
 يُخَوِّنُ – خَوَّنَ to regard as false or treacherous; to distrust  
 خِيَانَةٌ treason, treachery, betrayal  
 الْخِيَانَةُ الْعُظْمَى high treason  
 خَائِنٌ (خَوْنَةٌ) treacherous; traitor

## د ه م

يَدْهَمُ – دَهَمَ to come or descend upon suddenly; to raid or invade; to surprise  
 يُدْهِمُ – دَهَمَ to blacken  
 يُدَاهِمُ – دَاهَمَ to seize; to attack suddenly; to catch in the act  
 دُهِمَةٌ blackness  
 (دُهْمٌ) أَدْهَمٌ black  
 الدَّهْمَاءُ the masses, the populace  
 (مُدَاهِمَاتٌ) مُدَاهِمَةٌ raids, attacks; home search

## ر ه ب

يَرْهَبُ – رَهَبَ to be frightened or afraid; to fear or dread  
 يُرْهَبُ – رَهَبَ to frighten, alarm, or intimidate  
 يُرْهِبُ – أَرْهَبَ to terrorise  
 يَتَرَهَّبُ – تَرَهَّبَ to threaten; to become a monk  
 رَهْبَةٌ fear, terror, fright  
 تَرْهِيْبٌ intimidation  
 إِرْهَابٌ terror, terrorism, intimidation  
 الْإِرْهَابُ مُكَافَحَةٌ counterterrorism  
 إِرْهَابِيٌّ (إِرْهَابِيَّوْنَ) terroristic, terrorist  
 إِرْهَابِيٌّ هُجُومٌ terrorist attack  
 إِرْهَابِيٌّ تَهْدِيدٌ terrorist threat  
 إِرْهَابِيَّةٌ / إِرْهَابِيٌّ مُنْظَمَةٌ terrorist organisation  
 إِرْهَابِيَّةٌ أَنْسِيطَةٌ terrorist activities  
 إِرْهَابٌ صَادِرٌ عَنِ الدَّوْلَةِ state-sponsored terrorism  
 تَرْهَبٌ monasticism

راهبٌ (رُهْبَانٌ) monk  
راهبةٌ (راهباتٌ) nun

## ر ه ن

رَهْنٌ – يَرْهَنُ to pawn or mortgage  
راهنٌ – يُراهِنُ to bet or make a wager  
رَهْنٌ (رُهُونٌ) hostage; pawning; security  
رَهْنٌ عَقَارِيٌّ mortgage  
رَهِيْنَةٌ (رَهَائِنٌ) pawn, pledge, security, mortgage  
إِحْتَجَرَ رَهِيْنَةً to hold to ransom  
مُحْتَجِرُ الرَّهَائِنِ hostage taker  
فَكَ الرِّهَائِنِ hostage release  
رِهَانٌ a bet or wager  
مُرَاهَنَةٌ (مُرَاهَنَاتٌ) bet, wager

## س ر ر

سَرَّ – يَسُرُّ to make (someone) happy or delight  
سَرَّرَ – يُسَرِّرُ to make (someone) happy, delight, or cheer  
سَارَّ – يَسَارُرُ to confide a secret  
سِرٌّ (أَسْرَارٌ) secret, mystery; heart  
كاشِفُ الأَسْرَارِ whistle-blower  
سِرِّي secret, private, confidential  
سِرِّيٌّ لِلْغَايَةِ top secret  
سُرَّةٌ (سُرُرٌ) navel, belly button  
الْحَبْلُ السُّرِّيُّ umbilical cord  
سُرُورٌ joy, happiness  
سَرِيرٌ (أَسِيرَةٌ) bed; throne  
مَسْرُورٌ (ب) glad, happy, delighted (at), pleased (with)

## س ط و

سَطَا – يَسْطُو to raid or attack; to burglarise; to rush; to pounce  
سَطْوٌ attack, assault, raid; burglary  
السَّطْوُ الْمُسَلَّحُ armed raid  
سَطْوَةٌ (سَطَوَاتٌ) attack, assault; influence, authority, power

## س ل ل

- يَسْلُ – سَلَّ to withdraw or pull out; to remove gently  
 يَتَسَلَّلُ – تَسَلَّلَ to infiltrate, penetrate, or invade; to steal away  
 يَنْسَلُّ – اِنْسَلَّ to escape; to infiltrate; to have tuberculosis  
 سِلٌّ tuberculosis  
 سَلَّةٌ (سَلَاتٌ / سِلَانٌ) basket  
 سُلَالَةٌ (سُلَالَاتٌ) descendants, offspring  
 تَسَلُّلٌ infiltration  
 مُتَسَلِّلٌ (مُتَسَلِّلُونَ) infiltrator

## ض د د

- يُضَادُّ – ضَادَّ to oppose, antagonise, or contravene; to be contrary; to violate  
 ضِدٌّ (أَضْدَادٌ) adversary, opponent; anti-, opposite  
 ضِدًّا (prep) against, opposite  
 مُضَادَّةٌ contrast, contradiction  
 مُضَادَّةٌ أَمْنٍ تدابيرٌ security countermeasures  
 مُضَادَّةٌ مُرَاقِبَةٌ counter surveillance  
 مُضَادٌّ opposed, opposite, anti-, counter-

## ط ر ف

- يَطْرَفُ – طَرَفَ to blink, wink, or squint; to twinkle  
 يَتَطَرَّفُ – تَطَرَّفَ to be radical or extreme  
 طَرْفٌ eye, glance, look  
 طَرَفٌ (أَطْرَافٌ) extremity, tip, edge; side, party  
 بِمِنْ طَرَفٍ by  
 الطَّرْفُ الأَعْرُ Trafalgar, the glorious edge  
 طَرِيفٌ strange, odd; novel, rare; exquisite  
 تَطَرُّفٌ extremism, excess, immoderation, radicalism  
 مُتَطَرِّفٌ extremist, extreme, radical

## ع د و

- يَعْدُو – عَادَ to run, speed, or dash; to abandon or leave  
 يُعَدِّي – عَدَى to cross or exceed  
 يُعَادِي – عَادَى to feud or be at war; to contravene

أَعَدَى – يُعَدِي to infect (with disease)  
 (مِن) يَنْعَدِي (مِن) – اِنْعَدَى to be infected (by)  
 اِعْتَدَى عَلَى – يَعْتَدِي عَلَى to overstep or infringe; to violate, attack, or raid  
 ما عدا except  
 عَدَوَى infection  
 عَدَوٌ running  
 العَدُوُّ البَطِيءُ jogging  
 عَدُوٌّ (أَعْدَاءٌ) enemy  
 عِدَاءٌ animosity  
 عِدَاوَةٌ (عِدَاوَاتٌ) enmity, hostility, aggression  
 عُدْوَانٌ hostility, aggression; assault  
 اِعْتِدَاءٌ (اِعْتِدَاءَاتٌ) assault, aggression, raid  
 مُعَادٍ hostile, antagonistic  
 مُعَدٍ contagious, infectious  
 مُعَادَاةٌ anti-, against; fighting

*No root*

فَخٌّ (فُخُوخٌ / فِخَاخٌ) trap, snare  
 عَمَلِيَّةٌ تَفْخِيخٌ sting operation

**ف د ي**

فَدَى – يَفْدِي to sacrifice  
 يَتَّقَدَى – يَتَّقَدَى to beware or to guard; to prevent or avoid  
 اِفْتَدَى – يَفْتَدِي to free oneself; to obtain by sacrificing something else; to redeem  
 oneself  
 فِدَاءٌ / فِدْيٌ redemption; ransom; sacrifice  
 كَبِشُ الْوَدَى scapegoat  
 فِدْيَةٌ (فِدْيَاتٌ) redemption; ransom; sacrifice  
 فِدَائِيٌّ (فِدَائِيُونَ) Fedayeen; one who sacrifices himself  
 مَجْمُوعَةٌ فِدَائِيَّةٌ guerrilla group

**ق ح م**

أَقْحَمَ – يُقْحِمُ to push, drag, or introduce forcibly  
 اِقْتَحَمَ – يَقْتَحِمُ to raid, storm, or invade; to defy

(فُحْمَةٌ) hazardous undertaking  
 (اِقْتِحَامٌ) intrusion; raids, invasion, capture by storm

## ق و ي

يَقْوَى – قَوِيَ to be strong, forceful, or powerful  
 يُقَوِّي – قَوَّى to strengthen, fortify, or intensify  
 (قُوَّةٌ) power, strength, force; troops; intensity; courage  
 مِيزَانُ الْقُوَى the balance of power  
 اِسْتِخْدَامُ الْقُوَّةِ use of force  
 قُوَّةٌ مُعَادِيَةٌ hostile force  
 قُوَّةٌ دِفَاعِيَّةٌ defence force  
 قُوَّةٌ رَدْعٌ deterrent force  
 قُوَاتُ الدَّرَكِ police force  
 قُوَاتٌ خَاصَّةٌ special forces  
 الْقُوَاتُ الْجَوِّيَّةُ air force  
 قَوِيٌّ (أَقْوِيَاءُ) strong, powerful

## ك م ن

يَكْمُنُ – كَمَنَ to hide, to be hidden or concealed  
 يَتَكَمَّنُ – تَكَمَّنَ to lie in wait or ambush  
 (كَمَائِنٌ / كُمْنَاءُ) secret attack, ambush

## ن ح ر

يَنْحَرُ – نَحَرَ to slaughter, butcher, or kill  
 يَنْتَحِرُ – اِنْتَحَرَ to commit suicide  
 (نُحُورٌ) throat; killing, slaughter  
 نَحِيرٌ / مَنْحُورٌ slaughtered, butchered  
 مَنْحَرٌ throat, neck  
 اِنْتِحَارٌ suicide

## ن ص ت

يُنْصِتُ – نَصَتَ to listen  
 يَنْتَصِتُ – تَنْصَتَ to eavesdrop; bugging, tapping  
 كَاشِفُ النِّتْصِتِ bug detector  
 جِهَازٌ تَنْصِتٍ a bug

**ن ف ر**

- يَنْفِرُ – نَفَرَ to shy or run away; to avoid  
 يُنْفِرُ – نَفَّرَ to startle, frighten, or chase away; to alienate  
 يَسْتَنْفِرُ – اسْتَنْفَرَ to be frightened away; to fight or go to war  
 (أَنْفَارٌ) نَفَرٌ man, person, individual  
 نَفُورٌ shy; scared, fearful  
 (نَوَافِيرٌ) نَافِورَةٌ fountain  
 تَنْفِيرٌ alienation, deterrence, repulsion  
 تَنْفُورٌ mutual aversion  
 اسْتِنْفَارٌ operational status; mobilisation

**و ش ي**

- يَبْشِي – وَشَى to defame or slander; to inform on or denounce; to embroider  
 وَشَايَةٌ defamation, slander  
 (وَشَاءٌ) وَاشٍ informant, traitor; slanderer

**و غ ل**

- يَغْلُ – وَغَلَ to penetrate deeply or intrude  
 يَتَوَغَّلُ – تَوَغَّلَ to advance further or penetrate  
 وَاعِلٌ intruder; parasite; deep-rooted  
 تَوَغُّلٌ incursions, penetration

**و ف د**

- يَفِدُ – وَفَدَ to reach, arrive, or come; to travel or visit  
 يُؤَفِّدُ – وَفَدَ to send, dispatch, or delegate  
 يُؤَفِّدُ – أَوْفَدَ to send, delegate, or dispatch; to send a delegation  
 (وُفُودٌ / أَوْفَادٌ) وَفْدٌ deputation, delegation  
 وَفْدٌ أَمْنِيٌّ security delegation  
 وَفُودٌ / تَوَافُدٌ arrival  
 وَافِدُونَ migrants

**No root**

- وَكْرٌ (أَوْكَارٌ) nest, abode; retreat  
 وَكْرُ الْإِزْهَابِ terrorist den

## الحَرْبُ وَالسَّلَامُ War and Peace

### أ س ر

يَأْسِرُ – أَسَرَ to capture or take prisoner; to shackle  
 يَسْتَأْسِرُ – اسْتَأْسَرَ to surrender  
 (أُسْرَةٌ) أُسْرَةٌ family, dynasty, relatives  
 (أَسْرَى) أُسِيرٌ captive, prisoner  
 أُسِرٌ captor; winning, captivating

### No root

(أَسَاطِيلُ) أُسْطُولٌ fleet, flotilla

### No root

(بَوَارِجُ) بَارِجَةٌ warship, battleship; barge

### No root

(بِنَادِقُ) بُنْدُقِيَّةٌ gun, rifle  
 بُنْدُقِيَّةٌ آلِيَّةٌ automatic rifle  
 البِنْدُقِيَّةُ Venice

### ب ي د

يَبِيدُ – بَادَ to perish, die, or become extinct  
 يُبِيدُ – أَبَادَ to annihilate or destroy  
 (بِيدٌ) بِيْدَاءٌ desert, steppe  
 إبَادَةٌ annihilation, extermination  
 إبَادَةٌ جَمَاعِيَّةٌ genocide  
 بَائِدٌ transitory, temporal; past

### No root

تَرْسَخَانَةٌ / تَرْسَانَةٌ arsenal; shipyard, dockyard

### ث ب ر

يَتَبَيَّرُ – تَبَيَّرَ to destroy, ruin, or perish  
 يُثَابِرُ – ثَابَرَ to persist or persevere



رُجُورُ ruin, destruction

مُتَابِرَةٌ persistence, perseverance, endurance

### *No root*

بُرُكَّةٌ (بُرُكَّةٌ / بُرُكَّةٌ) barracks

بُرُكَّةٌ عَسْكَرِيَّةٌ military barracks

## ع م ع

*(Full treatment in Education chapter)*

يَجْمَعُ – جَمَعَ to gather or unite; to summarise; to convene

(جَمْعِيَّةٌ) assembly; society, club, or organisation; association

(مَجْتَمَعٌ) society, community

المُجْتَمَعُ الدُّوْلِيُّ the international community

## ج ن د

يُجَنِّدُ – جَنَّدَ to draft (into army) or conscript; to mobilise

يَتَجَنَّدُ – تَجَنَّدَ to be drafted or conscripted (military service)

جُنْدِيٌّ (جُنُودٌ) a soldier

جُنْدِيٌّ مَشَاةٌ الْبَحْرِيَّةُ a marine

تَجْنِيدٌ draft, enlistment; recruitment

## ج ه د

يَجْهَدُ – جَهَدَ to endeavour or strive; to fatigue or exhaust

يُجَاهِدُ – جَاهَدَ to endeavour or strive; to fight; to wage holy war

جُهْدٌ (جُهُودٌ) strain, exertion, effort

جُهْدٌ / إِجْهَادٌ strain, exertion, stress

جِهَادٌ struggle, battle, fight, striving; jihad

مَجْهُودٌ (مَجْهُودَاتٌ) endeavour, effort, exertion

مُجَاهِدٌ (مُجَاهِدُونَ) freedom fighter, warrior, mujahid

مُجْتَهِدٌ (مُجْتَهِدُونَ) diligent, industrious

## ج و ل

يَجُولُ – جَالَ to roam or wander

يَتَجَوَّلُ – تَجَوَّلَ to roam, patrol, wander, or tour; to surf (web)

جَوْلَةٌ (جَوْلَاتٌ) circuit, round, patrol; tour, trip

جَوَّالٌ wandering, travelling; a traveller

هَاتِفٌ جَوَّالٌ mobile phone  
 (مَجَالَاتٌ) مَجَالٌ field, domain, sphere; theories  
 تَجَوُّلٌ roaming, wandering, migration  
 مَنَعُ التَّجَوُّلِ curfew

### ج ي ش

يَجِيثُ – جَائِشٌ to be excited or agitated; to rage, storm, or simmer  
 يُجَيِّشُ – جَيِّشٌ to mobilise an army  
 (جَيْشٌ) جَيْشٌ army

### ح ر ب

يَحْرِبُ – حَرْبٌ to be furious or angry  
 يُحَارِبُ – حَارَبَ to fight or combat; to wage war  
 يَتَحَارَبُ – تَحَارَبَ to fight one another or be engaged in war  
 (حُرُوبٌ) حَرْبٌ war,<sup>2</sup> fight, combat  
 الْحَرْبُ الْعَالَمِيَّةُ world war  
 الْحَرْبُ عَلَى الْإِرْهَابِ war on terror  
 (مُجْرِمٌ حَرْبٍ) حَرْبٌ war criminal  
 أُسِيرٌ حَرْبٍ prisoner of war  
 جَرَايِمُ حَرْبٍ war crime  
 حَرْبٌ أَهْلِيَّةٌ civil war  
 حَرْبٌ نَفْسِيَّةٌ psychological warfare  
 حَرْبِيٌّ pertaining to law; military  
 مُحَارَبَةٌ struggle, combat, battle, warfare  
 (مُحَارِبُونَ) مُحَارِبٌ fighter, combatant  
 مُحَارِبُونَ قُدَمَاً veterans

### ح ش د

يَحْتَشِدُ – حَشَدٌ to mobilise or gather troops  
 يَنْحَشِدُ – نَحَشَدٌ to rally, assemble, or gather; to fall into line (troops)  
 (حُشُودٌ) حَشَدٌ crowd, assembly, gathering  
 حَاشِدٌ numerous, crowded

### ح ص ر

يَحْصُرُ – حَصَرَ to surround, encircle, or enclose; to restrict; to besiege or blockade  
 يُحَاصِرُ – حَاصِرٌ to besiege, surround, or blockade

حَصْرٌ restriction, detention; siege, enclosure  
 مُحَاصِرَةٌ / حِصَارٌ blockade, siege; barrier  
 حَصِيرَةٌ (حِصَائِرُ) mat  
 مَحْصُورٌ besieged

## ح ظ ر

يَحْظُرُ – حَظَرَ to forbid or prohibit; to fence in  
 حَظْرٌ ban, embargo; prohibition  
 (مَحْظُورَاتٌ) مَحْظُورٌ prohibited, forbidden; embargoes  
 حَظْرُ النَّجْوْلِ curfew  
 مَوَادُّ مَحْظُورَةٌ prohibited items  
 مَنَاطِقٌ مَحْظُورَةٌ / مَمْنُوعَةٌ prohibited or restricted zone  
 مَنَاطِقُ الْحَظْرِ الْجَوِّيِّ no-fly zone

## ح و ر

يُحَوِّرُ – حَارَ to return; to recede or diminish  
 يُحَاوِرُ – حَاوَرَ to talk, discuss, debate, or argue  
 يَتَحَاوَرُ – تَحَاوَرَ to continue a discussion  
 (حَارَاتٌ) حَارَةٌ district, quarter; section, part; side street  
 (جَوَارَاتٌ) جَوَارٌ dialogue, talk, conversation  
 (مَحَاوِرٌ) مَحَوْرٌ axis, pivot; core  
 مَحَارٌ oyster, shellfish, mussel  
 مُحَاوَرَةٌ talk, dialogue, argument  
 تَحَاوَرٌ discussion  
 جَوَارٌ dialogue

## خ ن د ق

يُخَنْدِقُ – خَنْدَقَ to dig a trench; to prepare for battle  
 (خَنْدِيقٌ) خَنْدِيقٌ trench, ditch

## د ب ب

يُدْبُّ – دَبَّ to creep or crawl; to advance or enter; to invade  
 يُدْبِبُ – دَبَّبَ to sharpen, point  
 (دَبَبَةٌ) دُبٌّ bear  
 دَبِيبٌ creeping, crawling; infiltration, influx

(دَبَابَاتٌ) دَبَابَةٌ tank, armoured car  
 (دَوَابُّ) دَابَّةٌ animal, beast; riding animal

## د ث ر

يُدْتَرُّ – دَتَّرَ to be obliterated, extinct, or wiped out  
 يُدْتَرُّ – دَتَّرَ to cover or envelop; to annihilate or destroy  
 يَتَدَتَّرُ – تَدَتَّرَ to wrap or cover oneself  
 (دَثْرٌ) دِثَارٌ blanket, cover  
 اِنْدِثَارٌ obliteration

## د ر ع

يُدْرَعُ – دَرَعَ to arm or equip with armour  
 يَتَدَرَّعُ – تَدَرَّعَ to arm oneself or take up arms; to put on armour  
 (دُرُوعٌ) دِرْعٌ armour, shield  
 دِرْعٌ بَشَرِيٌّ human shield  
 مُدْرَعٌ reinforced, armoured  
 المُدْرَعُ armadillo  
 مُدْرَعَاتٌ armoured vehicles, tanks

## د م ر

يُدْمَرُ – دَمَرَ to perish, to be ruined or destroyed  
 يُدْمَرُ – دَمَرَ to destroy, ruin, or demolish  
 يَتَدَمَّرُ – تَدَمَّرَ to be destroyed, demolished, or ruined  
 دِمَارٌ ruin, destruction  
 اَسْلِحَةُ الدَّمَارِ الشَّامِلِ weapons of mass destruction (WMD)  
 اِنْدِمَارٌ utter defeat, destruction

## ذ ب ح

يَذْبَحُ – ذَبَحَ to kill, slaughter, or butcher  
 ذَبْحٌ slaughtering, slaughter  
 (ذَبَائِحٌ) ذَبِيحَةٌ slaughter animal, sacrificial victim, blood sacrifice  
 (مَذَابِحٌ) مَذْبَحَةٌ massacre

## ر د ع

يُرَدَّعُ – رَدَعَ to keep from or prevent (someone) from

(رَوَادِعُ) رَادِعٌ deterrent; restriction, impediment  
قُوَّاتُ الرَّدْعِ deterrent forces

### *No root*

زِنَادٌ (أَزْنِدَةٌ) the trigger of a gun, the cock or hammer of a rifle  
حَجْرُ الزَّنَادِ flint

### ز و ل / ز ي ل

يَزُولُ – زَالَ to withdraw, abandon, or vanish; to cease (with negation)  
يُزِيلُ – أزالَ to remove or eliminate; to cause to stop  
لَمْ يَزَلْ / لا يَزَالُ to continue or carry on; it is still . . .  
إِزَالَةٌ removal, elimination  
إِزَالَةُ الْقَنَابِلِ bomb disposal  
زَائِلٌ transitory, fleeting

### س ب ي

يَسْبِي – سَبَى to capture or take prisoner; to captivate  
سَبْيٌ capture, captivity  
سَبِيٌّ (سَبَابِيٌّ) captive, prisoner of war

### س د س

يُسَدِّسُ – سَدَّسَ to multiply by six or make hexagonal  
سُدْسٌ (أَسْدَاسٌ) one-sixth  
سُدَّاسِيٌّ hexagon  
مُسَدَّسٌ (مُسَدَّسَاتٌ) revolver, pistol, gun; hexagon, hexagonal  
مُسَدَّسَةٌ pistol, gun, revolver

### س ل ح

يَسْلَخُ – سَلَخَ to drop excrement (bird); to empty the bowels  
يُسَلِّحُ – سَلَّحَ to arm  
سِلَاحٌ (أَسْلِحَةٌ) weapon  
سِلَاحٌ نَارِيٌّ firearm  
سِلَاحٌ قَدَائِفِيٌّ ballistic weapon  
سِلَاحُ الطَّيْرَانِ air force

نَزْعُ السِّلَاحِ / تَجْرِيدٌ مِنَ السِّلَاحِ disarmament, demilitarisation  
 أَسْلِحَةٌ ذَكِيَّةٌ precision weapons (intelligent weapons)  
 تَهْرِيْبُ الْأَسْلِحَةِ weapons smuggling  
 (تَسْلِيْحَاتٍ) تَسْلِيْحٌ arming  
 (مُسَلِّحُونَ) مُسَلِّحٌ armed (man); gunman  
 غَيْرُ مُسَلِّحٍ unarmed  
 الْقُوَاتُ الْمُسَلِّحَةُ the armed forces

## س ل م

يَسْلَمُ – سَلِمَ to be safe and sound, to be unharmed; to be certain or established  
 يُسَلِّمُ – سَلَّمَ to hand over; to deliver; to preserve or keep from harm; to greet  
 يُسَالِمُ – سَالَمَ to keep the peace; to make peace with someone  
 يَتَسَلَّمُ – تَسَلَّمَ to obtain or receive  
 يَسْتَلِمُ – اسْتَلَمَ to receive or obtain; to touch  
 يَسْتَسَلِمُ – اسْتَسَلَّمَ to surrender or capitulate  
 سَلْمٌ / سَلَامٌ / سَلَمٌ peace  
 سُلْمٌ (سَلَالِمٌ) ladder, stairs  
 سَلَامٌ (سَلَامَاتٌ) peace, safety, well-being; a greeting  
 سَلَامَةٌ safety, integrity, welfare  
 سَلِيمٌ (سَلْمَاءٌ) safe, unhurt, healthy, secure; free (also a boy's name in the singular)  
 مُسَالَمَةٌ conciliation, pacification  
 تَسْلِيْمٌ handing over, submission, surrender; admission; extradition  
 إِسْلَامٌ submission  
 الْإِسْلَامُ Islam  
 اسْتِيْلَامٌ receipt; taking over; acceptance  
 وَصْلُ اسْتِيْلَامٍ receipt  
 اسْتِيْسَالَمٌ surrender, capitulation, submission; resignation  
 سَالِمٌ safe, secure, free, intact  
 مُسَالِمٌ peaceful, mild-tempered, gentle  
 مُسْلِمٌ (مُسْلِمُونَ) Muslim

## س و ح

يَسِيْحُ – سَاَحَ to travel or roam  
 (سَاَحَاتٌ) سَاَحَةٌ courtyard, open square, arena, field  
 سَاَحَةُ الْحَرْبِ theatre of war

سَائِحٌ (سَوَاحٌ / سَيَاحٌ) traveller, tourist  
الْمُنْتَجَعَاتُ السِّيَاحِيَّةُ tourist resorts

**No root**

سيناريو (سيناريوهات) scenarios  
سيناريو أسوأ الأحوال worst-case scenario

**ش ب ك**

شَبَّكَ - شَبْكٌ to entangle, fasten, or tighten  
إِشْتَبَكَ - يَشْتَبِكُ to fight with; to be entangled or embroiled with; to be complicated  
تَشَبَّكَ - تَشَبُّكٌ to be entangled; to be or become complicated or involved  
شَبَكَةٌ (شَبَكَاتٌ / شَبَكٌ) network  
شُبَّاكٌ (شَبَابِيكٌ) window, grid  
إِشْتِبَاكٌ (إِشْتِبَاكَاتٌ) clash, scuffle

**ش ظ ي**

شَطَّيَ - يَشْطِي to be splintered or shattered  
تَشَطَّى - يَتَشَطَّى to be splintered or shattered  
شظايا shrapnel (plural in Arabic)

**ش ن ن**

شَنَّ - يَشْنُ to launch (war, attack, campaign)  
أَشَنَّ - يَشْنُ to launch (war, attack, campaign)  
يَشْنُ حَمْلَةً to campaign  
شَنَّ حَرْبًا to wage war

**ص ر خ**

صَرَخَ - يَصْرُخُ to cry, scream, or shout  
صَرَخَةٌ (صَرَخَاتٌ) a cry, scream, or yell  
صَرَخٌ crying, yelling, screams  
صَارُوخٌ (صَوَارِيخٌ) missile, rocket; siren  
قَازِفَةُ الصَّوَارِيخِ rocket or missile launcher

**ص ر ع**

صَرَغَ - يَصْرَغُ to throw down or bring to the ground; to be epileptic  
صَارَعَ - يُصَارِعُ to wrestle; to fight

اِنصَرَغَ – يَنْصَرُغُ to be or go mad  
 صَرَغٌ epilepsy  
 صِرَاحٌ struggle, fight; wrestling match  
 صِرَاحٌ مُسَلَّحٌ armed conflict  
 مُصَارَعَةٌ wrestling; wrestling match; a fight or struggle  
 مُصَارِعٌ wrestler, fighter

## ص ع ق

يَصْعَقُ – صَعَقَ to strike (with lightning); to destroy or hit; to stun or stupefy  
 يُصَعِقُ – أَصَعَقَ to strike down, slay, or destroy; to stun or stupefy  
 صَعَقٌ thunder  
 صَاعِقٌ detonator  
 صَاعِقَةٌ (صَوَاعِقُ) thunderbolt, lightning bolt  
 مَصْعُوقٌ struck by lightning, thunderstruck; destroyed; dumbfounded

## ص ل ح

يُصَلِّحُ – صَلَّحَ to be good, valid, or proper; to thrive  
 يُصَلِّحُ – صَلَّحَ to put in order; to repair; to make amends  
 يُصَالِحُ – صَلَّحَ to make peace or reconcile  
 يُصَلِّحُ – أَصَلَّحَ to reform or repair; to make amends; to make peace  
 صَلُحٌ peace, compromise, settlement  
 مَحْكَمَةُ الصُّلْحِ reconciliation court  
 صَلَاحٌ goodness, properness, piety (also a boy's name)  
 صَلَاحِيَّةٌ suitability  
 (مَصَالِحُ) مَصْلَحَةٌ benefit, advantage, interest; (government) department  
 (تَصْلِيحَاتٌ) تَصْلِيحٌ restoration, restitution; mending  
 مُصَالِحَةٌ reconciliation  
 (إِصْلَاحَاتٌ) إِصْلَاحٌ reforms  
 إِصْلَاحَاتٌ سِيَاسِيَّةٌ political reform  
 (إِصْطِلَاحَاتٌ) إِصْطِلَاحٌ agreement; convention, usage; technical term  
 صَالِحٌ good, right, virtuous  
 مُصَالِحٌ peacemaker  
 (مُصْطَلَحَاتٌ) مُصْطَلَحٌ idiom; terminology; technical term

## ط ي ر

يَطِيرُ – طَارَ to fly or fly away; to hurry  
 يُطِيرُ – طَيَّرَ to make or let fly; to dispatch or forward without delay



تَطِيرٌ – يَطِيرُ to see an evil omen  
 طَيْرٌ / طَائِرٌ (طُيُورٌ) birds; omen  
 طَيَّارٌ (طَيَّارُونَ) flying; pilot  
 طَائِرَةٌ / طَيَّارَةٌ (طَائِرَاتٌ / طَيَّارَاتٌ) airplane; kite  
 طَيْرَانٌ flight, flying, aviation  
 مَطَارٌ (مَطَارَاتٌ) airport  
 طَائِرَةٌ مَرْوَحِيَّةٌ helicopter  
 طَائِرَةٌ بَدُونِ طَيَّارٍ drone, unmanned aerial vehicle

## ع ب أ / ع ب و

عَبَأٌ – يُعْبِئُ to fill, pack, load, or charge; to load (a gun)  
 عِبَاءٌ (أَعْبَاءٌ) burden, load, encumbrance  
 تَعْبِيَةٌ mobilisation; drafting, conscription  
 عُبُودَةٌ (عُبُودَاتٌ) package, container  
 عُبُودَةٌ حَارِقَةٌ incendiary device  
 عُبُودَاتٌ نَاسِيفَةٌ booby traps, explosives  
 عُبُودَةٌ نَاسِيفَةٌ improvised explosive device (IED)  
 عَبَاءَةٌ (عَبَاءَاتٌ) abaya, cloak-like wrap

## ع ت د

عَتَدٌ – يَعْتَدُ to be ready or prepared  
 أَعْتَدَ – يَعْتَدُ to prepare (sth)  
 عَتَادٌ (أَعْتَادٌ) equipment; ammunition, material (for war)  
 مُسْتَوْدَعٌ عَتَادٍ / مُسْتَوْدَعٌ نَخِيرَةٍ ammunition depot

## ع ر ك

عَرَكَ – يَعْرِكُ to play havoc with or damage severely  
 عَارَكَ – يُعَارِكُ to fight or struggle  
 عَرَكَةٌ fight, struggle, battle  
 مَعْرَكَةٌ (مَعَارِكٌ) battle  
 عَرَاكَ battle, combat, struggle

## ع ز ز

عَزَّ – يَعْزُ to be strong or powerful; to be respected or cherished  
 عَزَّرَ – يُعَزِّرُ to strengthen or fortify; to confirm or corroborate  
 اعْتَزَّ – يَعْتَزُّ to feel strong or powerful; to be proud or boastful

عِزٌّ power, might; high rank, honour; fight  
 عِزَّةٌ power, might; standing, honour  
 (أَعِزَّاءُ) عَزِيْزٌ powerful, strong; noble; dear (also a boy's name in the singular)  
 مَعْرَظَةٌ esteem, regard; affection, love  
 (تَعْزِيْزَاتٌ) تَعْزِيْزٌ strengthening, consolidation, support  
 مُعْتَزٌّ proud, mighty, powerful (also a boy's name)

### No root

(عَسَاكِرُ) عَسَكْرٌ soldier; military, army, troops  
 (عَسْكَرِيٌّ) عَسْكَرِيٌّ military, of or relating to the army  
 عَسْكَرِيَّةٌ military service; militarism  
 (مُعَسْكَرَاتٌ) مُعَسْكَرٌ army camp, camp  
 مُعَسْكَرٌ إعتِقَالٌ concentration camp, detention centre  
 مُعَسْكَرٌ تَدْرِيبٌ training camp  
 تَدخُلُ عَسْكَرِيٌّ military intervention  
 قَاعِدَةٌ عَسْكَرِيَّةٌ military base  
 الخِدْمَةُ العَسْكَرِيَّةُ military service

### ع م ر

يَعْمُرُ – عَمَرَ to live long or flourish; to populate; to erect or build  
 يُعْمَرُ – عَمَّرَ to grant long life (of God); to populate; to let someone live  
 يَعْتَمِرُ – اِعْتَمَرَ to visit; to perform umra (in Mecca)  
 يَسْتَعْمِرُ – اِسْتَعْمَرَ to settle or colonise  
 (أَعْمَارٌ) عُمُرٌ life, life span, age  
 عُمْرَةٌ umra, pilgrimage out of the Hajj season  
 (عِمَارَاتٌ) عِمَارَةٌ structure, building  
 مِعْمَارٌ builder, architect, mason  
 اِسْتِعْمَارٌ colonialism, colonisation, imperialism  
 مِحَارِبَةٌ اِلْسْتِعْمَارِ anti-colonialism  
 المَعْمُورَةُ earth  
 مُسْتَعْمِرٌ settler, colonist, imperialist  
 (مُسْتَعْمَرَاتٌ) مُسْتَعْمَرَةٌ colony, settlement

### غ ر ب

يَغْرُبُ – غَرَبَ to depart, leave, or withdraw; to be strange or odd  
 يَتَغَرَّبُ – تَغَرَّبَ to emigrate; to assimilate oneself into a Western culture  
 يَغْتَرِبُ – اِغْتَرَبَ to emigrate or go to a foreign country

يَسْتَعْرِبُ – اِسْتَعْرَبَ to find strange or unusual; to deem absurd

عَرَبٌ west, occident

الصَّفَّةُ الْغَرْبِيَّةُ الْمُحْتَلَّةُ the Occupied West Bank

عُرْبَةٌ exile; life outside of one's native country

(عُرَابٌ) crow, raven

(غُرْبَاءٌ) غَرِيبٌ a stranger; strange, bizarre

غُرُوبٌ setting (of the sun)

(مَغَارِبٌ) مَغْرِبٌ place or time of sunset; west, occident

المَغْرِبُ Maghrib; North Africa; prayer at sunset

تَعْرُبٌ / اِغْتِرَابٌ emigration

اِسْتِعْرَابٌ wonder, astonishment

(مُعْتَرِبُونَ) مُعْتَرِبٌ immigrants

## غ ز و

يَعْزُونَ – عَزَا to attack, raid, or invade; to strive or aspire; to intend

عَزْوٌ raid, invasion, attack, conquest

(عَزَوَاتٌ) عَزْوَةٌ incursion, raid, attack, aggression

(مَغَازِي) مَغْزِيٌّ intention, purpose

(عَازٍ) عَازٍ invader, aggressor

## غ ل ب

يَغْلِبُ – غَلَبَ to conquer, subdue, or defeat; to surmount; to seize

يَتَغَلَّبُ عَلَى – تَغَلَّبَ عَلَى to triumph or overcome; to master

غُلْبَةٌ victory, conquest

أَعْلَبُ (followed by genitive) the greater portion, majority

في الأَعْلَبِ mostly, generally, in general

أَغْلَبِيَّةٌ / غَالِبِيَّةٌ majority

مَغْلُوبٌ defeated (struggle, spirit), overcome

## *No root*

غوانتانامو Guantanamo

## غ و ر

يَعْوِرُ – عَارَ to penetrate deeply or sink in; to become hollow

عَارٌ عَلَى – يُعْوِرُ عَلَى to raid, invade, or attack

عَوْرٌ (أَعْوَارٌ) bottom; depression, declivity

(أَغْوَارٌ) غَارٌ cave, cavern  
 (غَارَاتٌ) غَارَةٌ raid, invasion, attack  
 (غَوِيَّةٌ) غَارَاتٌ air strikes  
 (مَغَارَاتٌ) مَغَارَةٌ cave, grotto

## ف ج ر

يَفْجُرُ – فَجَرَ to break up; to dig up; to sin; to commit adultery  
 يُفْجِرُ – فَجَرَ to explode (sth) or split; to create an outlet  
 يَنْفَجِرُ – اِنْفَجَرَ to explode, detonate, or discharge; to overflow  
 فَجْرٌ dawn, daybreak; the beginning; the morning prayer  
 تَفْجُرُ outbreak, eruption  
 اِنْفِجَارٌ (اِنْفِجَارَاتٌ) explosion, outbreak, detonation  
 اَدَاةٌ تَفْجِيرٌ explosive device  
 مُتَفَجِّرٌ (مُتَفَجِّرَاتٌ) explosives

## ف ز ز

يَفْرُ – فَرَ to jump up; to startle or frighten  
 يَسْتَفِرُّ – اِسْتَفَرَ to agitate, incite, or provoke; to startle  
 فَرَّةٌ a start or a jump (in surprise)  
 اِسْتِغْرَازٌ (اِسْتِغْرَازَاتٌ) provocation; instigation  
 اِسْتِغْرَازِيٌّ provocative

## No root

فَشَاكٌ cartridges

## ف و ز

يَفْوِرُ – فَاَرَ to be triumphant or win; to defeat; to obtain  
 يُفْوِرُ – فَوَرَ to cross or travel through the desert  
 فَوْرٌ success, victory  
 فَايِزٌ successful, victorious; victor, winner

## ق د م

يَقْدِمُ – قَدِمَ to precede; to arrive, come, or reach; to be old  
 يُقَدِّمُ – قَدَّمَ to offer; to precede; to dispatch; to prefer  
 يَتَقَدَّمُ – تَقَدَّمَ to go forward, progress, or proceed; to be at the head

قَدَمٌ antiquity, time immemorial  
 (أَقْدَامٌ) قَدَمٌ foot, step  
 (قَدِيمٌ) قَدِيمٌ old, ancient, antique  
 تَقَدَّمَ progress  
 (مُقَدِّمَةٌ) مُقَدِّمَةٌ introduction, forefront, prelude, head  
 مُتَقَدِّمٌ advancing, moving forward

## ق ذ ف

يَقْدِفُ – قَذَفَ to bomb, throw, drop, or toss  
 قَذْفٌ slander, false accusation  
 (قَذَائِفٌ) قَذِيفَةٌ shell, projector, bomb; missile  
 قَذِيفَةٌ نَسْفِ السُّفُنِ / مُفْرَقَةٌ torpedo

## ق ص ف

يَقْصِفُ – قَصَفَ to bomb; to break; to oppress or harass  
 يَتَقْصِفُ – اِنْقَصَفَ to be broken; to break or snap  
 قَصْفٌ bombardment, shelling, thunder (of cannon)  
 قَصْفٌ صَارُوخِيٌّ rocket fire  
 قَصْفٌ دَقِيقٌ precision bombing

## ق ع د

يَقْعُدُ – قَعَدَ to sit down; to stay or remain; to desist  
 يُقْعِدُ – أَقْعَدَ to make someone sit down, to seat; to hold back  
 يَتَقَاعَدُ – تَقَاعَدَ to retire; to withdraw; to abstain  
 (مَقَاعِدُ) مَقْعَدٌ seat, chair  
 تَقَاعُدٌ retirement  
 مُتَقَاعِدٌ retired; pensioner  
 (قُعُودٌ) قَاعِدٌ sitting, seated, inactive, idle  
 (قَوَاعِدُ) قَاعِدَةٌ base; basis, foundation, rule, principle (pl: Arabic grammar)  
 الْقَوَاعِدُ وَالْقَوَاعِدُ grammar  
 قَاعِدَةٌ جَوِّيَّةٌ air base  
 القاعِدةُ Al-Qaeda  
 مُقْعَدٌ infirm, lame, disabled

## ق ن ب ل

يُقْنِبِلُ – قَنَبَلَ to bomb  
 (قُنَابِلٌ) قُنْبَلَةٌ bomb, grenade, shell

موادُّ صنع القنابل bomb-making materials  
 قنبلة يدويَّة hand grenade  
 قنبلة ذريَّة atomic bomb

### ق ن ص

يَقْنَصُ – قَنَّصَ to hunt or shoot; to take advantage  
 قَنَّصٌ hunting, shooting; a hunt  
 قَنَّاصٌ (قَنَّاصَةٌ) sniper; hunter  
 قَانِصَةٌ (قَانِصَاتٌ) tank destroyer

### ق ه ر

يَقْهَرُ – قَهَرَ to defeat or conquer; to subjugate  
 قَهْرٌ subjugation; coercion  
 لا يُقْهَرُ invincible  
 القاهرَةُ Cairo  
 قَهَارٌ conquering, vanquishing

### ق ه ر

يَقْهَرُ – قَهَرَ to regress or deteriorate; to retreat or withdraw  
 يَنْقَهَرُ – نَقَهَرَ to regress or deteriorate; to retreat or withdraw  
 تَقْهَرٌ recession; a retreat  
 قَهْرَةٌ / قَهْرَى backward movement; degeneration; retreat

### ق و م

يَقُومُ – قَامَ to rise or stand; to rebel or revolt; to leave; to undertake  
 يُقَاوِمُ – قَاوَمَ to resist, withstand, or oppose; to fight or argue  
 يُقِيمُ – أَقَامَ to live in; to set up, establish, or erect  
 قَوْمٌ (أَقْوَامٌ) nation, people, tribe, race; kin  
 قَوْمِيٌّ national  
 قَوْمِيَّةٌ nationalism  
 المَصَالِحُ القَوْمِيَّةُ national interests  
 قَامَةٌ figure, stature  
 قِيَمَةٌ (قِيَمٌ) value, price  
 قِيَامَةٌ resurrection; upheaval  
 يَوْمُ القِيَامَةِ Judgement Day  
 مَقَامٌ (مَقَامَاتٌ) place, location; shrine, tomb; rank

تَقْوِيمٌ (تَقَاوِيمُ) calendar; setting up; correction, amendment  
 التَّقْوِيمُ المِيلَادِيُّ the Gregorian calendar  
 التَّقْوِيمُ الهِجْرِيُّ the Islamic (Hijri) calendar  
 تَقْوِيمُ الأَسْنَانِ braces (teeth)  
 مُقَاوِمَةٌ resistance, opposition; fight  
 إِقَامَةٌ residency; establishment, setting up  
 (قَوَائِمُ / قَائِمَاتُ) قَائِمَةٌ list, register, schedule; leg, foot, pillar, stand  
 (مُقَوِّمَاتُ) مُقَوِّمٌ factor; elements, components  
 مُقِيمٌ resident; permanent  
 مُسْتَقِيمٌ straight, upright, correct

### ك ف ح

يَكْفُحُ – كَفَحَ to face, encounter, or confront  
 يُكَافِحُ – كَافَحَ to struggle, combat, or battle; to defend  
 مُكَافِحَةٌ / كِفَاحٌ opposition; fight, battle; struggle (also a girl's name<sup>3</sup> in the singular)

### ل غ م

يَلْغُمُ – لَغَمَ to plant mines  
 (الْغَامُ) لَغَمٌ a mine  
 مَلْغُومٌ ambushed; covered with mines

### *No root*

(مُنَاوِرَاتُ) مُنَاوِرَةٌ manoeuvre, military manoeuvres

### م ي د

يَمِيدُ – مَادَ to be moved; to be shocked or upset; to swing or sway; to be dizzy  
 (مِيَادِينُ) مِيْدَانٌ square, field, domain, arena, battleground  
 مِيْدَانُ العَمَلِيَّاتِ field of operations  
 مِيْدَانُ القِتَالِ battlefield  
 (مَائِدَاتُ / مَوَائِدُ) مَائِدَةٌ table (with food on it)

### *No root*

مِيلِيشِيَا (مِيلِيشِيَاَت) militia

### ن ز ع

يَنْزَعُ – نَزَعَ to remove; to spoil; to leave one's land; to dismiss or deprive

يُنَارِعُ – نَارِعَ to dispute with, fight, or challenge; to be on the verge of death  
 نَزْعُ السِّلَاحِ disarmament  
 (نِزَاعَاتٌ) نِزَاعٌ conflict, struggle, fight; dispute, controversy  
 بِلا نِزَاعٍ indisputably  
 (مُنَارَعَةٌ) مُنَارَعَةٌ a fight or struggle; controversy, quarrel  
 تَنَارُحٌ fight, struggle  
 اِنْتِزَاعٌ withdrawal, elimination

## ن ض ل

يَنْضُلُ – نَضَلَ to surpass, beat, or defeat  
 يُنَاصِلُ – نَاصِلٌ to compete, dispute, or struggle; to stand up for someone  
 مُنَاصِلَةٌ / نِصَالٌ fight, dispute, defensive battle  
 حَرَكَةٌ نِضَالِيَّةٌ resistance movement  
 مُنَاصِلٌ fighter, combatant, defender

## ن ف ض

يُنْفِضُ – نَفَضَ to shake or dust off; to shiver  
 يَنْتَفِضُ – اِنْتَفَضَ to be shaken off; to shiver or tremble  
 اِنْتِفَاضٌ shaking; a shiver, shudder, or tremor  
 اِنْتِفَاضَةٌ intifada, uprising  
 اِلْاِنْتِفَاضَةُ the Palestinian Intifada

## ن ه ب

يَنْهَبُ – نَهَبَ to plunder, pillage, or loot  
 نَهْبٌ robbery, pillaging; booty  
 نَهَابٌ robber, looter

## ن و ر

يُنَوِّرُ – نَوَّرَ to blossom or bloom; to fill with light; to enlighten  
 يَتَنَوَّرُ – تَنَوَّرَ to be lit or illuminated; to receive enlightenment  
 (نِيرَانٌ) نَارٌ fire; gunfire  
 النَّارُ hell  
 وَقْفٌ اِطْلَاقِ النَّارِ ceasefire  
 تَبَادُلُ اِطْلَاقِ النَّارِ to exchange fire  
 اَطْلَاقُ النَّيْرَانِ to discharge or fire (a gun)  
 (اَنْوَارٌ) نَوْرٌ light, brightness, illumination; a ray



(نَوَائِرُ) blossom, flowers

(مَنَارَاتُ / مَنَارُ) lighthouse

تَنْوِيرٌ enlightenment, illumination; flowering, blossoming

## ن و ش

يُنَاوِشُ – نَاوِشٌ to engage in a skirmish; to brush against; to play

(مُنَاوِشَاتٌ) skirmishes, hostilities

## ه ج م

(هَجَمَ (على) – يَهْجُمُ (على) to attack, assault, or raid

يُهَاجِمُ – هَاجَمَ to attack, raid, or assault

(يَتَهَجَّمُ (على) – تَهَجَّمُ (على) to fall upon, attack, or assault

هُجُومٌ / مُهَاجِمَةٌ an attack, assault, or raid

هُجُومٌ بَرِّيٌّ ground offensive, attack

هُجُومٌ جَوِّيٌّ air raid

هُجُومٌ مُعَاكِسٌ / هُجُومٌ مُضَادٌّ counter-attack

## د د ف

يَهْدِفُ – هَدَفَ to approach or draw near; to aim or target

يَسْتَهْدِفُ – اسْتَهْدَفَ to target or aim; to have in mind

هَدَفٌ (أَهْدَافٌ) target, aim, objective, purpose; goal (sport)

مُسْتَهْدَفٌ exposed, open

الْقَتْلُ الْمُسْتَهْدَفُ targeted killings

## ه د ن

يَهْدِنُ – هَدَنَ to be quiet; to calm down

يُهَادِنُ – هَادَنَ to conclude a truce

هُدْنَةٌ (هُدُنٌ / هُدَانَةٌ) truce, peace, calm (also a girl's name in the singular)

مُهَادِنَةٌ truce negotiations

## ه ز م

يَهْزِمُ – هَزَمَ to defeat or vanquish; to neutralise (opponent)

يُنْهَزَمُ – اِنْهَزَمَ to be defeated

هَزِيمَةٌ (هَزَائِمٌ) defeat

مُنْهَزَمٌ defeated

انْهَزَامٌ defeat, flight

انْهَزَامِيَّةٌ defeatism

## العِصْيَانُ المَدَنِيُّ Civil Disobedience

### ث و ر

يَتَوْرُ – تَارٌ to revolt, stir, excite, or arouse

(تَيْرَانٌ) تَوْرٌ bull, ox; Taurus

(تَوْرَاتٌ) تَوْرَةٌ revolution, uprising, revolt; agitation, excitement

تَوْرِيٌّ revolutionary

إِثَارَةٌ excitation, agitation; incitement

(تَوَارٌ) تَائِرٌ insurgent, revolutionary; excited, agitated

مُثِيرٌ exciting, provocative; stimulant

### ح ج ح

يَحْجُ – حَجٌّ to overcome or defeat; to convince; to perform Hajj

يَحْتَجُّ – اِحْتَجَّ to justify; to plea or protest; to vindicate

حَجٌّ Hajj (pilgrimage to Mecca)

(حُجَّةٌ) حُجَّةٌ pretence; excuse; proof, evidence

تَحْجُّجٌ argumentation, pleading; pretence

(اِحْتِجَاجَاتٌ) اِحْتِجَاجٌ plea, protest, argumentation; excuse; pretence

(حُجَّاجٌ) حَاجٌ title given to people who have been on pilgrimage to Mecca

(مُحْتَجِّونَ) مُحْتَجٌّ protestor

### ش غ ب

يَشْعَبُ – شَعَبٌ to make trouble; to stir riots or provoke dissension

يُشَاغِبُ – شَاغِبٌ to make trouble, disturb the peace, or riot

شَعَبٌ riot, unrest

شُرْطَةُ مَنَعِ الشَّعْبِ anti-riot police

(مُشَاغِبَاتٌ) مُشَاغِبَةٌ disorder, disturbance, riot, dissension, controversy

(مُشَاغِبُونَ) مُشَاغِبٌ troublemaker, agitator, rioter

### ظ ه ر

يَظْهَرُ – ظَهَرَ to emerge or appear; to be visible; to publish

يُظْهِرُ – أَظْهَرَ to make visible or apparent; to demonstrate; to initiate

يُتَظَاهَرُ – تَظَاهَرَ to demonstrate or show; to pretend or feign  
 (ظَهْرٌ) ظَهَرَ back, reverse, rear side; deck, surface  
 (أَطْهَرَ) ظَهَرَ noon, midday; midday prayer  
 بَعَدَ الظُّهْرَ the afternoon  
 (ظَوَاهِرٌ) ظَاهِرَةٌ phenomenon  
 (مَظَاهِرٌ) مَظْهَرٌ appearance, view, sight  
 (مُظَاهِرَاتٌ) مُظَاهِرَةٌ demonstration, rally, protest  
 (مُتَظَاهِرُونَ) مُتَظَاهِرٌ demonstrator  
 (تَظَاهِرَاتٌ) تَظَاهِرٌ pretending, hypocrisy (pl: demonstration, rally)

**No root**

عَوَّغَاءُ mob, riff-raff; noise, clamour  
 العَوَّغَائِيَّةُ mob chaos

**غ و ل**

يَغُولُ – غَالَ to snatch, grab, or seize; to destroy; to take unawares  
 يَغْتَالُ – اِغْتَالَ to assassinate or murder  
 (غِيلَانٌ / أَغْوَالٌ) غَوْلٌ ogre, desert demon, ghouls<sup>4</sup>  
 (اِغْتِيَالَاتٌ) اِغْتِيَالٌ assassination, murder  
 (عَوَائِلٌ) غَائِلَةٌ calamity, disaster; danger

**م ر د**

يَمْرُدُ – مَرَدَ to be rebellious; to revolt or rebel  
 يَتَمَرَّدُ – تَمَرَّدَ to revolt or rebel; to be insolent or arrogant  
 تَمَرَّدٌ revolt, insurrection, mutiny  
 (مَارِدُونَ / مَرَدَةٌ) مَارِدٌ defiant; demon, evil spirit, devil; giant  
 (مُتَمَرِّدُونَ) مُتَمَرِّدٌ rebel, insurgent  
 مُكَافَحَةُ التَّمَرُّدِ counter-insurgency

**الانتخابات والتصويت****أ ي د**

يُؤَيِّدُ – أَيَّدَ to support; to confirm or back  
 يَتَأَيَّدُ – تَأَيَّدَ to be supported  
 تَأْيِيدٌ support, confirmation, endorsement  
 (مُؤَيِّدُونَ) مُؤَيِّدٌ supporter

## ر ش ح

رَشَّحَ – يُرَشِّحُ to nominate  
 تَرَشَّحَ – يَتَرَشَّحُ to be qualified; to be nominated as a candidate; to catch a cold  
 رَشْحٌ a cold; perspiration, sweating  
 تَرَشِيحٌ nomination  
 مُرَشَّحٌ (مُرَشَّحُونَ) candidate; nominated, voted in; having a cold  
 مُتَرَشِّحٌ (مُتَرَشِّحُونَ) candidate, nominee

## ص و ت

يَصَوْتُ – صَاتٌ to ring, sound, or shout  
 يَصَوْتُ – صَوْتُ to vote or cast ballots  
 صَوْتُ (أَصْوَاتٌ) a vote; a voice; a sound (pl: interjections) (grammar)  
 كَاتِمُ الصَّوْتِ silencer (gun)  
 فَرْزُ الْأَصْوَاتِ vote count  
 صَوْتِيّ vocal; acoustic, phonetic  
 عِلْمُ الْأَصْوَاتِ / صَوْنِيَّاتٌ phonetics  
 تَصْوِيْتُ voting, a vote  
 مُصَوِّتُونَ (مُصَوِّتُونَ) voters

## ق ر ع

يَقْرَعُ – قَرَعَ to hit, bump, knock, beat, or strike  
 يَقْتَرِعُ – اِقْتَرَعَ to cast lots or vote  
 قَارِعَةٌ (قَوَارِعٌ) misfortune, calamity, adversity  
 مُقَارَعَةٌ fight, struggle  
 اِقْتِرَاعٌ (اِقْتِرَاعَاتٌ) ballot, vote; draft (military)  
 صُنْدُوقُ الْاِقْتِرَاعِ ballot box  
 مَرْكَزُ الْاِقْتِرَاعِ polling station

## ن خ ب

يَنْخُبُ – نَخَبَ to select or choose; to vote or elect  
 يَنْتَخِبُ – اِنْتَخَبَ to select or choose; to vote or elect  
 نَخْبٌ selection, choice; a drink to one's health  
 نُخْبَةٌ (نُخَبٌ) elite, selected  
 اِنْتِخَابٌ (اِنْتِخَابَاتٌ) election; choice, selection  
 اِنْتِخَابَاتُ رِئَاسِيَّةٍ presidential elections  
 اِنْتِخَابَاتُ مَحَلِّيَّةٍ local elections

لَايِحَةٌ إِنْتِيَابِيَّةٌ electoral roll

حَمَلَةٌ إِنْتِيَابِيَّةٌ election campaign

نَاخِبٌ (نَاخِبُونَ) voter; electorate

مُنْتَخَبٌ (مُنْتَخِبُونَ / مُنْتَخَبَاتٌ) nominated, voted in; elected candidate; team (sports)

## النُّزُوعُ وَالْمُسَاعَدَاتُ Displacement and Aid

### ج و ر

يَجُورُ - جَارٌ to deviate or stray; to persecute or oppress

يُجَاوِرُ - جَاوِرٌ to live next to, to be the neighbour of; to adjoin or border

يُجِيرُ - أَجَارٌ to grant asylum; to protect or aid

جَوْرٌ injustice, oppression, tyranny

جَارٌ (جِيرَانٌ) neighbours

مُجَاوِرَةٌ neighbourhood; proximity

جَائِرٌ (جَوْرَةٌ) aggressive, tyrannical, unjust

مُجَاوِرٌ neighbouring, adjacent, near

### خ ي م

يُخَيِّمُ - خَيْمٌ to pitch a tent or camp; to settle

خَيْمَةٌ (خَيْمَاتٌ / خِيَامٌ) tent, pavilion

مُخَيِّمٌ (مُخَيِّمَاتٌ) (refugee) camp, encampment

### ر ح ل

يَرْحَلُ - رَحَلٌ to set out or depart; to leave, emigrate, or move away

يُرْجَلُ - رَجَلٌ to make someone leave; to urge; to evacuate or emigrate

رِحْلَةٌ (رِحَالٌ) journey, trip, tour

رَحِيلٌ departure, emigration, exodus; demise

رَحَالَةٌ (رَحَالُونَ) explorer, globetrotter

مَرْحَلَةٌ (مَرَاجِلٌ) stage, phase; a leg of a journey

تَرْحِيلٌ emigration, exodus; deportation

رَاجِلٌ (رُحَلٌ) departing, leaving, travelling; deceased

### ش ر د

يَشْرُدُ - شَرَدٌ to flee, run away, or desert

يُشْرَدُ - شَرَدٌ to scare, frighten, or chase away

تَشْرَدُ - تَشْرَدٌ to roam or be homeless

شَرِيدٌ fugitive, expelled; a vagrant  
 تَشْرِيدٌ expulsion, banishment, eviction  
 (شَوَارِدُ / شُرُدٌ) deserter, fugitive; intimidated, frightened  
 مُشَرَّدٌ fugitive, refugee, displaced person

## ص م د

يَصْمَدُ – صَمَدٌ to withstand, defy, resist, or oppose; to apply oneself  
 يُصَامِدُ – صَامِدٌ to fight or come to blows  
 صَمَدٌ lord; eternal, everlasting  
 صُمُودٌ resistance, defiance, staying power

## ط و ر

يُطَوِّرُ – طَوَّرَ to develop or advance; to promote  
 يَتَطَوَّرُ – تَطَوَّرَ to develop, evolve, or change  
 (أَطْوَارٌ) طَوْرٌ one time; stage, degree; condition, state  
 (أَطْوَارٌ) طَوْرٌ mountain  
 طَوْرٌ سَيْنَاءَ Mount Sinai  
 تَطَوُّرٌ (تَطَوُّرَاتٌ) development, evolution  
 النَّظَرِيَّةُ التَّطَوُّرِيَّةُ the Theory of Evolution  
 تَطَوُّرِيٌّ evolutionary  
 تَطْوِيرٌ (تَطْوِيرَاتٌ) development  
 مُتَطَوِّرٌ (مُتَطَوِّرُونَ) developed  
 الْبِلَادُ الْمُتَطَوَّرَةُ developed countries

## ع و ن

يُعَاوَنُ – عَاوَنَ to help, assist, or support  
 يُعِينُ – أَعَانَ to help, assist, or support; to free, liberate, or relieve  
 يَتَعَاوَنُ – تَعَاوَنَ to cooperate, help, or assist each other  
 (أَعْوَانٌ) عَوْنٌ help, aid, assistance (pl: helper, assistant, servant)  
 وَكَالَةُ الْعَوْنِ aid agency  
 مُعَاوَنَةٌ / مَعَوْنَةٌ help, aid, relief, assistance  
 تَعَاوُنٌ cooperation  
 مُتَعَاوِنٌ collaborator  
 تَعَاوُنِيَّةٌ cooperation; cooperative spirit  
 (مُعِينُونَ) مُعِينٌ helper, supporter

**غ و ث**

يُغِيثُ – أُغَاثَ to help or succour

يَسْتَعِيثُ – اِسْتَعَاثَ to appeal for help, to seek the aid of

اِغَاثَةٌ / غَوْثٌ aid, succour, help

عَامِلُ اِغَاثَةٍ aid worker

**ق ر ر**

يَقَرُّ – قَرَّ to settle down, reside, or dwell; to establish oneself

يُقَرِّرُ – قَرَّرَ to decide, determine, or establish

يَسْتَقِرُّ – اِسْتَقَرَّ to settle down, establish oneself, or dwell

(قَرَارَاتُ) قَرَارٌ resolutions, decisions; abode, dwelling

قَرَارُ اَلْاُمَمِ اَلْمَتَّحِدَةِ UN resolution

مَقَرٌّ (مَقَرَاتُ / مَقَارٌ) dwelling, residence

تَقْرِيرٌ (تَقَارِيرٌ) settlement, decision; report

تَقْرِيرُ اَلْمَصِيرِ self-determination

اِقْرَارٌ acknowledgement; confirmation

اِسْتِقْرَارٌ constancy, stability; establishment

اِسْتِقْرَارٌ عَدْمٌ instability

قَارَةٌ (قَارَاتُ) continent; mainland

مُقَرَّرٌ (مُقَرَّرَاتُ) decisions; established, settled

**ق ط ن**

يَقْطُنُ – قَطَنَ to live, dwell, or reside

قُطْنٌ (اَقْطَانٌ) cotton

قَاطِنٌ (قُطَانٌ) resident, inhabitant

**ل ب ث**

يَلْبَثُ – لَبِثَ to hesitate or linger; to remain or stay

يَتَلَبَّبُ – تَلَبَّبَ to hesitate or linger; to remain or stay

**ل ج أ**

يَلْجَأُ – لَجَأَ to take refuge; to resort to; to seek information

يَلْتَجِيْ – اِلْتَجَى to flee or take refuge; to resort to

مَلْجَأٌ (مَلَاجِيْ) refuge, retreat, shelter, sanctuary

لَاجِيْ (لَاجِنُونَ) refugee; emigrant; inmate of asylum

لَاجِيْ سِيَاْسِيٌّ political refugee

مُلْتَجِيٌّ (مُلْتَجِبُونَ) refuge; one seeking refuge  
 لُجُوءٌ seeking refuge, asylum  
 مُلْتَمِسُ اللُّجُوءِ / طَالِبُ اللُّجُوءِ asylum seeker

## ل ز م

لَزِمَ – لَزِمَ to be necessary; to adhere; to belong; to accompany; to persist  
 يُلْزِمُ – أَلَزَمَ to force or compel; to press or obligate  
 يَلْتَزِمُ – التَّرَمَّ to adhere or stick; to persist or persevere; to be obligated or forced  
 لُزُومٌ necessity, exigency; need, want  
 التَّزَامُ (التَّزَامَاتُ) necessity, obligation, commitment, liability  
 لَازِمٌ necessary, imperative; inevitable; intrinsic  
 لَوَازِمٌ (pl) necessities, requirements

## م د د

يَمُدُّ – مَدَّ to extend or spread out; to help or aid; to provide; to reinforce (army)  
 يُمِدُّ – أَمَدَّ to help or aid; to reinforce (army); to supply; to postpone; to fester  
 يَتَمَدَّدُ – تَمَدَّدَ to be spread; to extend, lengthen, or stretch out  
 مَدٌّ (مُدُودٌ) stretching, lengthening; extension  
 مَدَّةٌ long sign over *alif* (أ)  
 مَدَّةٌ (مُدَدٌ) period; interval; duration  
 مَدَدٌ (أَمَدَادٌ) help, aid, assistance, support (pl: resources, supplies)  
 إِمْدَادٌ (إِمْدَادَاتٌ) supplies, provisions; sustenance  
 تَمَدُّدٌ expansion, spreading, stretching  
 إِمْتِدَادٌ stretching, widening, extension  
 مَادَّةٌ (مَوَادٌّ) subject, topic, theme; chemical element; component, material  
 مَادِيٌّ materialistic  
 مُمَدَّدٌ stretched, extended; comprehensive

## م ك ث

يَمْكُثُ – مَكَثَ to remain or stay; to dwell or reside  
 مَكْثٌ (مُكُوثٌ) remaining, lingering, stay

## ن ج د

يُنَجِدُ – نَجَدَ to help or assist; to sweat  
 يُنَجِّدُ – نَجَّدَ to upholster; to furnish  
 يَسْتَنْجِدُ – اسْتَنْجَدَ to ask for help; to seek aid; to take liberties



(نَجَدَاتٌ) نَجْدَةٌ help, aid, succor, assistance, support  
 النَّجْدَةُ! help!  
 تَنْجِيْدٌ upholstery

## ن ز ح

يَنْزَحُ – نَزَحَ to migrate; to be distant  
 يَنْتَرِحُ – اِنْتَرَحَ to emigrate  
 نُزُوْحٌ emigration, forced migration  
 نازِحٌ emigrant, emigrating; distant, remote

## ن ق ذ

يُنْقِذُ – نَقَذَ to save or rescue; to escape  
 يُنْقِذُ – اُنْقِذَ to save, rescue, or recover  
 اِنْقَاذٌ bailout (economic); rescue, relief, recovery; salvation  
 رِجَالُ اِلْاِنْقَاذِ rescue men  
 اِسْتِنْقَاذٌ recovery, relief; salvation  
 مُنْقِذٌ rescuer, saviour

## ن ك ب

يَنْكِبُ – نَكَبَ to afflict or distress  
 يَتَنَكَّبُ – تَنَكَّبَ to deviate, avoid, or shun  
 (نُكُوْبٌ) نَكْبٌ misfortune, calamity, catastrophe  
 (نَكْبَاتٌ) نَكْبَةٌ misfortune, calamity, catastrophe  
 النَّكْبَةُ the Palestinian Nakba  
 مُنْكَوْبٌ afflicted by disaster, unfortunate, miserable; victim (of catastrophe)

## ه ج ر

يَهْجُرُ – هَجَرَ to emigrate; to separate; to abandon or surrender  
 يُهَاجِرُ – هَاجَرَ to emigrate  
 هَجْرٌ abandonment, forsaking  
 هِجْرَةٌ flight, migration, departure, exit, exodus  
 اِلْهِجْرَةُ النَّبَوِيَّةُ emigration of Prophet Muhammad from Mecca to Medina in AD 622  
 هِجْرَةٌ غَيْرُ شَرْعِيَّةٍ illegal immigration  
 هِجْرِيٌّ pertaining to Islamic calendar  
 (مُهَاجِرُوْنَ) مُهَاجِرٌ immigrants  
 مُهَاجِرٌ غَيْرُ شَرْعِيٍّ illegal immigrant

## Exercises

- 1) Give two derived nouns for each of the following roots:

أ م م  
ح ر ر  
د ب ب  
ر أ س  
ع ر ض  
غ ر ب

- 2) Find the roots of these words:

إِجْبَارِيٌّ  
إِخْتِرَاقٌ  
إِسْتِمَارَةٌ  
تَطَرُّفٌ  
خُرُوبٌ  
حَصَانَةٌ  
حُكُومَةٌ  
دَوْلَةٌ  
سَلَامٌ  
سِيَّاسَةٌ

- 3) Give the singular of these words (some may have more than one singular form):

إِمَارَاتٌ  
جَوَاسِيسٌ  
حَرَكَاتٌ  
سَفَارَاتٌ  
شُرُوطٌ  
عَمَلِيَّاتٌ  
قُوَّاتٌ  
مَرَاكِزٌ  
مُفَاوَضَاتٌ  
مَمَالِكٌ  
نُؤَابٌ

- 4) Give the present tense of these verbs:

إِسْتَسَلَّمَ to surrender or capitulate  
إِسْتَعْرَبَ to find strange or unusual; to deem absurd

أَعَانَ to help, assist, or support

تَطَوَّرَ to develop, evolve, or change

ثَارَ to revolt, stir, excite, or arouse

حَارَبَ to fight or combat; to wage war

شَرَدَ to flee, run away, or desert

صَوَّتَ to vote or cast ballots

قَرَّرَ to decide, determine, or establish

قَعَدَ to sit down; to stay or remain; to desist

نَارَعَ to dispute with, fight, or challenge

5) Translate the following into English:

– الرَّئِيسُ الرَّوسِيُّ يُقَابِلُ الرَّئِيسَ الْفَرَنْسِيَّ لِبَحْثِ قَضِيَّةِ الْحَرْبِ فِي أُوكرانيا.

– مَا هَدَفَ التَّطْبِيعُ بَيْنَ الْإِمَارَاتِ وَإِسْرَائِيلَ؟

– هَلْ يُعْتَبَرُ مَوْقِفُ الْإِمَارَاتِ خِيَانَةً لِأَخْوَتِهِمُ الْفَلَسْطِينِيِّينَ؟

– قَدَّمَ وِزِيرُ الصَّحَّةِ الْبَرِيطَانِيَّ اسْتِقَالَئَهُ بَعْدَ خَرْقِ قَوَاعِدِ مَكَاْفِحَةِ فَيروسِ كورونَا.

6) Translate the following into Arabic:

- Israel kills two journalists in one month.
- The UN has declared the situation in Yemen a disaster.
- The UK has become a police state.

7) Give the Arabic words which best match these English definitions:

- To raid or attack
- To organise or arrange
- To resist, oppose, or contradict
- To take sides; to form a party
- To wage holy war

## Notes

- 1 Someone who has memorised the Quran by heart.
- 2 This is a feminine word in Arabic.
- 3 This is particularly prevalent in Palestinian societies, reflecting the Palestinian struggle for independence.
- 4 This is usually feminine. In the dialects, however, غَوْلٌ is used for the masculine and the feminine is made by adding the ة which gives غَوْلَةٌ.

## 5 Work, Business, and Economics العَمَلُ وَالتَّجَارَةُ وَالِاِقْتِصَادُ

### Work and Employment العَمَلُ وَالتَّوْظِيفُ

#### أ ج ر

- يَأْجُرُ – أَجَرَ to reward or remunerate  
يُؤَجِّرُ – أَجَرَ to let out, rent, or lease  
يَسْتَأْجِرُ – اسْتَأْجَرَ to let out, rent, or lease; to engage the services of  
(أَجُورٌ) أَجْرٌ wages, pay; fee, rate  
زِيَادَةُ الْأَجُورِ wage increase  
الْحَدُّ الْأَدْنَى لِلْأَجُورِ minimum wage  
أَجْرَةٌ hire, rent; fixed rate, price  
أَجِيرٌ (أَجْرَاءٌ) a workman or labourer  
تَأْجِيرٌ renting out, leasing, hiring out  
إِيجَارٌ (إِيجَارَاتٌ) rent, letting, leasing  
مُسْتَأْجِرٌ tenant or leaseholder

#### أ ش ر

- يُأَشِّرُ – أَشَرَ to saw or file; to sharpen  
يُؤَشِّرُ – أَشَرَ to mark; to indicate; to state, record; to grant a visa  
تَأْشِيرَةٌ / فِيزَا (تَأْشِيرَاتٌ / فِيزَاتٌ) visa  
تَأْشِيرَةٌ عَمَلٍ work visa  
مُؤَشِّرٌ (مُؤَشِّرَاتٌ) index; indicator, sign; needle

#### ب ش ر

- يُبَشِّرُ – بَشَرَ to peel or scratch off; to grate or shred  
يُبَاشِرُ – بَاشَرَ to pursue or practise (task, job); to touch; to have sex with  
بَشَرٌ man, human being; mankind

بَشْرِيّ human, human being; of or relating to skin

طَبِيبٌ بَشْرِيّ dermatologist

بَشْرَةٌ skin, complexion; cuticle

الْبَشَرِيَّةُ humanity

المَوَارِدُ الْبَشَرِيَّةُ human resources

دَائِرَةُ الْمَوَارِدِ الْبَشَرِيَّةِ human resources department

مُبَاشَرَةٌ a pursuit or practice

مُبَاشَرَةٌ immediately, directly

(مُبَاشِرُونَ) direct, immediate; live (TV); director, operator, practitioner

## ب ط ل

يَبْطُلُ – بَطُلٌ to be or become invalid; to be false; to be untenable

يُبْطِلُ – بَطَّلٌ to thwart, frustrate; to counteract, invalidate, neutralise

بُطْلَانٌ futility, vanity; falseness

بَطَالَةٌ unemployment; idleness; holidays

بَطَالَةٌ جَمَاعِيَّةٌ mass unemployment

مُعَدَّلُ الْبَطَالَةِ unemployment rate

بَاطِلٌ vain, futile; invalid or worthless

## ح ر ف

يُحَرِّفُ – حَرَّفَ to distort, twist, or corrupt; to incline or deflect

يَنْحَرِفُ – اِنْحَرَفَ to deviate, digress, or depart from; to slant or to be twisted

يَحْتَرِفُ – اِحْتَرَفَ to practise (sth) as a profession; to strive for success

(جَرَفٌ) حَرَفٌ edge (knife); border, verge

(أَحْرَفٌ / حُرُوفٌ) حَرَفٌ letter, consonant; particle (grammar)

الْحُرُوفُ الْأَبْجَدِيَّةُ letters of the alphabet

حَرْفِيٌّ literal

حَرْفِيًّا literally

جِرْفَةٌ (جَرَفٌ) vocation, trade, craft, occupation, profession; skill

جِرْفِيٌّ professional; craftsmen

تَحْرِيفٌ (تَحْرِيفَاتٌ) alteration; distortion, corruption

اِنْجِرَافٌ (اِنْجِرَافَاتٌ) deviation, digression; inclination, slant

مُحَرَّفٌ corrupted (word)

مُنْحَرَفٌ slanted, twisted; distorted, corrupted

مُحْتَرِفٌ professional, skilful

## خ د م

يَخْدِمُ – خَدَمَ to serve or wait on; to work or have a job  
 يُخَدِّمُ – خَدَّمَ to employ, hire, or engage services  
 يَسْتَخْدِمُ – اسْتَخْدَمَ to use or employ; to hire or engage the services of  
 اسْتِخْدَامٌ utilisation, use; employment, service, occupation  
 خِدْمَةٌ service, attendance; occupation, job, employment; office  
 خِدْمَةُ الرَّبَائِنِ customer services  
 الخِدْمَةُ المَدِينِيَّةُ civil service  
 الخِدْمَاتُ اللُّوجِسْتِيَّةُ / لوجِسْتِيَّاتٌ logistics  
 خَادِمٌ / خَدَّامٌ (خُدَّامٌ / خَدَمٌ) servant / attendant  
 خَادِمَةٌ / خَدَّامَةٌ (خَادِمَاتٌ / خَدَّامَاتٌ) maid, female servant

## د ر ب

يَدْرِبُ – دَرَبَ to be accustomed or used to; to be practised, trained, or skilled  
 يُدْرِبُ – دَرَّبَ to habituate or accustom; to practise or train; to coach or tutor  
 (دُرُوبٌ) دَرَبٌ alley, lane; narrow mountain pass  
 دَرَبُ النِّبَّانَةِ the Milky Way  
 تَدْرِيْبٌ habituation; practice, training, tutoring  
 مُدَرِّبٌ (مُدَرِّبُونَ) instructor, trainer, coach  
 مُتَدَرِّبٌ (مُتَدَرِّبُونَ) trainee

## د و م

يَدْوُمُ – دَامَ to last or continue; to persevere or persist  
 يُدَاوِمُ – دَاوَمَ to persevere, persist, or pursue diligently  
 دَوْمٌ permanence, duration, continuance  
 دَوَامٌ duration, perpetuity; working hours  
 سَاعَاتُ الدَّوَامِ working hours  
 الدَّوَامُ الكَامِلُ full time (work)  
 الدَّوَامُ الجُزْئِيُّ part time (work)  
 دَوَّامَةٌ vortex, whirlpool  
 مُدَاوِمَةٌ duration; perseverance, persistence  
 دَائِمٌ lasting, eternal; continuous, constant  
 دَائِمًا always  
 مَا دَامَ so long as, as long as

مُسْتَدِيمٌ constant, continuous, uninterrupted

عَاهَةٌ مُسْتَدِيمَةٌ chronic disability

## ر ت ب

يُرْتَبُ – رَتَّبَ to arrange or organise; to appoint or fix; to decorate or dress

يُتْرَتَّبُ – تَرْتَّبَ to be arranged or organised; to result or follow; to fall in line

(رُتْبٌ) grade, level, rank, class, degree, position

(مَرَاتِبٌ) elevation; step, grade, degree, status

(تَرْتِيبَاتٌ) arrangement, order, sequence; set-up; succession

تَرْتِيبِيٌّ ordinal

رَقْمٌ تَرْتِيبِيٌّ ordinal number

(رَوَاتِبٌ) رَاتِبٌ salary, pay

رَاتِبٌ تَقَاعُدِيٌّ pension

(مُرْتَبَاتٌ) مُرْتَبٌ arranged, organised, regulated (pl: salary, wages)

## ر ق ي

يُرَقَّى – رَقِيَ to be promoted; to rise, climb, or mount

يُرْقَى – رَقَى to promote; to raise or advance

يُرْتَقَى – ارْتَقَى to be promoted; to rise; to ascend (as a martyr); to increase

رُقْيٌ rise; progress

(تَرْقِيَاتٌ) تَرْقِيَةٌ a promotion, upgrade, or advancement

## ز م ل

يُزَامِلُ – زَامَلَ to accompany or to be a companion; to be a colleague or associate

يُتَزَامَلُ – تَزَامَلَ to be comrades or close companions

(زُمَلَاءٌ) زَمِيلٌ colleague, associate

زَمَالَةٌ comradeship, fellowship

## No root

سِكْرَتِيرٌ secretary

## ش غ ل

يُشْغَلُ – شَغَلَ to work; to occupy, distract, or divert

يُشْغَلُ – شَغَلَ to busy, occupy; to employ; to work; to fabricate; to invest

يُشْغَلُ – أَشْغَلَ to employ; to occupy or busy

يَنْشَغِلُ – اِنْشَغَلَ to occupy or busy oneself; to be concerned  
 (اِنْشَغَالٌ) شَغِلٌ work, job, occupation; activity; distraction  
 (شَغَالُونَ) شَغَالٌ worker, labourer; very busy  
 (شَغِيلَةٌ) شَغِيلٌ worker, employee, labourer; hard working  
 (مَشَاغِلٌ) مَشَاغِلٌ workshop  
 اِنْشِغَالٌ being busy or occupied; work or occupation  
 مَشْغُولٌ busy, occupied, distracted

## ط ر د

يَطْرُدُ – طَرَدَ to fire or expel; to banish, exile, or drive away  
 يُطَارِدُ – طَارَدَ to assault or attack; to pursue, follow, or stalk (an animal)  
 طَرْدٌ eviction; firing; a parcel  
 طَرِيدٌ evicted, expelled; banished, exiled; a fugitive

## ط و ع

يُطِيعُ – طَاعَ to be obedient or to obey  
 يُطَوِّعُ – طَوَّعَ to subdue or subjugate; to subject  
 يَطَاوِعُ – طَاوَعَ to obey, consent, or comply with  
 يَتَطَوَّعُ – تَطَوَّعَ to volunteer  
 يَسْتَطِيعُ – اسْتَطَاعَ to carry out; to be able or capable of  
 طَوْعٌ subjugation; voluntariness; spontaneity  
 طَوْعِيٌّ / تَطَوُّعِيٌّ voluntary  
 مُنَظَّمَةٌ طَوْعِيَّةٌ / مُنَظَّمَةٌ تَطَوُّعِيَّةٌ voluntary organisation  
 طَوْعِيًّا / طَوْعاً voluntarily  
 تَطَوُّعٌ volunteering, voluntary service; obedience, compliance  
 تَطْوِيعٌ subjugation  
 عَمَلٌ تَطَوُّعِيٌّ voluntary work  
 طَاعَةٌ (طَاعَاتٌ) obedience, compliance, submissiveness (pl: pious deeds)  
 مُطِيعٌ / طَائِعٌ obedient, compliant  
 مُتَطَوِّعٌ (مُتَطَوِّعُونَ) volunteer  
 مُسْتَطَاعٌ possible, feasible

## ع ط ل

يَعْطِلُ – عَطَلَ to lack or be destitute; to be idle or unemployed  
 يَتَعَطَّلُ – تَعَطَّلَ to be or become unemployed; to be delayed; to be out of order



عُطْلَةٌ (عُطْلٌ / عُطْلَاتٌ) holiday, leisure; unemployment

عُطْلَةٌ رَسْمِيَّةٌ public holiday

عُطْلَةٌ مَصْرَفِيَّةٌ bank holiday

تَعْطِيلٌ obstruction, closure, suspension

تَعْطُلٌ unemployment; inactivity, idleness

عَاطِلٌ (عَاطِلُونَ) unemployed; inactive, idle; destitute

مُعْطَلٌ unemployed; inactive, idle; out of work; out of order

## ع م ل

يَعْمَلُ – عَمِلَ to do or act; to work or operate; to produce

يُعَامَلُ – عَامَلَ to treat; to trade or deal with

يَتَعَامَلُ – تَعَامَلَ to trade or do business with

عَمَلٌ (أَعْمَالٌ) work, labour, job, business, trade; production, operation

عَلْمُ التَّدْرِيبِ عَلَى الْعَمَلِ apprenticeship; work experience

صَاحِبُ الْعَمَلِ employer

رَجُلٌ أَعْمَالٍ businessman

سَيِّدَةُ أَعْمَالٍ businesswoman

إِدَارَةُ الْأَعْمَالِ business administration

عَمَلِيٌّ practical

جَدْوَلُ الْأَعْمَالِ agenda

عَمَلِيَّةٌ (عَمَلِيَّاتٌ) activity, work; operation, process, method; surgery

عُمْلَةٌ (عُمْلَاتٌ) money, currency

عُمْلَةٌ أَجْنِبِيَّةٌ foreign exchange

تَبَادُلُ الْعُمْلَاتِ currency exchange

عَمِيلٌ (عُمَلَاءٌ) agent or representative; customer; ally

خِدْمَةُ الْعُمَلَاءِ customer services

عُمُولَةٌ (عُمُولَاتٌ) commission

مَعْمَلٌ (مَعَامِلٌ) laboratory, factory, workshop; establishment

مُعَامَلَةٌ (مُعَامَلَاتٌ) treatment; business relations

تَعَامُلٌ (تَعَامُلَاتٌ) transactions, trade relations, business

إِسْتِعْمَالٌ use, utilisation, handling

عَامِلٌ (عَوَامِلٌ) factor

عَامِلٌ (عَمَالٌ) worker; agent

جِزْبُ الْعَمَالِ Labour party

العاملون staff

القوى العاملة / اليد العاملة the workforce; manpower

عَمَلٌ فَرِيقِيٌّ teamwork  
عَمَلٍ طَلْبٌ application form  
فُرْصُ الْعَمَلِ job opportunities  
خَيْرَةُ الْعَمَلِ work experience  
تَعَطَّلَ عَنِ الْعَمَلِ to become unemployed  
الْعَمَلُ لِلْحِسَابِ الْخَاصِّ self-employment  
رَبُّ الْعَمَلِ / صَاحِبُ الْعَمَلِ employer  
ظُرُوفُ الْعَمَلِ working conditions  
عَمَالُهُ الْأَطْفَالُ child labour

## ف ر ص

فُرِّصَ - يُفْرِصُ - فَرَّصَ to go on holiday  
فُرْصَةٌ (فُرْصٌ) opportunity, chance; holiday, vacation

## ف ل ح

فَلَّحَ - يَفْلَحُ to split or cleave; to cultivate or plough  
أَفْلَحَ - يُفْلِحُ to thrive or prosper; to become happy; to be lucky  
اسْتَفْلَحَ - يَسْتَفْلِحُ to thrive or prosper; to become happy; to be lucky  
فَلَاحٌ prosperity, success; welfare, salvation  
فِلَاحَةٌ cultivation, agriculture  
فَلَّاحٌ (فَلَاحُونَ) farmer, peasant  
فَالِحٌ / مُفْلِحٌ lucky, successful

## ق ي ل

يَقِيلُ - قَالٌ to take a midday nap  
يُقِيلُ - أَقَالَ to abolish, cancel, dismiss, or discharge  
يَسْتَقِيلُ - اسْتَقَالَ to resign; to demand the cancellation (of); to apologise  
إِقَالَةٌ cancellation, annulment; dismissal (work)  
اسْتِقَالَةٌ retirement, resignation; withdrawal  
مُسْتَقِيلٌ retired, discharged, resigned

## ك د ح

يَكْدَحُ - كَدَحَ to work hard, toil, or slave

اِكْتَدَحَ – يَكْتَدِخُ to earn a living  
كَدَحٌ exertion; toil  
كَادِخٌ (كَادِحُونَ) labourer

### ك د د

كَدَّ – يَكْدُ to work hard, exhaust, wear out, slave away  
كُدٌّ hard work, labour, pains  
كُدُوْدٌ industrious, hard working  
مَكْدُوْدٌ worn out, exhausted, overworked

### ك س ب

كَسَبَ – يَكْسِبُ to earn, gain, or win; to acquire (knowledge)  
كَسَّبَ – يُكْسِبُ to make or let someone gain  
اِكْتَسَبَ – يَكْتَسِبُ to possess; to earn  
كَسْبٌ acquisition; gains, earnings  
مَكْسَبٌ (مَكَاْسِبٌ) gain, profit  
اِكْتَسَابٌ acquisition, gaining  
كَاسِبٌ winner

### ك س ل

كَسَلَ – يَكْسَلُ to be lazy or negligent  
تَكَاسَلَ – يَتَكَاسَلُ to be lazy or negligent  
كَسَلٌ laziness, inactivity, negligence  
كَسُولٌ / مُتَكَاسِلٌ lazy, idle  
كَسَالٌ (كَسَالِي) lazy, idle

### م ه ن

مَهَنَ – يَمَهُنُ to serve; to degrade; to treat; to wear out by use  
مَاهَنَ – يُمَاهِنُ to practise (a profession)  
مِهْنَةٌ (مِهْنٌ / مِهْنَاتٌ) job, vocation, profession  
مِهْنِيٌّ professional, vocational; employed  
اِلْرَشَادُ الْمِهْنِيُّ career advice  
تَدْرِيْبٌ مِهْنِيٌّ apprenticeship  
سِيْرَةٌ مِهْنِيَّةٌ career  
مَهِيْنٌ despised, despicable, contemptible

## ن ط ر

يُنْظَرُ – نَظَرَ to watch or guard  
 نَظْرٌ / نَظَرَةٌ watch, protection; a guard  
 نَاطِرٌ / نَاطِرٌ (نُطَارٌ / نَوَاطِرٌ) a guard, warden, or lookout

## ن ق ب

يَنْقُبُ – نَقَبَ to pierce or perforate; to dig or excavate; to inquire  
 يَنْتَقِبُ – تَنْقَبُ to examine, study, or investigate; to be perforated; to veil the face  
 (of women)  
 (أَنْقَابٌ) نَقَبٌ digging, drilling, excavation; a perforation, hole, or opening  
 (نُقُبٌ) نِقَابٌ a veil  
 (نِقَابَاتٌ) نِقَابَةٌ syndicate, corporation, union, association  
 نِقَابَةُ الْعَمَالِ trade union  
 (نُقَبَاءٌ) نَقِيبٌ chief or head; lieutenant

## No root

هَنْدَسَةٌ engineering; architecture; geometry  
 الْهَنْدَسَةُ الْكَهْرِبَائِيَّةُ electrical engineering  
 الْهَنْدَسَةُ الْمَدَنِيَّةُ civil engineering  
 الْهَنْدَسَةُ الْمِيكَانِيكِيَّةُ mechanical engineering  
 الْهَنْدَسَةُ الْمِعْمَارِيَّةُ architecture  
 هَنْدَسِيٌّ technical; industrial; geometrical  
 مُهَنْدِسٌ (مُهَنْدِسُونَ) engineer, technician; architect  
 مِعْمَارِيٌّ architect  
 مِهْنَدِسٌ كَهْرِبَائِيٌّ electrical engineer

## و ب خ

يُؤَيِّخُ – وَبَّخَ to reprimand or scold  
 تَوْبِيخٌ a reproach or reproof

## No root

وَرَشَتَةٌ (وَرَشَاتٌ) workshop

## و ظ ف

يُوظِّفُ – وَظَّفَ to employ, appoint, or give office to; to invest; to burden or impose

يَتَوَضَّفُ – تَوَضَّفَ to get a job or obtain a position; to be appointed to an office  
 وَظَيْفَةٌ (وَظَائِفُ) work, job, post, duty, task, assignment  
 وَظَائِفُ شَاغِرَةٌ job vacancies  
 تَوْظِيفٌ employment, hiring  
 مَكْتَبُ التَّوْظِيفِ employment office  
 مُوَضَّفٌ (مُوظَّفُونَ) employed; a worker or employee; an official  
 مُوظَّفٌ إِسْتِيقَالٍ receptionist  
 مُوظَّفٌ حُكُومِيٌّ civil servant  
 شُؤُونُ الْمُوظَّفِينَ personnel department

## و ق ت

يُوقَّتُ – وَقَّتَ to fix, appoint, or determine a time  
 وَقْتٌ (أَوْقَاتٌ) time; a period of time, a moment, or an instant  
 فِي نَفْسِ الْوَقْتِ simultaneously  
 تَوْقِيفٌ timing  
 مُوقَّتٌ appointed; fixed; temporary or limited in time  
 مُوقَّتٌ / مُوقَّتٌ temporary, transient, provisional; a fixed or set time  
 مُوقَّتًا temporarily, provisionally

## و ه ب

يَهَبُ – وَهَبَ to give, donate, grant, present, or endow  
 هِبَةٌ (هِبَاتٌ) a gift, present, donation, or grant  
 وَهْبَةٌ tip, gratuity  
 الْوَهَابِيَّةُ Wahabism  
 مَوْهَبَةٌ (مَوَاهِبٌ) skill, talent, gift  
 إِهْبَابٌ donation; granting (also a boy's name)  
 وَاهِبٌ giver, donor  
 مَوْهوبٌ gifted, talented

## Business, Trade, and Commerce الْعَمَلُ وَالتَّجَارَةُ

### أ س س

يُؤَسِّسُ – أَسَّسَ to establish, set up, or lay the foundation  
 تَأَسَّسَ – يَتَأَسَّسُ to be founded, established, or set up  
 أُسْاسٌ (أَسَاسَاتٌ) foundation, basis, groundwork

أَسَاسِيٌّ / أَسَاسٌ fundamental; basic, elementary  
 أَسَاسِيَّاتٌ fundamentals, principles  
 (تَأْسِيسَاتٌ) تَأْسِيسٌ setting up or establishing (pl: facilities, utilities)  
 (مُؤَسِّسُونَ) مُؤَسِّسٌ founder  
 (مُؤَسَّسَاتٌ) مُؤَسَّسَةٌ institution, establishment, organisation

## ب د ل

يَبْدُلُ – بَدَلَ to replace or exchange  
 يُبَدِّلُ – بَدَّلَ to change, alter, substitute, or exchange  
 يَتَبَدَّلُ – تَبَدَّلَ to change or be exchanged  
 يَتَبَادَلُ – تَبَادَلَ to exchange  
 (أَبْدَالٌ) بَدَلٌ substitute, replacement; compensation, reimbursement; price, rate  
 بَدَلَ (prep) instead of, in place of  
 بَدَلًا (prep) in place of, instead of  
 (بَدَلَاتٌ) بَدَلَةٌ suit, costume  
 بَدِيلٌ substitute  
 تَبَدُّلٌ change, shift, transformation  
 تَبَادُلٌ exchange  
 مُتَبَادِلٌ mutual, reciprocal

## ب ض ع

يَبْضَعُ – بَضَعَ to cut or slash; to dissect  
 يَتَبَضَّعُ – تَبَضَّعَ to trade or make purchases  
 (سَبْضِيعٌ) يَسْتَبْضِعُ – سَبْضِيعٌ to trade  
 بَضْعٌ amputation  
 (بَضَائِعٌ) بَضَاعَةٌ products, commodities, merchandise  
 بَضَائِعٌ وَخِدْمَاتٌ goods and services

## ب ك ر

يُبَكِّرُ – بَكَرَ to set out early in the morning; to come early  
 يُبَاكِرُ – بَاكَرَ to be ahead of someone; to anticipate  
 يَبْتَكِرُ – ابْتَكَرَ to be the first to do something; to deflower; to invent or create  
 (أَبْكَرٌ) بَكْرٌ young camel  
 (أَبْكَارٌ) بَكْرٌ firstborn, eldest; new; virgin, virginal  
 بُكْرَةٌ early morning

بَاكِرٌ / بَكِيرٌ coming early, premature, precocious  
(إِبْتِكَارَاتٌ) إِبْتِكَارٌ invention, innovation; foresight  
بَاكِرًا / مُبَكِّرًا early; in the morning  
مُبْتَكِرٌ creator, inventor

## ب ي ع

بَاعَ - يَبِيعُ to sell  
تَبَايَعَ - يَتَبَايَعُ to agree the terms of a sale, to conclude a bargain  
إِبْتَاغَ - يَبْتَاعُ to buy or purchase  
بَيْعٌ selling  
الْبَيْعُ بِالْجُمْلَةِ wholesale  
بَيْعٌ بِالتَّجْزِئَةِ retail  
بَيْعَةٌ agreement, arrangement; business deal, bargain, sale, purchase  
بَايِعَ / بَيَّاعٌ salesman, merchant, dealer  
مَبِيعٌ (مَبِيعَاتٌ) sales  
مُدِيرُ مَبِيعَاتٍ sales manager  
بَايِعٌ (بَايِعَةٌ / بَائِعُونَ) salesman

## ت ج ر

تَجَرَّ - يَتَجَرُّ to trade, deal, or do business  
تَلَجَّرَ - يُتَاجَرُ to trade, deal, or do business  
تِجَارَةٌ commerce, trade; merchandise  
التِّجَارَةُ العَادِلَةُ fair trade  
تِجَارِيٌّ commercial, business, or trade related  
مَعْرَاضُ تِجَارِيٍّ trade fair  
التَّنَابُلُ التِّجَارِيُّ trade exchange  
حَظْرُ تِجَارِيٍّ trade embargo  
العُرْفَةُ التِّجَارِيَّةُ chamber of commerce  
مَتَجَرٌّ (مَتَاجِرٌ) business; store; dealing; merchandise  
تَاجِرٌ (تُجَّارٌ) merchant, trader; businessman  
إِتِّجَارٌ trade, business

## *No root*

جُمْرُكٌ (جَمَارِكٌ) customs, duty  
رَسْمُ الجَمَارِكِ customs duty, tariff

جُمْرِكِيّ customs, tariff  
رَقَابَةُ جُمْرِكِيَّةٍ customs control  
مُجْمَرَكٌ duty paid

## ح ك ر

يَحْتَكِرُ - احْتَكَرَ to buy up; to hoard; to monopolise  
حُكْرَةٌ hoarding of goods; monopoly  
احْتِكَارٌ (احْتِكَارَاتٌ) monopoly, cartel; supremacy, hegemony

## د م ج

يُدْمَجُ - دَمَجَ to merge; to enter; to be inserted or incorporated  
يُنْدَمَجُ - اِنْدَمَجَ to be inserted or incorporated; to merge  
اِدْمَاجٌ insertion, incorporation  
اِنْدِمَاجٌ (اِنْدِمَاجَاتٌ) merger, annexation, incorporation  
مُدْمَجٌ compact

## د و ر

يَدُورُ - دَارَ to turn, revolve, or circle; to circulate or spread; to roam; to lead or guide  
يُدَوِّرُ - دَوَّرَ to turn into a circle; to spin, revolve, or circulate; to set in motion  
يُدِيرُ - اَدَارَ to turn; to direct, set in motion, or initiate; to administer, lead, or guide  
يَتَدَوَّرُ - تَدَوَّرَ to be circular  
يَسْتَدِيرُ - اِسْتَدَارَ to rotate or spin; to look back  
(دَوْرٌ) دارٌ home, house, residence  
(اَدْوَارٌ) دَوْرٌ a role or part; a round; a degree or step; age, period; rotation  
(دَوْرَاتٌ) دَوْرَةٌ cycle; procession; circulation; parliamentary session  
(دَوْرِيَّاتٌ) دَوْرِيَّةٌ patrol, round, squad  
(اَدْوِيرَةٌ) دَيْرٌ monastery, convent  
دَيْرَةٌ region, area, land  
(اِدَارَاتٌ) اِدَارَةٌ management, administration; committee, department; turning  
اِدَارَةُ اَلْاَعْمَالِ business administration  
اِدَارِيٌّ administrative  
دَائِرٌ turning, spinning, revolving  
(دَوَائِرٌ) دَائِرَةٌ circle; circumference, perimeter; field, domain, department, office  
مُدَوِّرٌ / مُسْتَدِيرٌ round, circular



(مُدْرَأٌ / مُدِيرُونَ) مُدِيرٌ director, head, chief, manager, administrator  
المُدِيرُ العَامُّ managing director, director general

## ر ز ق

يَرْزُقُ - رَزَقَ to provide with means of subsistence; to bestow or endow  
يَرْتَزِقُ - ارْتَزَقَ to make a living or gain one's livelihood; to live  
رِزْقٌ (أَرْزَاقٌ) livelihood, subsistence, income; nourishment  
مَرْزُوقٌ blessed, prosperous, successful  
مُرْتَزِقٌ (مُرْتَزِقَةٌ) hired; mercenary  
مُرْتَزَقٌ livelihood, living

## ر س م

يَرْسُمُ - رَسَمَ to draw, trace, or sketch; to describe or depict  
يُرْسِمُ - رَسَمَ to enter, mark, or indicate; to appoint to public office  
رِسْمٌ (رُسُومٌ / رُسُومَاتٌ) drawing, sketch; impression, mark; fees  
رِسْمُ الدُّخُولِ admission fee  
رُسُومٌ مُتَحَرِّكَةٌ animation, cartoons  
رَسْمِيٌّ official, formal, conventional  
رَسَّامٌ (رَسَّامُونَ) painter, artist  
مَرَامِيٌّ ceremonies; ceremonial, ritual; protocol  
مُرْسُومٌ (مَرَامِيٌّ) drawn; decreed, ordered; a decree; ceremonies; an act

## ر و ج

يُرَاجُ - رَاجَ to circulate; to be current or in demand  
يُرَوِّجُ - رَوَّجَ to promote or put into circulation; to make propaganda  
رَوَاجٌ circulation; sales; marketability  
تُرَوِّجُ promotion, spreading, circulation, distribution; sale  
رَائِجٌ circulating, widespread, common; selling well  
نَشَاطٌ تُرَوِّجِيٌّ promotional activity

## *No root*

رَبَائِنُ (رَبَائِنٌ) customer, client  
رَبَائِنَةٌ clientele; custom

## س ل ع

يَسْلَعُ - سَلَعَ to crack or become cracked

سِلْعَةٌ (سِلْع) commodity, goods  
سِلْعَةٌ رَائِجَةٌ popular goods

## س و ق

يَسُوقُ – سَاقَ to drive or herd; to draft or conscript; to send; to convey  
يُسَوِّقُ – سَوَّقَ to market or sell  
يَتَسَوَّقُ – تَسَوَّقَ to trade in the market, to buy and sell  
يُنْسَاقُ – اِنْسَاقَ to drift; to be driven or carried away  
سَوَاقَةٌ / سَوَّقُ driving (car); conscription; mobilisation (of troops/forces)  
سَاقٌ (سَبِيقَانُ / سَوَّقُ) thigh, leg, side; stem, stalk  
سَوَّقٌ (أَسْوَاقُ) market, bazaar, fair  
الْأَسْوَاقُ الْحَرَّةُ duty free shop  
السُّوقُ الْمُشْتَرَكَةُ the Common Market  
السُّوقُ السُّودَاءُ black market  
سَوَّقُ الْأُورَاقِ الْمَالِيَّةِ / الْبُورْصَةُ the Stock Exchange  
الْأَسْوَاقُ النَّاشِئَةُ emerging or developing markets  
قُوَّاتُ السُّوقِ market forces  
سَوَّاقٌ / سَائِقٌ (سَوَّاقُونَ / سَائِقُونَ) driver  
تَسْوِيقٌ marketing, sale

## س و م

يَسْؤُمُ – سَأَمَ to offer for sale; to impose, force, or demand  
يُسَاوِمُ – سَاوَمَ to bargain, haggle, or negotiate  
(مُسَاوَمَاتٌ) bargaining, haggling

## ش ر ك

يَشْرِكُ – شَرِكَ to share or participate; to be or become a partner or associate  
يُشَارِكُ – شَارَكَ to share or participate; to be or become a partner or associate  
يَشْتَرِكُ – اِشْتَرَكَ to enter into partnership or collaborate; to participate or share  
شِرْكٌ polytheism; share, lot  
شَرِكَةٌ (شَرِكَاتٌ) company, corporation, partnership, firm  
شَرِكَةٌ عِمْلَاقَةٌ / شَرِكَةٌ عَبْرَ الْقَارَاتِ multinational corporation  
مَجْمُوعَةُ شَرِكَاتٍ conglomerate  
شَرِيكٌ (شُرَكَاءُ) partner, associate; companion; ally  
شَرِيكٌ تِجَارِيٌّ trade partner  
مُشَارَكَةٌ فِي participation (in); cooperation, collaboration

(إِشْتِرَاكًا) cooperation, partnership; sharing; subscription  
 إِشْتِرَاجِيٌّ socialist  
 إِشْتِرَاقِيَّةٌ socialism  
 (مُشْتَرِكٌ) polytheist  
 (مُشْتَرِكٌ) participant; subscriber  
 مُشْتَرِكٌ common, joint, combined

## ش ر ي

يَشْرِي – شَرَى to sell or vend; to buy or purchase  
 إِشْتَرَى – يَشْتَرِي to buy, purchase, or acquire; to sell  
 شِرَاءٌ purchase, buying  
 قُوَّةُ الشِّرَاءِ purchasing power  
 شُرُوءٌ purchase  
 (شِرْيَانٌ) artery  
 (شَارٍ) seller, salesman  
 مُشْتَرٍ purchaser, customer; seller, vendor  
 المُشْتَرِي Jupiter  
 (مُشْتَرِيَاتٌ) purchases, buying; goods

## ص د ر

يَصْدُرُ – صَدَرَ to leave; to proceed; to arise or stem from; to appear; to be published  
 يُصَدِّرُ – صَدَّرَ to export; to send off, dispatch, or forward; to publish  
 يُصَادِرُ – صَادَرَ to seize, impound, or confiscate; to urge or press  
 (صُدُورٌ) chest, heart; a part or portion  
 صُورٌ coming out, appearance; publication (book, article)  
 (مَصَادِرٌ) starting point, source; the infinitive (grammar); a verbal noun  
 مُصَادَرَةٌ seizure, confiscation  
 إِصْدَارٌ export; issue, bringing out; publication  
 (صَادِرَاتٌ) exports; yield; originating, emanating; published  
 مُصَدِّرٌ exporter

## ص ف ق

يَصْفِقُ – صَفَقَ to slap, smack, or bang; to set in motion; to be thick or heavy  
 (صَفَقَاتٌ) a deal or bargain; the conclusion of a contract  
 تَصْفِيقٌ applause, hand clapping

## ص ن ع

- يَصْنَعُ – صَنَّعَ to make, manufacture, produce, build; to stage or arrange  
 يُصَنَّعُ – صَنَّعَ to industrialise  
 يَتَصَنَّعُ – تَصَنَّعَ to pretend, simulate, or affect  
 صُنْعٌ production, manufacture, fabrication  
 صُنْعٌ يَدَوِيٌّ handmade  
 صَنْعَةٌ work, manufacture; trade, skill; workmanship; fabrication, art  
 صَاحِبُ الصَّنْعَةِ artisan  
 صِنَاعَةٌ (صِنَاعَاتٌ) industry, manufacturing; skill, occupation, profession  
 صِنَاعِيٌّ artificial, synthetic; trade, industrial  
 مَصْنَعٌ (مَصَانِعٌ) factory, plant, works; establishment, firm  
 مَصْنَعِيَّةٌ wages, pay; workmanship  
 تَصْنِيعٌ industrialisation  
 تَصَنَّعٌ hypocrisy, affectation  
 إِصْطِنَاعٌ production, making  
 إِصْطِنَاعِيٌّ artificial, synthetic  
 صَانِعٌ (صُنَاغٌ) manufacturer, producer  
 مَصْنُوعٌ (مَصْنُوعَاتٌ) products, articles, produce, manufactured goods  
 مُتَصَنَّعٌ fake, affected, stilted

## ع د د

- يُعَدُّ – عَدَّ to count or calculate  
 يُعَدُّ – أَعَدَّ to prepare, make ready, or arrange  
 يَتَعَدَّدُ – تَعَدَّدَ to be or become numerous; to be manifold or multiple  
 يَسْتَعِدُّ – اسْتَعَدَّ to get or be ready; to prepare oneself; to be willing  
 عَدٌّ counting, enumeration, calculation  
 عِدَّةٌ (عُدَّةٌ) readiness; equipment, tools; outfit  
 عِدَّةٌ a number (of); several, many, numerous  
 عَدْدٌ (أَعْدَادٌ) number, figure, digit  
 عَدِيدٌ numerous, many  
 إِعْدَادٌ preparation, readying, arranging  
 تَعَدُّدٌ variety, diversity  
 اسْتِعْدَادٌ (اسْتِعْدَادَاتٌ) readiness, willingness; inclination, tendency  
 مَعْدَانَتٌ equipment, material  
 مُتَعَدِّدٌ multiple, plural, diverse  
 مُسْتَعِدٌّ (لِ) prepared, ready (for)

## ع ر ب ن

عَرَبَنَ – يُعَرِّبُنُ to make a down payment  
عَرَبُونَ (عَرَابِينُ) deposit, token, down payment

## غ ل ل

غَلَّ – يَغْلُ to enter, penetrate, or insert; to handcuff; to produce or yield  
اسْتَعْلَ – يَسْتَعْلُ to utilise; to profit, capitalise, or gain  
غُلٌّ (أَغْلَانٌ) burning thirst; shackles, handcuffs  
غَلَّةٌ (غِلَالٌ) daily income; yield  
اسْتِغْلَالٌ utilisation; exploitation; working  
مُسْتَعْلٍ exploiter; beneficiary

## ف ض ل

فَضَلَ – يَفْضُلُ to be surplus or in excess; to be excellent or superior  
فَضَّلَ – يُفَضِّلُ to prefer or give preference  
فَضْلٌ (فُضُولٌ) surplus, excess, remainder; importance  
فَضْلَةٌ (فَضَائِلٌ) remainder, surplus, residue; waste, scraps (pl: excrements)  
فُضُولٌ / فُضُولِيَّةٌ curiosity, inquisitiveness  
فَضِيلَةٌ (فَضَائِلٌ) virtue, merit, advantage, excellence  
نَفْضِيلٌ preference, favouring, esteem  
مُفَضَّلٌ preferable, preferred

## ق ط ع

قَطَعَ – يَقْطَعُ to cut, sever, or amputate; to divide or interrupt  
قَاطَعَ – يُقَاطِعُ to dissociate or snub; to boycott; to cut or interrupt  
انْقَطَعَ – يَنْقَطِعُ to be cut off, severed, or chopped; to be torn apart; to be disrupted  
اسْتَقْطَعَ – يَسْتَقْطَعُ to deduct  
قَطْعٌ cutting off, amputation; disruption  
قَطْعِيٌّ positive, decided, final, decisive  
قِطْعَةٌ (قِطَعٌ) piece, fragment, part, portion, section, division  
قِطَاعٌ (قِطَاعَاتٌ) sector, section  
مَقْطَعٌ (مَقَاطِعٌ) crossing, passage; section, division  
مَقْطَعٌ فِيدِيو / مَقْطَعٌ مَرِّيٌّ video clip  
مَقَاطَعَةٌ boycott; interruption; indifference

مُقاطَعَةٌ (مُقاطَعَاتٌ) area, region, district; section  
 انْقِطَاعٌ separation, break, severance  
 قِطَاعُ الخِدْمَاتِ service sector  
 قِطَاعٌ عَامٌّ public sector  
 قِطَاعٌ خَاصٌّ private sector

## ك ف ي

يَكْفِي – كَفَى to be sufficient or enough; to suffice; to save or spare  
 يُكَافِي – كَافَى to suffice; to recompense or reward  
 يَكْتَفِي – اِكْتَفَى to be content  
 كِفَايَةٌ enough, sufficient; degree, extent; sufficiency  
 مُكَافَأَةٌ reward, gratification  
 اِكْتِفَاءٌ contentment  
 اِلْاِكْتِفَاءُ الذَّاتِيّ self-sufficiency  
 كَافٍ (كُفَاءٌ) enough, sufficient; skilled, qualified; appropriate

## ك ل ف

يَكْلِفُ – كَلَّفَ to like; to be in love; to be intent or set on (sth)  
 يُكَلِّفُ – كَلَّفَ to give a task, commission, or assign; to go to the trouble  
 (كُلْفٌ) كُلْفَةٌ expenditure, cost; inconvenience; formality; ceremonial  
 (تَكْلِيفٌ) تَكْلِيفٌ expenses, costs; burdening, nuisance, bother  
 مُكَلَّفٌ commissioned, authorised, charged; liable

## No root

مَارِكَةٌ (مَارِكَاتٌ) mark, sign, token  
 مَارِكَةٌ تِجَارِيَّةٌ / مَارِكَةٌ مُسَجَّلَةٌ trademark

## ن ف ذ

يَنْفُذُ – نَفَذَ to pierce, penetrate, or break through; to arrive; to communicate  
 يُنْفِذُ – نَفَذَ to implement or execute; to pierce or penetrate; to send; to be effective  
 (أَنْفَادٌ) نَفْدٌ opening, outlet, hole, vent  
 نُفُودٌ penetration, influence; person of interest  
 نُوْفُودٌ influential; person of influence  
 مَنَفِدٌ (مَنَافِدٌ) outlet, exit, way out; window

تَنْفِيذٌ execution, fulfilment, implementation

تَنْفِيذِيٌّ executive

مُوظَّفٌ تَنْفِيذِيٌّ an executive

المُدِيرُ التَّنْفِيذِيُّ executive manager

الرَّئِيسُ التَّنْفِيذِيُّ chief executive

نافذةٌ (نوافذ) window

## ن ف ع

يَنْفَعُ – نَفَعٌ to be useful, profitable, or advantageous

يَتَنَفَّعُ – اِنْتَفَعَ to utilise, use, or take advantage of; to profit, benefit, or enjoy

مَنْفَعَةٌ (مَنَافِعُ) use, benefit, advantage, profit

نافعٌ useful, profitable, advantageous (also a boy's name)

## ن ف ق

يَنْفُقُ – نَفَقَ to be active; to sell well; to die or perish

يُفِيقُ – نَفَقَ to sell

يُنَافِقُ – نَافَقٌ to be a hypocrite

يُنْفِقُ – أَنْفَقَ to spend; to squander; to disburse; to support or bear the costs of

نَفَقٌ (أَنْفَاقٌ) tunnel

نَفَقَةٌ (نَفَقَاتٌ) expense, cost; maintenance, support

نِفَاقٌ / مُنَافِقَةٌ hypocrisy

إِنْفَاقٌ spending, expenses

مُنَافِقٌ (مُنَافِقُونَ) hypocrite

## ن ق ص

يَنْقُصُ – نَقَصَ to decrease or diminish; to be reduced

يُنَاقِصُ – نَاقِصٌ to invite bids

يُنْقِصُ – أَنْقَصَ to decrease, diminish, reduce, or cut

نَقْصٌ decrease, deficit, loss

عُقْدَةُ النِّقْصِ inferiority complex

مُنَاقِصَةٌ (مُنَاقِصَاتٌ) competition; tender (commerce); public auction

نَاقِصٌ defective, diminished; incomplete

## *No root*

نَمَوْدَجٌ (نَمَازِجٌ) sample, model, type

نَمَوْدَجِيٌّ exemplary, model

## ه ل ك

- هَلَكَ – يَهْلِكُ to perish, die, or be destroyed  
 أَهْلَكَ – يُهْلِكُ to ruin or destroy  
 اسْتَهْلَكَ – يَسْتَهْلِكُ to exert oneself; to squander, spend, or consume  
 هَلَاكٌ / هَلَاكٌ ruin, destruction  
 اسْتِهْلَاكٌ consumption; attrition; wear and tear  
 تَقَاةٌ اسْتِهْلَاكِيَّةٌ consumer culture  
 سَلْعٌ اسْتِهْلَاكِيَّةٌ consumer goods  
 مُهْلِكٌ destructive, devastating, annihilating  
 مُسْتَهْلِكٌ (مُسْتَهْلِكُونَ) consumer

## ه ي ئ

- هَيَّوْ – يَهَيُّوْ to be shapely, well formed, or beautiful to look at  
 هَيَّأَ – يُهَيِّئُ to prepare, get ready, fix up, or arrange  
 هَيْئَةٌ (هَيْئَاتٌ) form, shape, appearance; group, council, corporation, organisation  
 تَهْيِئَةٌ preparation, training; adjustment  
 مُهَيَّأٌ prepared, ready  
 هَيْئَةُ الْأُمَمِ الْمُتَّحِدَةِ United Nations  
 هَيْئَةُ الْإِذَاعَةِ الْبَرِيطَانِيَّةِ British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC)

## و ر د

- وَرَدَ – يَرُدُّ to arrive, reach, appear, or show up; to be said or mentioned  
 وَرَدَ – يُورِدُ to bring, import, supply, or deposit  
 اسْتَوْرَدَ – يَسْتَوْرِدُ to import, supply, buy, or get  
 وَرِيدٌ (أَوْرَدَةٌ) vein  
 مَوْرِدٌ (مَوَارِدٌ) source, well; destination  
 الْمَوَارِدُ الْبَشَرِيَّةُ human resources  
 وُرُودٌ coming, arrival  
 اسْتِيرَادٌ importing  
 وَارِدٌ (وَارِدَاتٌ) imports  
 مُسْتَوْرَدَاتٌ imported goods, imports

## و ز ع

- وَزَعَ – يُوزِعُ to distribute, apportion, share, or deal out  
 تَوَزَعُ – يَتَوَزَعُ to be distributed or divided  
 تَوَزِيعٌ distribution, division, delivery, sale



مُوزِع distributor; distributing

مُوزِع distributed, scattered

التَّوْزِيعُ وَالتَّسْوِيقُ distribution and marketing

## **Economics and Finance** الإِقْتِصَادُ وَالمَالُ

### *No root*

بَنْكٌ (بُنُوكٌ) bank

الْبَنْكُ الدُّوْلِيُّ the World Bank

الْبَنْوَكُ banking

### ث ر ي / ث ر و

يُثْرِي - ثَرِيَ to become wealthy

ثَرَى moist earth, ground, or soil

(أَثْرِيَاءُ) ثَرِيٌّ wealthy, rich; wealthy people

ثَرَاءٌ / ثَرَوَةٌ wealth, riches, fortune

(ثُرَيَّاتٌ) ثُرَيَّا chandelier (also a girl's name in the singular)

### ث م ر

يُثْمِرُ - ثَمَرَ to bear fruit

يَسْتَثْمِرُ - اسْتَثْمَرَ to invest or exploit; to profit or benefit

(ثَمَرَاتٌ) ثَمْرٌ / ثَمْرَةٌ (ثَمَارٌ / ثَمَرَاتٌ) fruit, fruits; result; yield, profit, gain

(اسْتِثْمَارَاتٌ) اسْتِثْمَارٌ investment; utilisation, exploitation

الْإِسْتِثْمَارُ الأَجْنِبِيُّ المُبَازِئِرُ foreign direct investment

الْإِسْتِثْمَارَاتُ الأَجْنِبِيَّةُ foreign investments

مُثْمِرٌ fruitful, productive, profitable

(مُسْتَثْمِرُونَ) مُسْتَثْمِرٌ investor; exploiter; beneficiary

### ح س ب

يَحْسِبُ - حَسَبَ to compute, count, or reckon; to charge; to debit or credit

يُحَاسِبُ - حَاسَبٌ to settle an account; to hold accountable

يَحْتَسِبُ - احْتَسَبَ to take into account or consideration; to debit or credit

حَسَبًا (conj) according to

(حِسَابَاتٌ) حِسَابٌ account, invoice, reckoning; arithmetic, calculation

الْحِسَابُ the bill; arithmetic

قِسْمُ الْحِسَابَاتِ accounts department  
 مُدَقِّقُ الْحِسَابَاتِ auditor  
 مُقَدَّمٌ تَحْتَ الْحِسَابِ deposit  
 رَقْمُ حِسَابٍ account number  
 (مُحَاسِبَاتٌ) accounting, bookkeeping  
 حَاسِبٌ calculator  
 (مُحَاسِبُونَ) مُحَاسِبٌ accountant  
 الْمُحَاسِبَةُ accountancy  
 الحاسوبُ / الكومبيوترُ computer; ICT

### ح ص ل

يَحْصِلُ – حَصَلَ to originate; to happen, arise, result, or attain  
 يُحْصِلُ – حَصَلَ to attain, obtain, or acquire; to deduce; to sum up  
 يَنْحَصِلُ – تَحَصَّلَ to result from; to be obtained; to be collected or demanded  
 حُصُولٌ obtainment, attainment; achievement; acquisition  
 (حَصَائِلٌ) حَصِيلَةٌ income, proceeds, revenue, receipts  
 حَصَالَةٌ money box, piggy bank  
 (تَحْصِيلَاتٌ) تَحْصِيلٌ gain, acquisition; learning; income, revenue, returns  
 (حَوَائِلٌ) حَاصِلٌ occurring; revenues, receipts, proceeds, income  
 (مَحْصُولَاتٌ) مَحْصُولٌ result, outcome; yield, gain, crop, harvest

### ح ص ي

يُحْصِي – أَحْصَى to count, enumerate, or calculate  
 (إِحْصَاءَاتٌ) إِحْصَاءٌ statistics; calculation, count  
 إِحْصَاءُ السَّكَّانِ census  
 (إِحْصَائِيَّاتٌ) إِحْصَائِيَّةٌ statistics  
 إِحْصَائِيٌّ statistician

### خ ز ن

يَخْزِنُ – خَزَنَ to amass or accumulate; to store; to keep secret  
 يُخْزِنُ – خَزَنَ to store or accumulate; to put into safekeeping; to dam  
 خَزْنٌ / تَخْزِينٌ storing, hoarding, amassing; accumulation, storage  
 خَزْنَةٌ vault, safe  
 (خَزَائِنٌ / خَزَائِنٌ) خَزَائِنَةٌ treasury, safe, vault; wardrobe, closet  
 (خَزَائِنَاتٌ) خَزَائِنٌ tank, reservoir, dam

(مَخَارِزٌ) مَخْرَزٌ storage room, stockroom, warehouse

(خَزَانٌ) خَازِنٌ treasurer

مَخْرُوزٌ stored, deposited, warehoused; reserve

## خ س ر

يَخْسِرُ - خَسِرَ to forfeit, lose, or incur a loss; to suffer damage

يُخْسِرُ - خَسَّرَ to cause loss or do harm; to damage, destroy, or corrupt

خُسْرَانٌ / خُسْرٌ loss, damage; decline, deterioration, depravity

(حَسَائِرُ) خَسَارَةٌ loss, damage; casualties

وَالْخُسْرُ profit and loss

خَاسِرٌ / خَاسِرٌ lost, hopeless; a loser; incurring losses; deprived, corrupted

مُخْسِرٌ detrimental; causing damage or harm

## خ ص ص

يُخْصِ - خَصَّ to distinguish, favour, or single out; to demand; to bestow

يَتَخَصَّصُ - تَخَصَّصَ to specialise; to apply oneself or devote all of one's attention

يَخْتَصُّ - اخْتَصَّ to distinguish or favour; to devote; to claim or demand

(خَصَائِصُ) خَصِيصَةٌ special characteristic or quality

خُصُوصًا / خَصِيصًا especially, particularly

خُصُوصِيٌّ private; personal

(تَخْصِيصَاتٌ) تَخْصِيصٌ specialisation; specification, designation; allocation

(تَخْصُّصَاتٌ) تَخْصُّصٌ specialisation

(اِخْتِصَاصَاتٌ) اِخْتِصَاصٌ competence; privileges; jurisdiction

(اِخْتِصَاصِيٌّ) اِخْتِصَاصِيٌّ specialist

خَاصٌّ special, particular, specific; private, exclusive, not public

(خَصَائِصُ) خَاصِيَّةٌ feature, characteristic, trait; speciality; peculiarity

خَصَصَةٌ privatisation

## خ ط ر

يَخْطُرُ - خَطَرَ to shake or tremble; to vibrate or swing

يُخَاطِرُ - خَاطَرَ to risk, hazard, bet, or wager

يُخْطِرُ - أَخْطَرَ to notify or inform; to warn or caution

(أَخْطَارٌ) خَطَرٌ dangers, perils; consequence; significance

خَطَرٌ مُخْذِقٌ imminent danger

تَحْلِيلُ الْخَطَرِ risk analysis

حَاطِرٌ / حَاطِرٌ dangerous, risky; important, significant; serious  
 مَاطِرٌ dangers, perils, risk, hazard  
 إِدَارَةُ المَاطِرِ risk management  
 (مُاطِرَةٌ (مُاطِرَاتٌ) venture; risk, hazard  
 (حَاطِرٌ) حَاطِرٌ idea, thought, notion; mind; desire, inclination  
 مَاطِرٌ daring, bold, venturesome  
 مَاطِرٌ dangerous, risky, hazardous; in a critical state

## خ ف ض

يَخْفِضُ – خَفَضَ to lower, decrease, reduce, or drop  
 يُخَفِّضُ – خَفَّضَ to lower, decrease, or reduce  
 يَنْخَفِضُ – انْخَفَضَ to be reduced (price); to decrease or be diminished  
 خَفَضٌ decrease, lowering, reduction; subduing  
 خَفَضُ الإنْفَاقِ spending cuts  
 خَفِيفٌ / مَنخَفِضٌ low, soft, subdued  
 (تَخْفِيفَاتٌ) تَخْفِيفٌ cutbacks, reductions; limitations  
 تَخْفِيفُ العِيمَةِ devaluation  
 انْخِفَاضٌ decrease, diminution, lowering, sinking, dropping  
 مَخَفَّضٌ lowered, reduced; moderate

## د خ ل

يَدْخُلُ – دَخَلَ to enter; to join  
 يُدْخِلُ – أَدْخَلَ to admit, introduce, or bring in; to let enter; to incorporate  
 يَتَدَخَّلُ – تَدَخَّلَ to meddle or interfere  
 دَخْلٌ income, revenue, takings, receipts  
 دَخْلٌ مَنخَفِضٌ low income  
 (دُخْلَاءٌ) دُخَيْلٌ inner, internal, core; foreign, alien; a stranger; false  
 كَلِمَةٌ دُخَيْلَةٌ loanword  
 دُخُولٌ entry, entrance, admission  
 (مَدَاخِلٌ) مَدَخَلٌ entrance, hallway, foyer  
 دَاخِلٌ inside  
 دَاخِلِيٌّ interior  
 وَزَارَةُ الدَّاخِلِيَّةِ ministry of the interior  
 تَدَخُّلٌ interference, meddling; invasion  
 (مَدَاخِيلٌ) مَدخُولٌ revenue, returns, takings

## د ع م

يُدَعِّمُ – دَعَمَ to support or prop; to consolidate or strengthen

يُدَّعِمُ – إِدَّعَمَ to be supported; to rest; to be based (on)

دَعْمٌ a subsidy, support, or prop

مَدْعُومٌ subsidised, supported

تُدْعِمُ support; subsidising; strengthening, consolidation

## د ف ع

يُدْفَعُ – دَفَعَ to push, repel, or drive back; to dislodge

يُذْفَعُ – ذَفَعَ to resist, oppose, or withstand; to defend

ذَفْعَةٌ (ذَفَعَاتٌ) a shove, push, or thrust; a payment or deposit; installments

ذَفْعَةٌ مُقَدَّمَةٌ down payment

مِدْفَعٌ (مَدْفِيعٌ) gun; cannon

دِفَاعٌ defence, protection

الدِّفَاعُ الْمَدِينِيُّ civil defence

دِفَاعٌ عَنِ النَّفْسِ self-defence

دَافِعٌ (دَوَافِعٌ) incentive, motive, impetus, impulse

مُدَافِعٌ defender

مَدْفُوعَاتٌ payments

## د ه و ر

يُذْهِوَرُ – ذَهَوَرَ to topple, overthrow, or tear down

يَتَذْهِوَرُ – تَذْهِوَرَ to deteriorate or worsen; to be torn down

تَذْهِوَرٌ decline or slump (economic/health)

## د ي ن

يُدِينُ – دَانَ to borrow or take up a loan; to owe or be indebted; to have as a religion

يُدَايِنُ – دَايَنَ to have a debt or be indebted; to be the creditor

يَتَدَيَّنُ – تَدَيَّنَ to be indebted or have debts

دَيْنٌ (دَيُونٌ) debt, claim, obligation

الدَّيْنُ الْعَامُّ public debt

دَيْنٌ مُسْتَحَقٌّ outstanding debt

دَيُّونَةٌ judgement; Last Judgement

أَزْمَةُ الدَّيُونِ debt crisis

سَدَّ الدَّيْنَ to repay a debt  
 إِدَانَةٌ (إِدَانَاتٌ) conviction; guilty conviction  
 مُدِينٌ / دَائِنٌ creditor, moneylender  
 مَدِينٌ / مَدْيُونٌ indebted, in debt  
 مُدَانٌ convicted, condemned; guilty  
 مَدِينَةٌ / مَدَائِنٌ / مُدُنٌ town, city  
 الْمَدِينَةُ الْمُنَوَّرَةُ Medina (in Saudi Arabia)

## ذ ب ذ ب

دَبَّابٌ – دَبَّابٌ to swing; to dangle  
 تَدَبَّبَ – تَدَبَّبَ to swing, vibrate, or fluctuate; to hesitate  
 دَبَّابَةٌ (دَبَّابَاتٌ) oscillation; vibration  
 تَدَبُّبٌ fluctuation, oscillation, swinging  
 مُدَبَّبٌ variable, wavering, hesitant, unsteady

## ذ خ ر

ذَخَّرَ – ذَخَّرَ to keep, preserve, or save  
 يَذْخُرُ – يَذْخُرُ to save, amass, preserve, or hoard  
 ذُخْرٌ (أَذْخَارٌ) stores, supplies; treasure  
 ذَخِيرَةٌ (ذَخَائِرٌ) treasure; stores, supplies, provisions; food; ammunition  
 إِذْخَارٌ storage, hoarding, accumulation

## ر ب ح

رَبِحَ – رَبِحَ to gain or profit  
 يُرَبِّحُ – يُرَبِّحُ to make (someone) gain; to allow (someone) a profit  
 رِبْحٌ (أَرْبَاحٌ) profit, gain, yield, revenues, dividends  
 مُرَبِّحٌ profitable, lucrative

## ر خ ص

رَخِصَ – رَخِصَ to be cheap or inexpensive  
 يُرَخِّصُ – يُرَخِّصُ to permit, authorise, license, or empower; to reduce the price  
 يَسْتَرْخِصُ – يَسْتَرْخِصُ to find cheap; to request someone's permission  
 رُخْصٌ inexpensiveness, cheapness  
 رُخْصَةٌ (رُخْصٌ) permit, licence, authorisation

رَخِيسٌ cheap; low, base, mean

(تَرْخِيسَاتٌ) تَرْخِيسٌ permission, authorisation; concession; a price reduction

## ر ص د

رَصَدَ – يَرِصُدُ to observe or watch; to control; to lie in wait; to observe (stars);  
to conjure (a demon)

رَصَدَ – يُرِصِدُ to provide; to set aside or earmark (funds); to balance (accounts)

رَصَدٌ (أَرْصَادٌ) observation; a spy; a watchdog; post; talisman

رَصَدُ الْأَفْلَاكِ stargazing, astronomy

الرَّصَادُ الْجَوِّيَّةُ meteorological observation

مَرَصِدٌ جَوِّيٌّ meteorological station; weather station

رَصِيدٌ (أَرْصِدَةٌ) balance, available funds

رَصِيدٌ دَائِنٌ / إِنْثِمَانٌ / تَسْلِيفٌ credit

مَرَصِدٌ (مَرَاصِدٌ) observatory

مِرْصَادٌ telescope

## ر ك د

رَكَدَ – يَرْكُدُ to be motionless, stagnant, or still

رُكُودٌ recession; stagnation, stillness, suspension

رَاكِدٌ stagnant; sluggish

## ز ي د

زَادَ – يَزِيدُ to increase, multiply, or exceed; to be compounded

زَايِدٌ – يُزَايِدُ to outbid

زَادَ – يُزَادُ to grow, increase, or multiply

زِيَادَةٌ growth, increase, intensification; elevation; surplus, extra pay

مَزَادٌ / مَزَايِدَةٌ (مَزَادَاتٌ / مَزَايِدَاتٌ) auction

مَزَادٌ عَلَنِيٌّ auction

تَرَايِدٌ gradual increase, growth

زَائِدٌ increasing, growing; immoderate

مُزَايِدٌ (مُزَايِدُونَ) bidder

## ز ي ف

زَافٌ – يَزِيفُ to be false

زَيْفٌ – يُزَيِّفُ to counterfeit (money); to declare something to be false

تَرْيِيفٌ forgery, counterfeiting  
زَائِفٌ false, counterfeit, forged  
مُرِّيِفٌ forger, counterfeiter

## س ع ر

يَسْعَرُ – سَعَرَ to kindle or start (fire, war)  
يُسْعِرُ – سَعَرَ to kindle or start (fire, war); to set a price  
يُسَاعِرُ – سَاعَرَ to bargain or haggle over the price  
(أَسْعَارٌ) سِعْرٌ rate, price; exchange rate  
سِعْرُ التَّشْغِيلِ running cost  
سِعْرُ الْبَيْعِ retail price  
سِعْرُ الْفَائِدَةِ interest rate  
ضَبْطُ الْأَسْعَارِ price control  
تَسْعِيرٌ / تَسْعِيرَةٌ pricing; price fixing

## س م س ر

يُسَمِّرُ – سَمَّرَ to act as broker or middleman  
سَمْرَةٌ brokerage  
(سَمَاسِرَةٌ) سِمَاسِرٌ broker, middleman, agent

## س ه م

يَسْهَمُ – سَهَمَ to look grave or have a grave expression  
يُسَاهِمُ – سَاهَمَ to cast or draw lots; to participate or partake; to show  
يُسَهِّمُ – أَسَهَّمَ to give a share  
(أَسْهَمٌ) سَهْمٌ share, portion, lot; arrow, dart  
سَهْوٌ sadness, mourning  
مُسَاهَمَةٌ participation, sharing, contribution  
(مُسَاهِمُونَ) مُسَاهِمٌ shareholder  
حَمَلَةُ الْأَسْهَمِ shareholders  
الْأَسْهَمُ وَالسَّنَدَاتُ shares and bonds  
مَوْشَرُّ الْأَسْهَمِ share or stock index

## ص ر ف

يَصْرِفُ – صَرَفَ to turn or turn away; to spend or change (money); to inflect  
(a word)



- يُصَرِّفُ – صَرَّفَ to dispatch; to circulate; to liquidate (business); to inflect (word)  
يَتَّصِرْفُ – تَصَرَّفَ to behave or act; to move freely; to be inflected (word)  
يَنْصَرِفُ – انْصَرَفَ to depart or turn away; to spend  
صَرَفٌ expenditure; money changing; averting or turning away  
سَعْرُ الصَّرْفِ exchange rate  
عِلْمُ الصَّرْفِ morphology  
مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ indeclinable (grammar)  
مَكْتَبُ الصَّرْفِ أَفْئَة exchange bureau  
صِرْفٌ pure, unadulterated, absolute  
صَرَّافٌ money changer, teller, banker  
صَرَّافٌ آليٌّ ATM  
(مَصْرَافٌ) مَصْرَفٌ bank; drain  
تَحْوِيلٌ مَصْرَفِيٌّ bank transfer  
(تَصَرُّفَاتٌ) تَصَرُّفٌ behaviour, conduct; measures, regulations  
انْصَرِفْ! Go! Get lost! (imperative)  
(مَصْرُوفَاتٌ / مَصْرَافٌ) مَصْرُوفٌ expenses, costs; devoted, dedicated  
مَصْرُوفٌ الْجَيْبِ pocket money

## ض ب ط

- يَضْبِطُ – ضَبَطَ to grab, grasp, seize, or catch; to control  
ضَبْطٌ capture, detention, restraint, suppression  
الضَّوَابِطُ controls

## ض خ م

- يَضْحَمُ – ضَحَّمَ to be or become big; large, voluminous  
يُضَخِّمُ – ضَخَّخَ to inflate  
يَتَضَخَّمُ – تَضَخَّمَ to swell or expand  
(ضِخَامٌ) ضَخْمٌ big, large, great, heavy; magnificent, splendid  
ضَخَامَةٌ greatness, heaviness, volume; obesity; pomp, splendor  
تَضَخُّمٌ inflation, expansion, swelling  
مُعَدَّلُ النَّضْحَمِ rate of inflation

## ض ر ب

- يَضْرِبُ – ضَرَبَ to beat, strike, or shoot; to play (an instrument); to impose (tax)  
يُضَارِبُ – ضَارَبَ to contend, vie, or fight; to speculate

أُضْرِبُ – يُضْرَبُ to go on strike; to leave or abandon  
 (ضَرْبٌ) ضَرَبْتُ beating, striking, hitting; species  
 (ضَرْبَاتٌ) ضَرْبَةٌ a blow, knock, punch, or strike  
 ضَرْبَةٌ اسْتِبَاقِيَّةٌ pre-emptive strike  
 (ضَرَائِبُ) ضَرِيْبَةٌ tax, duty, levy  
 ضَرِيْبَةُ الدَّخْلِ income tax  
 ضَرِيْبَةُ التَّرْكَاتِ / ضَرِيْبَةُ الإِرْثِ inheritance tax  
 ضَرِيْبَةُ القِيْمَةِ المُضَافَةِ value added tax (VAT)  
 ضَرِيْبَةُ الأَرْبَاحِ الرَّأْسِمَالِيَّةِ capital gains tax (CGT)  
 تَخْفِيضَاتُ ضَرِيْبِيَّةٍ tax cuts  
 مَصْلَحَةُ الضَّرَائِبِ inland revenue  
 مِضْرَبٌ (مِضْرَابٌ) racket, bat; mallet  
 مُضَارَبَةٌ (مُضَارِبَاتٌ) speculation; partnership  
 إِضْرَابٌ (إِضْرَابَاتٌ) strike  
 إِضْطِرَابٌ (إِضْطِرَابَاتٌ) riots, unrest; confusion, muddle  
 إِضْطِرَابَاتُ الطَّعَامِ eating disorder  
 مُتَضَارِبٌ contradictory

## ض م ن

يُضْمَنُ – ضَمِنَ to be or become responsible; to vouch or guarantee; to insure (sth)  
 يُضْمِنُ – ضَمَّنَ to have something insured; to insert or enclose  
 يَتَضَامَنُ – تَضَامَنَ to be in accord; to have joint liability  
 ضِمْنٌ inside, within  
 ضَمَانٌ responsibility, guarantee, security, insurance  
 ضَمَانٌ إجْتِمَاعِيٌّ social security  
 ضَمِيْنٌ (ضُمْنَاءٌ / ضَامِنُونَ) liable; guarantor  
 ضَمَانَةٌ guarantee, warranty, security; bail  
 تَضَامُنٌ mutuality; solidarity; joint liability  
 مَضْمُونٌ guaranteed; insured

## ع ج ز

يَعْجُرُ – عَجَرَ to be weak; to be unable or incapable  
 عَجْرٌ weakness, incapacity, impotence; failure; shortage  
 عَجْرٌ فِي مِيزَانِيَّةِ الدَّوْلَةِ budget deficit  
 عَجْرٌ تِجَارِيٌّ trade deficit

(عَجَائِزُ) عَجُوزٌ old woman; old man; old  
 إِعْجَازٌ inimitability of the Quran  
 (عَوَاجِزُ / عَجْرَةٌ) عَاجِزٌ physically weak, feeble, impotent  
 (مُعْجِزَاتٌ) مُعْجِزَةٌ miracle

## ع م ع

يَعْمُ – عَمَّ to be or become common or universal; to include, encompass, or extend  
 يُعَمِّمُ – عَمَّمَ to generalise; to popularise  
 يَتَّعِمُّ – تَعَمَّمَ to put on a turban  
 (عَمَائِمُ) عِمَامَةٌ turban  
 (أَعْمَامُ) عَمُّ paternal uncles  
 (عَمَّاتٌ) عَمَّةٌ paternal aunts  
 عُمُومِيٌّ public, universal, general  
 تَعْمِيمٌ making something public; generalisation; popularisation  
 عَامٌّ public, general, universal  
 النَّقْلُ الْعَامُّ public transport  
 الرَّأْيُ الْعَامُّ public opinion  
 الْمُدَّعِي الْعَامُّ the attorney general; public prosecutor  
 الْمَرَاغِقُ الْعَامَّةُ public utilities  
 عَامَّةُ النَّاسِ the masses  
 عَامَّةٌ / عُمُومًا / بِشَكْلِ عَامٍّ generally, in general  
 عَامِيٌّ common, popular, vulgar, ordinary  
 الْعَامِيَّةُ colloquial language

## ع و ر

يَعُورُ – عَوَرَ to lose an eye; to be or become one-eyed  
 يُعِيرُ – أَعَارَ to lend or loan  
 يَسْتَعِيرُ – اسْتَعَارَ to borrow  
 (عَوْرَاتٌ) عَوْرَةٌ defectiveness, faultiness, imperfection, weakness (pl: genitals)  
 عَيْرَةٌ false (body parts)  
 (عُورٌ) أَعُورٌ one-eyed  
 إِعَارَةٌ lending  
 اسْتِعَارَةٌ borrowing; metaphor  
 اسْتِعَارِيٌّ metaphorical, figurative  
 مُعِيرٌ lender

مُسْتَعِيرٌ (مُسْتَعِيرُونَ) borrower  
 مُسْتَعَارٌ borrowed; false or artificial; figurative  
 اسْمٌ مُسْتَعَارٌ pseudonym

## ع و ض

يَعْوِضُ – عَاضٌ – عَاضٌ to compensate; to substitute or replace; to pay as a price  
 يُعْوِضُ – عَوَّضَ – عَوَّضَ to compensate; to substitute or replace; to pay as a price  
 يَتَعَوَّضُ – تَعَوَّضَ – تَعَوَّضَ to seek or receive compensation  
 لا يُعْوِضُ لا irreplaceable; irreparable  
 عَوَّضَ substitute, exchange; compensation, indemnity  
 عَوَّضاً عَنْ instead of  
 تَعْوِضٌ (تَعْوِضَاتٌ) compensation, reparations; replacement, substitution  
 تَعْوِضَاتُ الْإِقَالَةِ redundancy pay  
 التَّعْوِضَاتُ الْمَالِيَّةُ financial reparations

## غ ر م

يَغْرِمُ – غَرَّمَ – غَرَّمَ to pay (a fine/tax); to suffer a loss  
 يُغْرِمُ – غَرَّمَ – غَرَّمَ to fine or impose a fine  
 يَتَغَرَّمُ – تَغَرَّمَ – تَغَرَّمَ to be fined  
 غَرْمٌ damage or loss  
 غَرِيمٌ (غَرَمَاءُ) opponent, adversary; creditor  
 غَرَامَةٌ (غَرَامَاتٌ) fine; compensation, damages  
 مَغْرَمٌ (مَغَارِمٌ) damages, loss; debt, fine

## غ ل و

يَغْلُو – غَلَا – غَلَا to be excessive or to go too far; to become expensive  
 يُغْلِي – غَلَّى – غَلَّى to raise the price of something  
 يَسْتَنْغِلِي – اسْتَنْغَلَى – اسْتَنْغَلَى to find (something) costly or expensive  
 غَلَاءٌ rise in prices; high cost, high price  
 غَالٍ expensive; dear, beloved

## غ ن ي

يَغْنِي – غَنَى – غَنَى to be free from want; to be rich or wealthy  
 يُغْنِي – غَنَى – غَنَى to sing or chant; to sing the praises or extol

يَسْتَعْنِي – اسْتَعْنَى to become rich; to have no need  
 عَنَاءٌ / غِنَى wealth, riches, affluence  
 (أَغْنِيَاءُ) غَنِيٌّ rich, wealthy, prosperous  
 غِنَاءٌ singing; song  
 (أَغْنِيَاءُ / أَغْنِيَاءُ) أَعْنِيَةٌ song, melody  
 مَغْنَنٌ singer

### ف ل س

يُفْلِسُ – فَلََسٌ to declare someone bankrupt  
 يُفْلِسُ – أَفْلَسَ to be or become bankrupt; to fail; to be ruined  
 (فُلُوسٌ) فِلْسٌ (small coin) (pl: money)  
 تَفْلِيْسٌ / إِفْلَاسٌ bankruptcy  
 مُفْلِسٌ (مُفْلِسُونَ / مَفَالِيْسٌ) bankrupt

### ف ي د

يُفِيدُ – أَفَادَ to benefit, help, or be useful; to notify, advise, or inform  
 يَسْتَفِيدُ – اسْتَفَادَ to acquire, gain, or learn; to benefit or profit from  
 (إِفَادَاتٌ) إِفَادَةٌ utility, benefit, advantage; notice, notification  
 اسْتِيفَادَةٌ utilisation, use  
 (فَوَائِدٌ) فَايِدَةٌ interest (money); benefit, advantage, profit  
 مُفِيدٌ useful, beneficial, profitable  
 مُفَادٌ contents; substance, meaning

### ق ر ض

يَقْرَضُ – قَرَضَ to cut, sever, bite, or eat; to write poetry  
 يُقْرِضُ – أَقْرَضَ to loan or lend money  
 يَنْقَرِضُ – انْقَرَضَ to die out, perish, or become extinct  
 يَقْتَرِضُ – اقْتَرَضَ to raise a loan, to borrow  
 (قُرُوضٌ) قَرْضٌ loan  
 قَرْضٌ حَسَنٌ interest-free loan  
 قَرْضٌ دِرَاسِيٌّ student loan  
 انْقِرَاضٌ extinction, disappearance  
 (مُقْرِضُونَ) مُقْرِضٌ lender, moneylender  
 مُنْقَرِضٌ extinct, perished

## ق س ط

- يُقَسِّطُ – قَسَّطَ to distribute, to pay in instalments  
يُقِيسُ – أَقْسَطُ to act justly  
(أَقْسَاطٌ) قِسْطٌ justice, rightness, equity; part, share, instalments  
تَقْسِيطٌ payment in instalments  
مُقْسِطٌ just, fair

## ق ش ف

- يَعْتَشِفُ – قَشِيفٌ to live in squalor and misery  
يَتَّقِشِفُ – تَقَشِفٌ to become rough and chapped (of skin); to live in squalor and misery  
تَقَشُّفٌ austerity; a simple or primitive way of life  
سِيَّاسَةُ التَّقَشُّفِ austerity policy  
مُكَافِحَةُ التَّقَشُّفِ anti-austerity  
إِجْرَاءَاتُ تَقَشُّفِيَّةٍ austerity measures

## ق ص د

- يَقْصِدُ – قَصَدَ to aim or strive for; to pursue; to be economical or to save  
يُقْصِدُ – أَقْصَدَ to induce to go; to compose poetry (qasidas)  
يَقْتَصِدُ – اِقْتَصَدَ to be frugal or save; to compose poetry (qasidas)  
قَصْدٌ purpose, intent, object, goal, aim; endeavour  
(قَصَائِدٌ) قَصِيدَةٌ poetry; qasida<sup>1</sup>  
(مَقْاصِدٌ) مَقْصَدٌ purpose, object, goal, intention; destination; significance  
اِقْتِصَادٌ economy; saving; thrift, providence  
اَلْاِقْتِصَادُ الْعَالَمِيُّ the global economy  
اِقْتِصَادُ الْحَجْمِ economies of scale  
اِقْتِصَادِيٌّ economic  
اِسْتِقْرَارُ اَلْاِقْتِصَادِيِّ economic stability  
حَفَرَ اَلْاِقْتِصَادَ / نَسَّطَ اَلْاِقْتِصَادَ to stimulate the economy  
عُقُوبَاتٌ اِقْتِصَادِيَّةٌ economic sanctions  
اِقْتِصَادِيٌّ (اِقْتِصَادِيَّوْنَ) economist  
مَقْصُودٌ intended, deliberate

## ق ل ص

- يَقْلُصُ – قَلَّصَ to contract, decrease, diminish, or decline

يُقَالُ – قَلَصَ – يُقَالُ to contract, draw together, or roll up  
تَقَلُّصٌ contraction, shrinking

## ك ث ر

يَكْتُرُ – كَثُرَ to outnumber; to increase or multiply; to happen frequently  
يُكْتَرُ – كَثُرَ to increase, augment, or multiply  
كَثْرَةٌ large quantity, abundance, copiousness  
كَثِيرٌ (كَثَارٌ / كَثِيرُونَ) much, many, numerous

## ك س د

يَكْسَدُ – كَسَدَ to be stagnant; to find no market (to sell sth)  
يُكْسَدُ – أَكْسَدَ to be dull or listless  
كَسَادٌ recession, economic depression, slump, stagnation (market)

## م ك س

يَمْكُسُ – مَكَسَ to collect taxes  
يُمَاكِسُ – مَاكَسَ to haggle or bargain  
مَكْسٌ (مُكُوسٌ) tax, custom, duty  
مَكَّاسٌ tax collector

## م و ل

يُمَوِّلُ – مَوَّلَ to make rich; to finance  
يَتَمَوَّلُ – تَمَوَّلَ to be financed; to become rich or wealthy  
مَالٌ (أَمْوَالٌ) wealth, property, money, capital; revenue  
مَالِيٌّ monetary, financial, fiscal  
مَالِيٌّ انْهِيَارٌ financial meltdown  
مَالِيَّةٌ monetary affairs, finance; public revenue  
مَالِيَّةٌ مُسَاعَدَةٌ financial aid  
مَالِيَّةٌ أَرْمَةٌ financial crisis  
النَّخْفِضَاتُ الْمَالِيَّةُ financial cuts  
السَّنَةُ الْمَالِيَّةُ / الْعَامُ الْمَالِيُّ the financial year  
وَزِيرُ الْمَالِيَّةِ finance minister  
عَسِيلُ الْأَمْوَالِ money laundering  
تَمْوِيلٌ funding; finance  
مُؤَمِّلٌ (مُؤَمِّلُونَ) financier; taxpayer

## ن ت ج

يُنْتِجُ – نَتَجَ to produce, manufacture; to bring forth; to follow, result, or ensue  
يُنْتِجُ – أُنتَجَ to bring forth, generate, or yield; to originate  
يُسْتَنْتَجُ – اسْتَنْتَجَ to conclude or deduce  
بِنَاجٍ brood, litter, offspring  
(نَتَاجٌ) نَتِجَةٌ result, conclusion, consequence; proceeds, gain, profit  
إِنْتِاجٌ production, producing, generation, manufacture, cultivation  
نَاتِجٌ resulting, following, proceeding, deriving  
النَّاتِجُ المَحَلِّيُّ الإِجْمَالِيُّ / الإِجْمَالِيُّ النَّاتِجُ الدَّاخِلِيُّ Gross Domestic Product (GDP)  
(اسْتِنْتِاجٌ) اسْتِنْتِاجٌ inference, deduction, conclusion  
(مَنْتُوجٌ) مَنْتُوجٌ product, creation; work, production  
مُنْتِجَاتٌ products; proceeds, returns, yields

## ن ق د

يَنْقُدُ – نَقَدَ to pay in cash; to criticise or examine critically; to peck  
يَنْقُدُ – أُنْقَدَ to pay  
(نُقُودٌ) نَقْدٌ cash; coins, change; criticism  
صُنْدُوقُ النَّقْدِ fund  
صُنْدُوقُ النَّقْدِ الدُّوَلِيُّ the International Monetary Fund (IMF)  
(نُقَّادٌ) نَاقِدٌ critic, reviewer  
(إِنْتِقَادٌ) إِنْتِقَادٌ objection, exception, criticism, critique, disapproval

## ن م ي

يَنْمِي – نَمَى to grow, increase, or multiply; to progress; to thrive or prosper  
يَنْمِي – يُنَمَّى to make grow or increase; to promote or advance  
يَنْتَمِي – اِنْتَمَى to be descended from; to depend or be dependent; to belong  
نُمُوءٌ / نَمَاءٌ / نَمِيٌّ / نُمُوٌّ growth, expansion, increase, augmentation  
تَنْمِيَةٌ growth, expansion, increase; promotion, advancement  
الدُّوَلُ النَّمَائِيَّةُ developing countries  
إِنْتِمَاءٌ membership; belonging  
نَمِيَّةٌ (نَوَامٍ) growth; tumour  
النَّمَايَةُ السَّرَطَانِيَّةُ cancerous growths  
مُنْتَمٍ belonging, pertaining to

## ه ب ط

يَهْبِطُ – هَبَطَ to descend, fall down, sink, or settle



أَهْبَطُ – يُهْبِطُ to cause to sink; to descend; to lower  
 هَبِطُ / هَبُوطٌ reduction, lowering, decline  
 مَهْبِطٌ (هَابِطٌ) place of descent, landing place

## و د ع

يَدَعُ – وَدَعُ to put down or deposit; to leave; to give up or omit  
 يُودِعُ – وَدَعُ to see off, take leave, or bid farewell  
 يَسْتَوِدِعُ – اسْتَوِدِعُ to put down, place, deposit, or store  
 وَدَعٌ / إيداعٌ depositing; lodging  
 وَدَاعٌ farewell, leave-taking  
 وَدِيعَةٌ (وَدَائِعٌ) deposit; trust, charge  
 تَوَدِيعٌ farewell; leave-taking  
 مُسْتَوِدِعٌ depositor  
 مُسْتَوِدِعٌ (مُسْتَوِدِعَاتٌ) storehouse, depot; lodged

## و ز ن

يَزَنُ – وَزَنَ to weigh; to balance or compensate; to make a comparison  
 يَتَوَازَنُ – تَوَازَنَ to be balanced or in equilibrium  
 وَزَنٌ (أَوْزَانٌ) noun or verb pattern; metre (poetry); weight, measure  
 مِيزَانٌ (مَوَازِينٌ) scales  
 مِيزَانِيَةٌ budget; balance, equilibrium  
 تَوَازُنٌ / اتِّزَانٌ balance, equilibrium, harmony  
 مُتَوَازِنٌ balanced; in equilibrium

## و ف ر

يَوْفُرُ – وَفَّرَ to be abundant; to increase, augment, grow  
 يُؤَفِّرُ – وَفَّرَ to economise or save; to increase  
 يَتَوَفَّرُ – تَوَفَّرَ to be ample or plentiful; to prosper or thrive  
 وَفْرٌ economy, saving; abundance, wealth, excess, surplus  
 وَفْرَةٌ plenty, abundance  
 وَفِيرٌ / وَفِيرٌ abundant, plentiful, numerous  
 مَتَوَفَّرٌ ample, abundant; thrifty, economical; savings  
 تَوَفِيرٌ savings  
 تَوَفِيرٌ جِسَابٌ savings account

## Exercises

- 1) Give two derived nouns for each of the following roots:

أ ج ر  
ب د ل  
د و م  
ش غ ل  
ن ف ذ

- 2) Find the roots of these words:

إِسْتِهْلَاكٌ  
تَعْوِيضٌ  
خَسَارَةٌ  
دَعْمٌ  
رَخِيصٌ  
ضَرِيْبَةٌ  
مُحَاسِبٌ  
نَافِعٌ

- 3) Give the plural of the following words (some may have more than one plural form):

أَسَاسٌ  
إِسْتِثْمَارٌ  
أَغْنِيَةٌ  
حَرْفٌ  
رَاتِبٌ  
شُغْلٌ  
عَرَامَةٌ  
فَلْسٌ  
مَالٌ  
مَصْرُوفٌ

- 4) Give the past tense of these verbs:

يَبِيعُ to sell  
يَدُوْرُ to turn, revolve, or circle  
يُسَاوِمُ to bargain, haggle, or negotiate  
يَشْتَرِي to buy, purchase, or acquire  
يُصَنِّعُ to industrialise

يَطْرُدُ to fire or expel

يَعْمَلُ to do or act; to work or operate

يَكْسِبُ to earn, gain, or win

5) Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

- The lawyer was very professional but his rates were very high.
- The rate of unemployment has decreased in Dubai.
- She complained to her manager about the long working hours.
- Everyone needs a work visa.
- These days work experience is essential.

6) Translate the following into English:

– أَصْبَحَتْ لَنْدُنُ أَكْبَرَ سَوْقٍ لِلِاِقْتِصَادِ الْإِسْلَامِيِّ.  
– يَرْفَعُ بِنَاكُ إِجْلْتِرَا سِعَرَ الْفَائِدَةِ لِرَابِعِ مَرَّةٍ هَذِهِ السَّنَةِ.  
– يَعْتَمِدُ الْأُرْدُنُ اعْتِمَادًا كَلِيًّا عَلَى الطَّاقَةِ الْمُسْتَوْرَدَةِ.  
– حُكُومَةُ لُبْنَانَ تُعْلَنُ إِفْلَاسَ الدَّوْلَةِ وَالْبَنكِ الْمَرْكَزِيِّ.

7) Give antonyms for each of the following words:

بَطَالَةٌ unemployment

خَفْضٌ decrease, lowering, reduction

وَارِدَاتٌ imports

## Note

- Arabic poems which have a rigid tripartite structure.

## 6 وسائل الإعلام Media

### Journalism and News الصحافة والأخبار

#### ب ث ث

يُبَثُّ – بَثَّ to spread or scatter; to broadcast

يُنْبَثُ – اِنْبَثَّ to be spread or scattered

بَثَّ spreading, dissemination

بَثَّ إِذَاعِيّ broadcasting

#### ت ل ف ز

يُتَلَفَّزُ – تَلَفَّزَ to televise, to transmit by television

تَلَفَّزٌ (تِلْفِزِيُون) television

تَلَفَّزِيُونُ فَضَائِيّ / الفِضَائِيَّاتُ satellite television

إِذَاعَةٌ تَلَفَّزِيَّةٌ / إِذَاعَةٌ تِلْفِزِيُونِيَّةٌ television broadcast

#### ج ل ل

يَجَلُّ – جَلَّ to be great; to be lofty or sublime

يُجَلَّلُ – جَلَّلَ to honour or dignify; to clothe or drape

جَلَّلٌ important, significant

جَلِيلٌ (أَجْلَاءُ) great, important; revered, honourable

جَلَالٌ splendour, loftiness, glory

جَلَالَةٌ majesty

مَجَلَّةٌ (مَجَلَّاتٌ) periodical, magazine

مَجَلَّاتٌ دَوْرِيَّةٌ periodicals

مَجَلَّةٌ إلكترونيَّةٌ online journal

## خ ب ر

- يَخْبِرُ - خَبَرَ to try or test; to experience or know well  
 يُخْبِرُ - خَبَّرَ to inform, tell, or advise  
 يُخْبِرُ - أَخْبَرَ to inform, advise, tell, or communicate  
 يَخْتَبِرُ - اِخْتَبَرَ to explore or search; to test or examine; to know well  
 يَسْتَخْبِرُ - اسْتَخْبَرَ to inquire or ask about  
 (أَخْبَارٌ) خَبْرٌ news, information, intelligence; report; predicate of a nominal clause  
 الْأَخْبَارُ the news  
 نَشْرَةُ الْأَخْبَارِ news bulletin  
 عَاجِلَةٌ أَخْبَارٌ breaking news  
 (خُبْرَاءُ) خَبِيرٌ an expert or specialist; familiar, conversant  
 (مُخْتَبِرَاتٌ) مُخْتَبِرٌ laboratory  
 الْمُخَابِرَاتُ intelligence service  
 إِخْبَارٌ notification, communication; information; message; report  
 (اِخْتِبَارَاتٌ) اِخْتِبَارٌ test, examination; study, investigation  
 تَحْتِ اِخْتِبَارٍ on probation  
 فِتْرَةُ اِخْتِبَارٍ probationary period  
 (اِسْتِخْبَارَاتٌ) اِسْتِخْبَارٌ inquiry; intelligence (information)  
 اِلسْتِخْبَارَاتُ intelligence bureau  
 مَصَدَّرٌ اِسْتِخْبَارِيٌّ intelligence source  
 اِسْتِخْبَارِيَّةٌ مَعْلُومَاتٌ investigative information  
 (مُخْبِرُونَ) مُخْبِرٌ informant; reporter; detective  
 (خِبْرَاتٌ) خِبْرَةٌ experience  
 خِبْرَةُ الْعَمَلِ work experience  
 ذُو خِبْرَةٍ experienced  
 لَجْنَةُ خُبْرَاءِ expert committee

## د م غ

- يَدْمَعُ - دَمَعَ to refute or invalidate; to triumph  
 (اَدْمِغَةُ) دِمَاعٌ brain  
 حُجَّةٌ دَامِغَةٌ irrefutable argument  
 غَسِيلُ الدِّمَاغِ brainwashing

## ذ ي ع

- يَذْبِغُ - ذَاعَ to circulate, or spread; to become public

يُبذِعُ – أذاعَ – to broadcast, spread, publish, or announce  
 يُذَوِّعُ spreading, dispersion, circulation (news)  
 (مَذَابِيعُ) مَذَابِيعُ radio or broadcasting station  
 (إِذَاعَاتُ) إِذَاعَةٌ broadcasting, spreading; radio; broadcast, transmission  
 مُذَبِّعٌ broadcaster

## ر س ل

يُرْسِلُ – رَسَلَ – to be long and flowing (of hair)  
 يُرَاسِلُ – رَاسَلَ – to correspond with  
 يُرْسِلُ – أَرْسَلَ – to send out or dispatch  
 رَسَلٌ easy, gentle, leisurely (adj)  
 (رُسُلٌ) رُسُولٌ messenger, delegate, envoy  
 رَسُولُ اللَّهِ Messenger of God (i.e. Prophet Muhammad)  
 (رِسَالَةٌ / رِسَائِلٌ) رِسَالَةٌ letter, message, report, communication; consignment  
 رِسَالَةُ الدُّكْتُورِ PhD thesis  
 مُرَاسَلَةٌ correspondence  
 إِرسَالٌ جِهَازٌ transmitter  
 (مُرَاسِلُونَ) مُرَاسِلٌ correspondent, reporter  
 مُرَاسِلٌ أجنبيٌّ foreign correspondent

## ر و ي

يُرَوِّي – رَوَى – to tell a story or report  
 يَتَرَوَّى – تَرَوَّى – to ponder or reflect  
 يَرْتَوِي – ارْتَوَى – to quench one's thirst; to be watered or irrigated  
 رِيٌّ irrigation, moistening  
 (رَوَايَةٌ) رَوَايَةٌ tale, story, novel  
 (رَوَاءٌ) رَيَّانٌ well-watered; verdant, lush (also a boy's name in the singular)  
 (رَوَاةٌ) رَاوٍ narrator, storyteller

## ص ح ف

يُصَحِّفُ – صَحَّفَ – to misread, misspell, or distort; to misplace diacritical marks  
 (صِحَافٌ) صَحْفَةٌ bowl, dish, platter  
 (صَحَائِفٌ / صَحِيفَةٌ) صَحِيفَةٌ a newspaper, journal; a page (of a book); surface  
 (صُحُفِيٌّ) صُحُفِيٌّ journalist; journalistic  
 مُؤْتَمَرٌ صُحُفِيٌّ press conference

صحافة journalism, the press

صحافي journalist

تصريح صحفي press release

حملة صحافية press campaign

(مصاحف) مُصَحَّف volume, book; a copy of the Quran

## ص و ر

يُصَوِّر - صَوَّرَ to represent form or shape; to mould; to illustrate; to photograph

يَتَّصَوَّر - تَصَوَّرَ to have been represented; to be shaped or illustrated

(صُورَة) صُورَة picture, image, form, representation

صُورَة نَمَطِيَّة stereotype

تصوير photography, drawing, sketching; portrayal

(تصوُّرات) تَصَوُّر imagination, fancy; idea

(مُصَوِّرُون) مُصَوِّر photographer, cameraman; creator

## ع ل م

(Full treatment in Education chapter)

يَعْلَم - عَلِمَ to know; to be aware, familiar, or acquainted; to learn

يُعَلِّم - عَلَّمَ to teach, instruct, or train; to designate; to mark

يَتَعَلَّم - تَعَلَّمَ to learn or study; to know

يَسْتَعْلِم - اسْتَعْلَمَ to inquire or ask; to gather information

(عُلُوم) عِلْم knowledge, learning; information (pl: sciences)

(أَعْلَام) عَلَم sign, token; flag

(عَوَالِم) عَالَم world; universe, cosmos

عَالَمِي international

(تَعْلِيمَات/تَعَالِيم) تَعْلِيم teaching, education; information, instructions; doctrines

إِعْلَام notification; information; advice

وَسَائِلُ الإِعْلَام mass media, media

إِعْلَامِي journalist

(إِسْتِعْلَامَات) إِسْتِعْلَام inquiry; information; news or press agency

(مَعْلُومَات) مَعْلُومَة information

## ع ل ن

يَعْلَن - عَلَنَ to be known, manifest, or evident; to announce

يُعلنُ – أَعْلَنَ to publicise, advertise, or publish; to manifest or reveal  
 العَلَنُ the public  
 علناً publicly, openly  
 علانيةً openness, overtness; publicity  
 (إعلانات) إعلانٌ advertising; statement; revelation  
 إعلانٌ مُمَوَّلٌ sponsored ads  
 الإعلاناتُ advertising

## غ ط و

يَغطو غَطَا to cover or cover up  
 يَغطِي غَطَى to cover, conceal, or envelop  
 يَتَغطَى تَغطَى to be covered, enveloped, or concealed  
 (أغطية) غِطاءٌ cover, wrap, wrapper, envelope  
 تَغطِيَةٌ coverage  
 تَغطِيَةٌ حَيَّةٌ live coverage  
 مُحاولَةٌ تَغطِيَةٌ attempted cover-up

## ق ب ل

يَقْبَلُ قَبِلَ to accept or receive; to approve  
 يَقْبَلُ قَبَّلَ to kiss  
 يُقَابِلُ قَابَلَ to interview; to be opposite someone; to confront or face  
 يَتَقَابَلُ تَقَابَلَ to face each other; to meet or get together  
 يَسْتَقْبِلُ اسْتَقْبَلَ to meet, face, or confront; to receive (guest)  
 قَبْلُ / مِنْ قَبْلِ / مِنْ قَبْلُ (adv) before, previously  
 قَبْلَ أَنْ (conj) before  
 مِنْ قَبْلِ by  
 قُبْلَةٌ (قُبَلَاتٌ / قُبَلٌ) a kiss  
 قِبْلَةٌ qibla, direction to which Muslims turn to pray Mecca  
 قُبُولٌ approval, acceptance, admission; reception, welcome  
 قَبِيلَةٌ (قَبَائِلٌ) tribe  
 مُقَابِلٌ (مُقَابِلُونَ) interviewer  
 مُقَابَلَةٌ (مُقَابَلَاتٌ) encounter, meeting; talk, discussion; interview  
 اسْتِقبَالٌ (اسْتِقبالاتٌ) reception; opposition  
 مَقْبُولٌ reasonable, acceptable  
 غَيْرُ مَقْبُولٍ unacceptable



مُفَاعِلٍ in exchange for; in relation to; in comparison to  
 مُقْبِلٌ coming, next  
 مُقَبَّلَاتٌ appetisers  
 مُسْتَقْبِلٌ radio receiver  
 المُسْتَقْبَلُ the future

## ق ر أ

يَقْرَأُ – قَرَأَ to recite, read, or study  
 يَسْتَقْرِئُ – اسْتَقْرَأَ to recite or read; to investigate or explore  
 قِرَاءَةٌ (قِرَاءَاتٌ) recitation, a reading  
 الْقُرْآنُ الْكَرِيمُ the Holy Quran  
 اسْتِقْرَاءٌ (اسْتِقْرَاءَاتٌ) investigation, examination, exploration  
 قَارِئٌ (قُرَّاءٌ / قَارِئُونَ) editor; reader, reciter (of Quran)  
 بَرِيدُ الْقُرَّاءِ letters to the editor  
 مَقْرُوءٌ read; legible

## ق ص ص

يَقْصُصُ – قَصَّصَ to cut or shear; to relate or tell  
 يَقَاصِمٌ – قَاصِمٌ to retaliate or take vengeance; to avenge  
 قَصٌّ clippings, cuttings  
 قِصَّةٌ (قِصَصٌ) narrative, story; cut  
 أَقْصَصَةٌ (أَقْصِصٌ) short story  
 مَقْصَصٌ (مَقْصَصَاتٌ / مَقَاصٌ) scissors  
 قِصَاصٌ punishment; retaliation

## ق و ل

يَقُولُ – قَالَ to speak, tell, or state; to voice  
 يُقَاوَلُ – قَاوَلَ to confer; to negotiate or dispute  
 يَتَقَوَّلُ – تَقَوَّلَ to spread rumours; to pretend; to allege  
 قَوْلٌ (أَقْوَالٌ / أَقَاوِيلٌ) word, speech, statement, utterance; doctrine, proverbs  
 مَقَالٌ speech; proposition; teaching, doctrine; article  
 مَقَالٌ إِفْتِنَاجِيٌّ editorial  
 مَقَالَةٌ (مَقَالَاتٌ) article, essay, piece of writing  
 مَقُولَةٌ statement  
 مَقُولٌ (مَقُولَاتٌ) saying, utterance, speech

## ك ت ب

- يَكْتُبُ - كَتَبَ to write; to note, record, or register  
يُكْتَبُ - كَتَّبَ to make (someone) write; to deploy troops  
يُكَاتِبُ - كَاتَبَ to correspond  
يُكْتَبُ - أَكْتَبَ to dictate  
يَتَكَاتَبُ - تَكَاتَبَ to correspond or write to each other  
يَكْتَتِبُ - اِكْتَتَبَ to write or copy; to subscribe; to contribute  
(كُتُبُ) كِتَابُ book; paper, letter; contract; piece of writing  
الْكِتَابُ the Bible; the Quran; the Torah  
أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ people of the Book (Christians and Jews)  
كِتَابٌ إلكترونيٌّ e-book  
يَكْتُبُ الْكِتَابَ to write the marriage contract  
كِتَابٌ (كُتَيْبَاتٌ) booklet  
مَكْتَبٌ (مَكَاتِبُ) office, school, study (room)  
مَكْتَبُ الْأَخْبَارِ / مَكْتَبُ الْأَنْبَاءِ news agency  
مَكْتَبُ الْإِسْتِعْلَامَاتِ information office  
مَكْتَبُ النِّسْجِيلِ registration office  
مَكْتَبُ الْقُبُولِ admissions office  
مَكْتَبَةٌ (مَكْتَبَاتٌ) library  
مَكْتَبَةٌ (مَكَاتِبُ / مَكْتَبَاتٌ) bookshop  
مَكْتَبَةٌ عَامَّةٌ public library  
كِتَابَةٌ (كِتَابَاتٌ) writing; essay  
إِسْمُ الْكِتَابَةِ pen name  
اِكْتِتَابٌ subscription, registration  
كَاتِبٌ (كُتَّابٌ) writer, scribe  
كَاتِبٌ عَمُودٍ columnist  
مَكْتُوبٌ (مَكَاتِبُ) written, destined, pre-ordained (pl: letters)  
كَتَيْبَةٌ (كَتَائِبُ) battalion, regiment

## ن ب أ

- يُنَبِّئُ - نَبَّأَ to inform, tell, or advise  
يُنَبِّئُ - أَنْبَأَ to inform, tell, or advise  
يَنْتَبِئُ - تَنْبَأُ to predict or foretell; to claim to be a prophet  
يَسْتَنْبِئُ - اسْتَنْبَأَ to ask for news, to inquire  
نَبَأٌ (أَنْبَاءٌ) news, information, report, newsflash

- press agency  
 (نُبوءَةٌ) (نُبوءَاتٌ) prophecy  
 (نَبِيٌّ) (أَنْبِيَاءٌ) prophet  
 (تَنْبُؤٌ) (تَنْبُؤَاتٌ) prediction, prophecy

## ن ظ ر

- يَنْظُرُ to watch, observe, or look; to perceive or see  
 – يُنَاطِرُ ناظِرٌ to equal; to liken or compare; to argue; to supervise  
 – يَتَنَاطَرُ تَنَاطِرٌ to face each other; to argue or fight  
 – يَتَنَتَّظِرُ اِنْتَتَّظِرٌ to wait, expect, or anticipate  
 (أَنْظَارٌ) نَظْرٌ vision, eyesight; look, glance; theory, trial  
 (نَظْرَاتٌ) نَظْرَةٌ a look or glance (pl: reflections)  
 نَظْرِيٌّ visual; theoretical  
 نَظْرِيَّةٌ theory; contemplation  
 (نَظَارَاتٌ) نَظَارَةٌ telescope (pl: binoculars, glasses)  
 (مَنَاطِرٌ) مَنَظَرٌ view, panorama; appearance; outlook  
 (مَنَاطِيرٌ) مَنَظَارٌ telescope; magnifying glass; mirror  
 مُنَاطَرَةٌ dispute; rivalry, competition  
 اِنْتِظَارٌ waiting, expectation; a wait or delay  
 اِنْتِظَارِيَّةٌ فِتْرَةٌ waiting period  
 (نُظَّارٌ) نَظِيرٌ inspector, manager, supervisor

## و ج ز

- يَجْزُ وَجْزٌ to be brief or concise  
 – يُوَجِّزُ أَوْجَزٌ to be brief or concise; to abridge or summarise  
 وَجِيزٌ short, brief  
 اِبْجَازٌ brevity, conciseness  
 مُوَجِّزٌ a summary, abstract, or outline; concise  
 مُوَجِّزُ الْأَنْبَاءِ / مُوَجِّزُ الْأَخْبَارِ news summary

## و ج ه

- يُوَجِّهُ وَجْهٌ to be a man of distinction  
 – يُوَجِّهُ وَجَّهٌ to distinguish or honour; to face; to head  
 – يُوَاجِهُ وَاجَةً to face or encounter; to defy or oppose  
 – يَتَوَجَّهُ تَوَجَّهٌ to face or turn

يَتَّجِهْ – اِتَّجَهْ to aim or point; to face; to head  
 (جِهَاتٌ) جِهَةٌ side, section, part; direction (compass)  
 (وَجْهٌ) وَجْهٌ face; intent, aim, objective  
 جِهَةٌ direction (compass); intention, aim  
 نَظْرٌ وَجْهَةٌ point of view  
 (وَجْهَاءٌ) وَجِيهٌ notable, distinguished  
 تُجَاهُ (prep) in front of, facing; towards  
 (مُؤَاجَهَاتٌ) مُؤَاجَهَةٌ confrontation, encounter  
 (اِتِّجَاهَاتٌ) اِتِّجَاهٌ direction; inclination; trend  
 اِلْتِجَاهَاتٌ اِلْتِجَاهَاتٌ current trends  
 (وَاِجْهَاتٌ) وَاِجْهَةٌ face, front, façade

## و س ل

يَتَوَسَّلُ – تَوَسَّلَ to ingratiate oneself; to entreat  
 (وَسَائِلٌ) وَسِيْلَةٌ the means  
 اِلْمَرْئِيَّةُ اِلْمَرْئِيَّةُ visual media  
 اِلْمَكْتُوْبَةُ اِلْمَكْتُوْبَةُ printed media

## النَّشْرُ Publishing

### ج ر د

يَجْرُدُ – جَرَدَ to peel or strip; to take inventory  
 يَتَجَرَّدُ – تَجَرَّدَ to be free; to renounce; to be stripped or divested of  
 جَرْدٌ bare; worn; stocktaking  
 (جُرْدٌ) اَلْجُرْدُ / اَلْجُرْدُ bald, hairless; bleak; shabby, worn; without vegetation  
 جَرَادٌ locusts  
 (جَرَائِدٌ) جَرِيْدَةٌ newspaper; register, index  
 اِلْكَيْشِكُ اِلْجَرَائِدُ news kiosk  
 مُجَرَّدٌ bare, naked; free; pure, mere (with idafa); first stem of the verb; root (grammar)  
 مُجَرَّدٌ ثَلَاثِيٌّ trilateral root  
 مُجَرَّدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ quadrilateral root

### ح ر ر

(Full treatment in Politics chapter)

يَجْرُ حَرٌّ – حَرٌّ to be hot

يُحَرِّرُ - حَرَّرَ to write or edit; to liberate or set free  
 حُرِّيَّةٌ (حُرِّيَّاتٌ) freedom, liberty, independence  
 تَحْرِيرٌ (تَحَارِيرٌ) writing, editing; freedom, liberty  
 رَئِيسُ التَّحْرِيرِ editor-in-chief  
 إِدارَةُ التَّحْرِيرِ editorial staff  
 مُحرِّرٌ (مُحرِّرونَ) editor; liberator  
 مُحرِّرُ النُّصوصِ text editor (computer)  
 تحريريٌّ in writing; liberal

### س ب ع

يُسَبِّعُ - سَبَّعَ to make sevenfold; to divide into seven  
 سَبْعٌ (أَسْبُوعٌ / سَبُوعٌ) lion; beast of prey  
 سَبْعٌ (سَبَاعٌ) lion; predatory animal  
 سَبْعَةٌ seven  
 سَبْعُونَ seventy  
 أُسْبُوعٌ (أَسَابِيعٌ) week  
 عَطْلَةُ نَهايةِ الأُسبوعِ weekend  
 أُسْبُوعِيٌّ weekly  
 أُسْبُوعِيًّا weekly

### No root

سَنَةٌ (سَنَوَاتٌ / سِنُونَ) year  
 سَنَةٌ كَبيسةً leap year  
 على مَدَارِ السَّنَةِ all year round  
 سَنَوِيٌّ annual  
 (كُتِيبَةٌ) سَنَوِيٌّ annual subscription  
 سَنَوِيًّا annually

### ش ه ر

يَشْهَرُ - شَهَرَ to be famous or well-known; to spread; to divulge  
 يُشْهِرُ - أَشْهَرَ to announce or make known; to spread  
 يَشْتَهَرُ - اِشْتَهَرَ to be or become well-known  
 شَهْرٌ (أَشْهُرٌ / شَهُورٌ) month  
 شَهْرُ العَسَلِ honeymoon  
 شَهْرِيٌّ / شَهْرِيًّا monthly  
 اِشْتِرَاكٌ شَهْرِيٌّ monthly subscription

شَهْرِي fortnightly  
 شَهْرِيَّة monthly; monthly salary  
 شُهْرَةٌ / اِسْتِهَارٌ fame  
 شَهِيْرٌ / مَشْهُوْرٌ famous  
 اِسْتِهَارٌ announcement, declaration; publicity

## ص د ر

(Full treatment in Work chapter)

يَصْدُرُ - صَدَرَ to be published; to go out; to happen; to originate  
 يُصَدِّرُ - صَدَّرَ to send off, dispatch, or forward; to publish; to preface or introduce  
 صُدُوْرٌ publication (book, article); issuing, coming out, appearance  
 تَارِيْخُ الصُّدُوْرِ date of issue  
 (مَصْدَرٌ) مَصْدَرٌ source or point of origin; infinitive (grammar)  
 مُطَّلَعَةٌ مَصَادِرٌ informed sources  
 مَوْثُوْقَةٌ مَصَادِرٌ reliable sources  
 مَجْهُوْلُ الْمَصْدَرِ unknown sources  
 اِسْتِصْدَارٌ issue, issuance  
 صَادِرٌ (صَادِرَاتٌ) exports; yield; originating; published

## ط ب ع

(Full treatment in Earth chapter)

يَطْبَعُ - طَبَعَ to impress, print, stamp, or seal  
 يَنْطَبَعُ - اِنطَبَعَ to be impressed on or printed  
 (طَبَاعٌ) طَبَعٌ characteristic; nature, disposition; print, stamp  
 (طَبَعَاتٌ) طَبَعَةٌ edition, issue; printing  
 طَبَّاعٌ / طَابِعٌ printer  
 (مَطْبَعَةٌ) مَطْبَعَةٌ printing press; publishing house  
 (طَوَائِعٌ) طَابِعٌ character; stamp, seal  
 (مَطْبُوْعَاتٌ) مَطْبُوْعٌ printed materials, newspapers and magazines; printed (adj)  
 (اِنطِبَاعَاتٌ) اِنطِبَاعٌ impression

## ع ن و ن

يُعْنُوْنُ - عُنُوْنٌ to furnish with an address; to title; to give someone a title  
 (عَنْاَوِيْنٌ) عُنُوْنٌ headline, title; address; sign, token  
 الْعَنْاَوِيْنُ الرَّئِيْسِيَّةُ the headlines

## ع و م

- يَعْوِمُ - عَامٌ to swim or float  
 يُعَوِّمُ - عَوَّامٌ - عَوَّامٌ to launch or float; to flood  
 عَوِّمٌ swimming  
 (أَعْوَامٌ) عَامٌ year  
 الْعَامُ الْحَالِيُّ / الْعَامُ الْجَارِي present year, current year  
 الْعَامُ الْمُنْصَرِّمُ / الْعَامُ الْمَاضِي last year  
 الْعَامُ الْقَائِمُ / الْعَامُ الْمُقْبِلُ the coming year, next year

## ن ش ر

- يَنْشُرُ - نَشَرَ to publish, publicise, spread, or diffuse  
 يَنْتَشِرُ - اِنْتَشَرَ to be spread out, unfolded, extended, or expanded  
 نَشْرٌ publishing; diffusion, propagation; spreading, unfolding  
 نَشْرٌ إلكترونيّ electronic publishing  
 (نَشْرَاتٌ) نَشْرَةٌ announcement, bulletin; publication, leaflet, report  
 (مَنْشَارٌ) مَنْشَارٌ a saw  
 اِنْتِشَارٌ dissemination; spreading; circulation  
 نَاشِرٌ publisher  
 (مَنْشُورَاتٌ) مَنْشُورٌ made public, published (pl: leaflets, pamphlets)  
 مُنْتَشِرٌ widespread; current

## ي و م

- يُؤْمَرُ - يَوْمٌ to hire by the day  
 (أَيَّامٌ) يَوْمٌ day  
 الْيَوْمُ today  
 يَوْمٌ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ one day; once  
 يَوْمٌ أَمْسٍ yesterday  
 يَوْمٌ يَوْمًا / يَوْمًا ما some day; one of these days  
 كُلُّ يَوْمٍ every day, daily  
 يَوْمِيًّا daily  
 يَوْمِيذٍ then, at that time, on that day  
 يَوْمَئِذٍ on that day, then  
 يَوْمِيٌّ (adj) daily  
 جَرِيدَةٌ يَوْمِيَّةٌ daily newspaper  
 يَوْمِيَّةٌ daily wages; daily ration; journal

## التعليقُ

### أ د ي

أَدَّى – يُؤَدِّي to lead to; to contribute; to convey  
 (أداءً) أَدَاءُ pursuit; execution, performance  
 تَأْدِيَةٌ pursuit; performance, execution

### أ ك د

أَكَّدَ – يُؤَكِّدُ to confirm; to assure  
 تَأَكَّدَ – يَتَأَكَّدُ to be or become convinced; to make sure  
 (تأكيدات) تَأَكِيدُ assurances; confirmation; emphasis  
 أَكْبَدُ certain, sure  
 مُؤَكَّدٌ certain, definite, confirmed  
 مُتَأَكِّدٌ (من) convinced (of), certain

### ب ع د

بَعُدَ – يَبْعُدُ to be distant or remote; to exceed  
 أَبْعَدَ – يُبْعِدُ to remove or eliminate; to banish or exile  
 ابْتَعَدَ – يَبْتَعِدُ to move away, quit, or leave; to avoid  
 اسْتَبْعَدَ – يَسْتَبْعِدُ to rule out or regard as unlikely; to disqualify  
 بُعْدٌ (أبعاد) distance, remoteness  
 بَعْدَ (prep) after  
 بَعِيدٌ (بُعْداء) far, distant, remote  
 مُسْتَبْعِدٌ improbable, unlikely

### ب ي ن

بَانَ – يَبِينُ to be plain, clear, or evident; to come to light  
 بَيَّنَّ – يُبَيِّنُ to make clear, plain, or evident; to announce; to show or demonstrate  
 تَبَيَّنَ – يَتَبَيَّنُ to be or become clear; to appear; to turn out  
 اسْتَبَانَ – يَسْتَبِينُ to be or become clear  
 بَيْنَ (prep) between, among  
 بَيْنَمَا (conj) while, whereas  
 بَيِّنٌ clear, evident, obvious  
 بَيَانٌ (بيانات) statement, announcement, declaration  
 بَيَانٌ اِتِّخَابِيٌّ election manifesto



بَيَانٌ مُّقْتَضَبٌ brief statement  
 (بَيِّنَاتٌ) بَيِّنَةٌ clear proof, indisputable evidence  
 مُّبِينٌ clear, plain, evident, obvious<sup>1</sup>

## ح و ز

يَحْوِزُ – حَازَ to possess, own, or have  
 يَتَحَيَّرُ – تَحَيَّرَ to stay away; to seclude or isolate oneself  
 حَوْزٌ possession, holding  
 تَحَيُّرٌ prejudice, bias  
 عَدَمُ الْإِنْحِيَاذِ non-alignment  
 مُتَحَيِّرٌ partial, prejudiced, biased  
 غَيْرُ مُنْحَازٍ non-aligned

## ح ي د

يَحِيدُ – حَادَ to depart or abandon; to deviate; to swerve  
 يُحَيِّدُ – حَيَّأَ to keep or put aside  
 حَيْدَةٌ / حَيْدٌ deviation, digression; departure; swerving  
 مُحَايِدَةٌ / حِيَادٌ neutrality  
 مُحَايِدٌ / حِيَادِيٌّ / عَلَى الْحِيَادِ neutral

## خ ت م

يَخْتِمُ – خَتَمَ to finish or conclude; to seal or stamp  
 يَتَخَتَّمُ – تَخَتَّمَ to wear a ring  
 يَخْتَتِّمُ – اخْتَتَّمَا to conclude or finish  
 (أَخْتَامٌ) خَتْمٌ a seal, stamp, or imprint  
 (خَوَاتِمٌ) خَاتِمَةٌ a ring or stamp  
 (خَوَاتِمٌ / خَوَاتِمَاتٌ) خَاتِمَةٌ end, termination, conclusion

## خ ط ب

يَخْطُبُ – خَطَبَ to preach, make a speech, or deliver a sermon; to propose  
 يُخَاطَبُ – خَاطَبَ to address; to speak or talk  
 (خُطُوبٌ) خَطْبٌ situation, conditions; business; mishap  
 خُطْبَةٌ courtship, engagement  
 (خُطَابَاتٌ) خُطَابٌ letter, speech, message, note  
 (خُطَبَاءٌ) خَطِيبٌ speaker, lecturer, preacher; fiancé

خُطَابَةٌ preaching, oratory

خُطُوبَةٌ engagement

(مُخَاطَبَاتٌ) مُخَاطَبَةٌ public address or speech

## خ ل ص

يَخْلُصُ – خَلَّصَ to be pure or unadulterated; to arrive or come; to be free

يُخْلِصُ – خَلَّصَ to clear, purify, or purge; to clarify

يُخَالِصُ – خَالَصَ to act with integrity or sincerity; to get even

يُخْلِصُ – أَخْلَصَ to be loyal, devoted, or faithful

يَتَخَلَّصُ – تَخَلَّصَ to get rid or rid oneself of; to be saved or rescued

يَسْتَخْلِصُ – اسْتَخْلَصَ to deduce or infer; to choose or select

(خُلَاصَاتٌ) خُلَاصَةٌ essence; extract; abstract, résumé

تَخْلِصٌ clearing, purification; rectification

إِخْلَاصٌ sincere devotion, loyal attachment, sincerity

(مِنْ) تَخْلُصٌ freedom, liberation, release, escape (from)

اسْتِخْلَاصٌ extraction; selection; collecting (money)

خَالِصٌ (خُلُوصٌ) clear, pure, unadulterated, sincere

مُخْلِصٌ sincere, faithful

## ر أ ي

يَرَى – رَأَى to see, notice, observe, or discern; to express one's opinion

يُري – أرى to show or demonstrate

يَرْتَأِي – ارْتَأَى to contemplate; to be of the opinion

(رَأْيٌ) رَأْيٌ opinion, view, idea, notion, suggestion

الرَّأْيُ الْعَامُّ public opinion

اسْتِطْلَاعُ الرَّأْيِ opinion poll

تَبَادُلُ الْأَرْأَاءِ exchanging opinions and views

رَايَةٌ (رَايَاتٌ) banner, flag

رُؤْيَةٌ seeing, looking; insight, vision (real)

رُؤْيَا vision (dream)

(مِرَايَا) مِرَاةٌ mirror, looking glass; reflection

(مِرَايَاتٌ) مِرَايَةٌ mirror

## ز ع م

يَزْعُمُ – زَعَمَ to claim or allege; to pretend

يَتَزَعَّمُ – تَزَعَّمَ to be or pretend to be the leader

رَعَمٌ allegation

(رُعَمَاءُ) leader; colonel (also a boy's name in the singular)

رَعَامَةٌ leadership

مَزَاعِمٌ claims, allegations; assumptions

مَزَعُوْمٌ claimed, alleged

## س أ ل

سَأَلَ – يَسْأَلُ to ask, inquire, or request; to demand or claim

تَسَوَّلَ – يَتَسَوَّلُ to beg

سُؤَالٌ (أَسْئَلَةٌ) question; request; demand

مَسْأَلَةٌ (مَسَائِلٌ) problem, question, matter

سَائِلٌ (سَائِلُونَ) questioner; beggar

مُتَسَوِّلٌ (مُتَسَوِّلُونَ) beggar

مَسْئُولٌ (مَسْئُولُونَ) an official; responsible or accountable for

كِبَارُ الْمَسْئُولِينَ high-ranking officials

مَسْئُولِيَّةٌ (مَسْئُولِيَّاتٌ) responsibility

عَدِيمٌ الْمَسْئُولِيَّةِ irresponsible

## س ب ل

سَبَّلَ – يُسَبِّلُ to dedicate to charitable purposes

أَسْبَلَ – يُسْبَلُ to let fall or drop; to close (eyes); to shed (tears); to form (ears of corn)

سَبَلٌ ears of corn

سَبِيلٌ (سُبُلٌ) way, road, path; access; possibility

عَلَى سَبِيلِ الْمَثَالِ for example

فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ for God's sake, for the love of God (not expecting anything in return)

ابْنُ السَّبِيلِ tramp; traveller

## ش د د

شَدَّ – يَشُدُّ to be firm or solid; to be intense or harsh; to tighten or pull

شَدَّدَ – يُشَدِّدُ to emphasise or stress; to strengthen; to exert pressure

تَشَدَّدَ – يَتَشَدَّدُ to be strict, severe, or intense; to be violent

أَشَدَّ – يَشُدُّ to be or become harsher or more violent; to intensify

شَدَّةٌ intensification; stress (grammar)

شِدَّةٌ (شَدَائِدٌ) strength, forcefulness; adversity, misery

شَدِيدٌ (أَشْدَاءٌ / شِدَادٌ) powerful, intense, severe; difficult

(شَدَائِدٌ) شَدِيدَةٌ misfortune, calamity, misery  
 تَشَدُّدٌ intolerance, strictness  
 مُشَدُّودٌ tense, tight, taut  
 مُشَدَّدٌ doubled (letter grammatically); emphatic; intense, severe  
 (مُتَشَدِّدُونَ) مُتَشَدِّدٌ radical, bigot, fanatic; stern

## ش ر ح

يَشْرَحُ – شَرَّحَ to explain or illustrate; to expose or cut open  
 يُشْرَخُ – شَرَّحَ to cut in slices; to dissect  
 يَنْشَرِحُ – اِنْشَرَحَ to be relaxed, glad, or happy  
 (شُرُوحٌ) شَرْحٌ explanation, commentary  
 (شَرَائِحٌ) شَرِيحَةٌ thin or long slice  
 تَشْرِيحٌ dissection; anatomy  
 (شَرَّاحٌ) شَارِحٌ explainer, interpreter, commentator

## ش م ل

يَشْمَلُ – شَمَلَ to incorporate, take in, include, or comprehend  
 يُشْتَمَلُ – اِشْتَمَلَ to contain, comprise, comprehend, or include  
 شَمْلٌ uniting, gathering; union  
 شَامِلٌ comprehensive; general, universal  
 مُشْتَمِلٌ comprising, including  
 مُشْتَمَلَاتٌ contents

## ش ه د

*(Full treatment in Law chapter)*

يَشْهَدُ – شَهِدَ to witness, testify, or attest; to attend or be present  
 يُشَاهِدُ – شَاهَدَ to see or witness; to view or inspect  
 (شُوهَدٌ / شَوَاهِدٌ) شَاهِدٌ witness; notary public  
 (شُوهَدٌ عِيَانٍ) شَاهِدٌ عِيَانٍ eyewitness  
 (مَشَاهِدٌ) مَشْهَدٌ view, scene

## ص ر ح

يَصْرُحُ – صَرَّحَ to be pure, unadulterated, or clear; to clarify or explain  
 يُصَرِّحُ – صَرَّحَ to state or declare; to explain or clarify

(صُرْحَاءُ) صَرِيحٌ clear; frank, outspoken, sincere  
 صَرَاحَةٌ clarity; sincerity, openness  
 (تَصْرِيحَاتٌ) تَصْرِيحٌ statement, declaration; permission  
 تَصْرِيحٌ صَحْفِيٌّ press release  
 تَصْرِيحٌ أَمْنِيٌّ security clearance

## ص ر ر

يَصِرُّ – صَرَ to chirp, creak, or screech; to chatter; to bind  
 يُصِرُّ – أَصَرَ to resolve, determine, or decide; to persist  
 صَرِيرٌ chirping, screeching  
 صَرَّارٌ / صَرَّارُ اللَّيْلِ a cricket  
 إِصْرَارٌ persistence, perseverance  
 مُصِرٌّ persistent

## ظ ن ن

يَظُنُّ – ظَنَّ to believe, think, or consider; to assume  
 يَتَظَنَّ – تَظَنَّ to surmise or form conjectures  
 (ظُنُونٌ) ظَنٌّ opinion, idea, assumption, belief  
 حُسْنُ الظَّنِّ benefit of the doubt  
 سُوءُ الظَّنِّ mistrust, distrust  
 (ظَنٌّ) ظَنَّةٌ suspicion  
 ظَنِينٌ suspicious, untrustworthy, unreliable

## ع ب ر

يُعْبَرُ – عَبَرَ to cross or pass; to swim; to ferry  
 يُعْبِرُ – عَبَرَ to state, declare, or express clearly; to interpret (a dream)  
 يُعْتَبَرُ – اِعْتَبَرَ to consider, deem, or regard; to take into account; to learn a lesson; to hold in esteem  
 عَبْرٌ over (prep), beyond (prep), across (prep); crossing, passage  
 عَبُورٌ crossing, transit  
 عَبِيرٌ fragrance, scent, perfume (also a girl's name)  
 عَبْرِيٌّ Hebrew  
 (عِبْرَةٌ) عِبْرَةٌ warning, advice, lesson; example  
 (عِبَارَاتٌ) عِبَارَةٌ explanation, interpretation; word, clause, phrase, expression  
 عَبْرَانِيٌّ Hebrew

(مَعَابِرُ) a passage or crossing  
 (تَعْبِيرٌ) declaration, expression, utterance  
 (اِعْتِبَارٌ) consideration, regard, deference, esteem, respect  
 مُعَبِّرٌ expressive; significant

## ع ر ب

يُعَرِّبُ - عَرَّبَ to Arabise; to express or state clearly; to translate into Arabic  
 يُعَرِّبُ - أَعْرَبَ to express or state clearly; to Arabise; to declare; to decline (a verb)  
 يَتَّعَرِّبُ - تَعَرَّبَ to assimilate oneself to the Arabs; to become an Arab  
 يَسْتَعَرِّبُ - اسْتَعَرَّبَ to pretend to be an Arab; to become an Arab  
 اِعْرَابٌ declension; inflection (grammar); declaration, utterance  
 (أَعْرَابٌ) عَرَبٌ Arabs, Bedouins  
 عَرَبِيٌّ an Arab; Arabian  
 (عَرَبَاتٌ) عَرَبِيَّةٌ carriage, vehicle, cart; a swift river  
 (عَرَبِيَّاتٌ) عَرَبِيَّةٌ carriage, vehicle, coach  
 عَرَّابٌ godfather; sponsor  
 عَرَّابَةٌ godmother; sponsor  
 عُرُوبَةٌ Arabism  
 تَعْرِيْبٌ translating into Arabic; incorporation (of loanwords) into Arabic  
 مُسْتَعَرِّبٌ Arabist

## ع ل ق

يَعْلِقُ - عَلِقَ to hang or be suspended; to stick, cling, or adhere  
 يُعْلِقُ - عَلَقَ to comment, remark, or state; to hang; to fasten; to leave undecided  
 (عَلَاقَاتٌ) عِلَاقَةٌ relation; affiliation, connection; affection  
 الْعَلَاقَاتُ الْعَامَّةُ public relations  
 الْعَلَاقَاتُ الدُّوَلِيَّةُ international relations  
 الْعَلَاقَاتُ الدِّبْلُومَاسِيَّةُ diplomatic relations  
 عِلَاقَاتٌ وَثِيْقَةٌ close relations  
 (تَعْلِيْقَاتٌ) تَعْلِيْقٌ commentary; comment, remark; hanging, suspended  
 بِدُوْنِ تَعْلِيْقٍ no comment  
 (مُعْلِقُوْنَ) مُعْلِقٌ news, radio, or press commentator  
 مُعْلَقٌ suspended, hanging; in suspense, undecided  
 بُرْلَمَانٌ مُعْلَقٌ hung parliament

## غ ر ض

أُغْرَضَ – أُغْرَضَ to attain (goal); to take sides  
 يَتَعَرَّضُ – تَعَرَّضَ to take sides or have a bias  
 (أَغْرَاضٌ) غَرَضٌ target, objective; interest (personal); bias, prejudice; things  
 تَعَرَّضُ prejudice, bias  
 (مُغْرَضُونَ) مُغْرَضٌ partial, biased

## ف ت ح

يَفْتَحُ – فَتَحَ to open; to turn on; to build or dig  
 يُفَاتِحُ – فَاتَحَ to address first; to confront  
 يَبْفِيحُ – اِنْفَتَحَ to open up or unfold  
 يَفْتِنِحُ – اِفْتِنِحَ to inaugurate; to introduce or preface; to conquer or capture  
 (فُتُوحٌ / فُتُوحَاتٌ) فَتْحٌ opening, introduction; conquest, victory  
 فَتْحَةٌ the (a) َ vowel in Arabic  
 (فُتُوحَاتٌ / فُتُوحٌ) فَتْحَةٌ opening, aperture  
 (مِفْتَاحٌ) مِفْتَاحٌ key  
 اِفْتِنَاحٌ opening, introduction, inauguration  
 اِفْتِنَاحِيَّةٌ editorial; introductory, preliminary  
 فَاتِحٌ light (colour); beginner; victor, conqueror  
 (فَوَاتِحٌ) فَاتِحَةٌ start, opening, beginning  
 الفَاتِحَةُ first sura of Quran  
 مَفْتُوحٌ opened; open

## ق ر ح

يَقْرَحُ – قَرَحَ to wound; to ulcerate or fester  
 يَقْتَرِحُ – اقْتَرَحَ to suggest or propose; to invent or improvise  
 (قُرُوحٌ) قَرْحٌ wound, sore, ulcer  
 (قُرْحَاتٌ) قُرْحَةٌ ulcer, sore, abscess  
 (اقْتِرَاحَاتٌ) اقْتِرَاحٌ suggestion, proposal; invention  
 (مُقْتَرِحَاتٌ) مُقْتَرِحٌ proposal, suggestion, proposition

## ك ش ف

يَكْشِفُ – كَشَفَ to expose, reveal, or disclose; to remove  
 يَنْكَشِفُ – اِنْكَشَفَ to be uncovered, disclosed, or revealed  
 يَكْتَشِفُ – اِكْتَشَفَ to discover or detect; to uncover

يَسْتَكشِفُ – اِسْتَكشَفَ to explore, investigate, or inquire  
 (كُشِفَ) كَشَفَ discovery; investigation, examination (medical); statement (bank)  
 عَدَمُ كَشْفِ الْهُوِيَّةِ anonymity  
 (كَشَافٌ) كَشَافٌ boy scout; explorer; inventor  
 (اِكْتِشَافٌ) اِكْتِشَافٌ discovery, disclosure, uncovering  
 اِسْتِكْشَافٌ uncovering; exploration  
 مَكْشُوفٌ revealed, uncovered, exposed, naked  
 مُكْتَشِفٌ discoverer, explorer

## ك ل م

يُكَلِّمُ – كَلَّمَ to speak, talk, or address  
 يَتَكَلَّمُ – تَكَلَّمَ to speak, express, or voice  
 (كَلِمَاتٌ) كَلِمَةٌ word, speech, utterance; address; maxim  
 كَلَامٌ sentence or clause (grammar); talking, speech; language  
 كَلَامٌ فَارِعٌ nonsense  
 (كُلَمَاءٌ) كَلِيمٌ spokesperson, speaker; person addressed  
 (مُكَالِمَاتٌ) مُكَالِمَةٌ talk, conversation, discussion  
 مُتَكَلِّمٌ first person (grammar); speaker, spokesman; outspoken

## ل خ ص

يُلَخِّصُ – لَخَّصَ to extract; to summarise or outline  
 يَتَلَخَّصُ – تَلَخَّصَ to be summarised, summed up, or condensed  
 تَلْخِصٌ summary, résumé, abstract, synopsis  
 (مُلَخَّصَاتٌ) مُلَخَّصٌ summarised, abridged, extract

## ل ق ي

يَلْقَى – لَقِيَ to encounter or meet; to experience; to endure  
 يُلَاقِي – لَاقَى to meet or encounter; to experience  
 يُلْقِي – أَلْقَى to throw, drop, or discard  
 يَتَلَقَّى – تَلَقَّى to receive, take, or accept; to learn or be informed  
 يَلْتَقِي – التَّقَى to meet, come together, or encounter  
 أَلْقَى خُطَاباً to give a speech  
 أَلْقَى الضُّوءَ عَلَى to throw light on  
 تَلْقَاءُ (prep) opposite, in front of  
 تَلْقَائِيٌّ automatic, spontaneous



(ملاقى) مَلَقَى meeting place; junction, crossing  
 (لقاءات) لِقَاءٌ encounter, meeting  
 (إلقاء) إلقاءٌ throwing, casting, flinging; delivering a speech  
 (مع) المِلْقَاءُ meeting (with); reunion  
 (مُلْتَقِيَات) مُلْتَقِيَاتٌ meeting place; rendezvous; junction

## ل م ح

يَلْمُحُ – لَمَحَ to glance, see, or notice; to flash or sparkle  
 يُلْمِخُ – لَمَخَ to insinuate, hint, or allude  
 يُلْمِخُ – أَلْمَحَ to glance casually  
 لَمْحٌ quick look, glance; moment  
 (لَمَحَات) لَمَحَةٌ glance; moment, instant  
 مَلَامِخُ features, traits  
 (تَلْمِيحَات / تَلَامِيح) تَلْمِيحٌ allusion, insinuation, hint; refutation

## ن ق ش

يَنْقُشُ – نَقَشَ to engrave or paint; to sculpt or chisel  
 يُنَاقِشُ – نَاقَشَ to discuss, argue, or debate; to criticise; to examine  
 يَتَنَاقَشُ – تَنَاقَشَ to debate, to carry on a dispute  
 (نُقُوش) نَقْشٌ painting, drawing, engraving; inscription  
 نَقَّاشٌ sculptor, engraver  
 (مُنَاقِشَات) مُنَاقِشَةٌ discussion, negotiation, argument  
 (نِقَاشَات) نِقَاشٌ discussion, debate  
 (مُنَاقِشُونَ) مُنَاقِشٌ disputant, person in dispute

## ن ق ض

يَنْقُضُ – نَقَضَ to destroy, demolish, or violate; to invalidate  
 يُنَاقِضُ – نَاقَضَ to contradict; to be opposite  
 يَبْنِقُضُ – اِنْتَقَضَ to be destroyed or demolished; to revolt; to attack  
 نَقْضٌ destruction, demolition; breach, violation  
 نَقِيضٌ opposite, contrary; antithesis  
 (مِن ذَلِكَ) عَلَى النَّقِيضِ on the contrary  
 تَنَاقُضٌ contradiction, inconsistency  
 (مُتَنَاقِضَات) مُتَنَاقِضٌ contradictions, contrasts

## ن ق ل

- نُقِلَ – نَقَلَ to communicate; to remove; to transport  
 يُنْقَلُ – نَقَلَ to move or displace; to advance  
 يَنْتَقِلُ – تَنَقَّلَ to move about, migrate, or wander  
 يُنْتَقَلُ – اِنْتَقَلَ to be carried or transported  
 اِنْتَقَلَ إِلَى رَحْمَةِ اللّٰهِ he died  
 نَقْلٌ transmission, transfer; carrying, removal, transport  
 نَقْلُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ information transfer  
 نَقْلُ التَّكْنُولُوجِيَا technology transfer  
 النَّقْلُ الْعَامُّ / وَسَائِلُ النَّقْلِ الْعَامَّةِ public transport  
 نَقْلًا عَنْ according to  
 اِنْتِقَالَ transportation, moving, removal  
 مُنْتَقِلٌ mobile, itinerant, roaming  
 تَنَقُّلٌ / اِنْتِقَالٌ change of residence; roaming, wandering; transmission  
 مُنْتَقِلٌ / نَقَالٌ portable, mobile

## ه م ه

- يَهْمُ – هَمَّ to disquiet or worry; to grieve; to be important  
 يُهْمُ – أَهَمَّ to grieve, worry, or trouble; to be of interest or importance  
 يَهْتَمُّ – اِهْتَمَّ to be concerned, distressed, or worried; to pay attention  
 هَمٌّ (هُمُومٌ) worry, anxiety, concern, solitude  
 هِمَّةٌ (هِمَّةٌ) ambition, resolution, intention  
 اِهْمِيَّةٌ importance, significance; interest  
 مَهْمَةٌ (مِهَامٌ) mission, task, duty  
 اِهْتِمَامٌ (اِهْتِمَامَاتٌ) interest, concern, attention; an endeavour  
 هَامٌ important, serious, interesting  
 مَهْمُومٌ concerned, worried, stressed  
 مُهِمٌ important, significant; interesting  
 مُهِمَاتٌ (مُهْمَاتٌ) important things; requirements, provisions  
 مُهْتَمٌّ (ب) interested (in), concerned, anxious

## No root

- هَوَجٌ folly; light-headedness, rashness  
 (هُوَجٌ) أَهْوَجُ reckless, impatient; violent, frantic

هَائِجٌ raging (of discussion)  
 (هَوْجٌ) hurricane, tornado, cyclone

## وزع

يَزَعُ – وَزَعٌ to curb or restrain  
 يُوزِعُ – وَزِعٌ to distribute, divide, or deliver  
 يَتَوَزَعُ – تَوَزَعٌ to be distributed or divided  
 تَوَزِيعٌ distribution, division, allotment  
 وازع obstacle, impediment; conscience; restraint  
 مُوزِعٌ distributor; distributing  
 مُوزِعُ الْبَرِيدِ postman  
 مُوزَعٌ distributed, scattered, dispersed

## وضح

يَضِحُّ – وَضَحٌ to be clear or evident; to appear or come to light  
 يُوَضِّحُ – أَوْضَحَ to clarify, explain, or illustrate  
 يَتَوَضَّحُ – تَوَضَّحَ to be clear or evident; to appear or come to light  
 يَسْتَوَضِّحُ – اسْتَوَضَّحَ to ask for explanation or clarification  
 وَضُوحٌ clarity, distinctness  
 تَوْضِيحٌ clarification, explanation, elucidation  
 إِيضَاحٌ (إِيضَاحَاتٌ) explanation, clarification  
 وَاضِحٌ clear, plain, distinct

## رقابة المطبوعاتِ Censorship

### حذف

يَحْذِفُ – حَذَفَ to delete, omit, or suppress; to shorten; to deduct or subtract  
 يُحَدِّفُ – حَدَّفَ to give something shape; to trim or clip  
 حَذْفٌ omission, suppression; ellipsis (grammar); shortening; cancelling

### رقب

يَرْقُبُ – رَقَبَ to observe, supervise, or control  
 يُرَاقِبُ – رَاقَبَ to observe, supervise, or control; to detect  
 يَتَرَقَّبُ – تَرَقَّبَ to expect, anticipate, or await; to look for  
 يَرْتَقِبُ – ارْتَقَبَ to expect or anticipate

(مُرَاقِبُونَ) مُرَاقِبٌ observer; censor  
 (رَقَابٌ / رَقَابَاتٌ) رَقِيبَةٌ neck  
 (رُقَبَاءٌ) رَقِيبٌ vigilant; guardian  
 رَقَابَةٌ censorship (of press); supervision, control  
 مُرَاقِبَةٌ surveillance, supervision, control  
 بُرْجُ الْمُرَاقِبَةِ control tower  
 نِظَامُ الْمُرَاقِبَةِ surveillance system  
 (مُرَاقِبُونَ) مُرَاقِبٌ supervisor, inspector, controller

## س ت ر

يَسْتُرُ – سَتَرَ to cover, veil, hide, or conceal  
 يَتَسَتَّرُ – تَسَتَّرَ to cover up (for someone); to be covered or veiled  
 يَسْتَتِرُ – اسْتَتَرَ to be veiled, hidden, or concealed  
 (سِتْرٌ / سِتْرٌ / أَسْتَارٌ) سِتْرٌ veil, screen, curtain, covering  
 (أَسْتَارٌ) سِتَارٌ screen, veil, curtain, covering  
 قِصَّةٌ لِلتَّسْتُرِ عَلَى دُخَانِيٍّ smokescreen  
 مَسْتَوْرٌ hidden, invisible, masked

## ع ت م

يَعْتَمُ – عَتَمَ to darken; to hesitate (with negative)  
 يُعْتَمُ – أَعْتَمَ to hesitate or waver  
 عَتَمَةٌ dark, gloom, darkness  
 تَعْتِمٌ darkening, clouding, obscurity  
 مُعْتَمٌ dark  
 التَّعْتِيمُ الْكَامِلُ complete darkness (no news coverage)

## ك ظ م

يَكْظِمُ – كَظَمَ to suppress; to keep silent  
 كَظِيمٌ one who suppresses his anger; to be filled with anger

## ك م م

يُكْمِمْ – كَمَّمَ to cover up, conceal, or hide; to muzzle  
 يُكْمِمُ – كَمَّمَ to muzzle; to provide with sleeves

(كِمَامَاتُ / كِمَائِمُ) muzzle; mask  
 تَكْمِيمُ الإِعلامِ muzzling the media

## ل غ ز

لَغَزُ – لَغَزَ to speak in riddles, to equivocate  
 يَلِغِزُ – أَلِغَزَ to speak in riddles, to equivocate  
 (أَلِغَازُ) لُغْزٌ riddle, enigma, puzzle  
 لُغْزُ الكَلِمَاتِ المُتَقَاطِعَةِ crossword puzzle

## و ض ع

يَضَعُ – وَضَعَ to lay, put, or impose  
 يَتَوَاضَعُ – تَوَاضَعَ to behave humbly or modestly  
 يَتَضَعُ – اِنْتَضَعَ to humble oneself  
 (أَوْضَاعُ) وَضَعٌ circumstances; principles; recording, fixing  
 (مَوَاضِعُ) مَوْضِعٌ place, spot, site, position, situation  
 تَوَاضَعٌ humility, modesty; lowliness  
 (مَوَاضِعُ) مَوْضُوعٌ subject, theme; matter; article  
 جَدَلٌ مَوْضُوعٌ controversial matter  
 أَلْمَوْضُوعِيَّةُ objectivity  
 غَيْرُ مَوْضُوعِيٍّ subjective

## Exercises

1) Give two derived words for each of the following roots:

خ ب ر  
 ر س ل  
 ع ل م

2) Find the roots of the following words:

أُسْبُوعٌ  
 تَوَازِيْعٌ  
 جَرِيْدَةٌ  
 شَهِيْرٌ  
 طِبَاعٌ  
 عَامٌّ  
 قِصَّةٌ

مَصَادِرُ  
مَقَالَاتٌ

- 3) Give the plural of these words (some may have more than one plural):

إِعْلَانٌ  
تَعْلِيمٌ  
خَاتِمَةٌ  
قُبْلَةٌ  
كِتَابٌ  
وَسِيلَةٌ

- 4) Give the present tense of these verbs:

أَعْلَنَ  
حَزَرَ  
صَدَرَ  
قَابَلَ  
كَتَبَ  
وَاجَعَ

- 5) Translate the following sentences into Arabic

- The journalist published his first book.
- The PM gave a brief statement.
- The president spoke about the allegations in a television broadcast.
- The correspondent confirmed his neutrality.
- My friend owns the largest news agency in England.

- 6) Translate the following sentences into English:

– أَخْرَجُ الْأَخْبَارَ الْعَالَمِيَّةَ.  
– الصَّحَفِيُّونَ أُسَاسِيُّونَ لِلْحِفَاطِ عَلَى الدِّيمُقْرَاطِيَّةِ.  
– مَا هُوَ دَوْرُ الصَّحْفِيِّ الْيَوْمَ؟  
– تَلْعَبُ وَسَائِلُ الْإِعْلَامِ دَوْرًا هَامًا فِي عَصْرِنَا هَذَا.  
– ذَكَرْتُ وَكَالَهُ الْأَنْبَاءُ الْبْرِيطَانِيَّةُ أَنَّ رَئِيسَ الْوَزَرَاءِ قَدَّمَ إِسْتِقَالَتَهُ.

## Note

- 1 This is frequently used as an epithet of the Quran **الْقُرْآنُ الْمُبِينُ**

## 7 القانونُ والأمنُ Law and Order

### الإجراءاتُ القانونيَّةُ The Legal Process

#### ب و ح

يَبُوخُ - بَاخُ to be revealed; to disclose or divulge  
يُبِيحُ - أَبَاخُ to disclose, reveal, release; to permit, allow  
يَسْتَبِيحُ - اسْتَبَاخُ to reveal; to deem permissible or lawful  
بَوْحُ confession, disclosure  
بَاخَةٌ (بَاخَاتُ) a wide open space or courtyard  
إِبَاخَةٌ permission; disclosure; licentiousness  
إِبَاخِيَّةٌ libertinism; anarchism; freethinking  
اسْتِبَاخَةٌ capture or seizure; confiscation  
مُبَاخٌ permitted, legal; legitimate

#### ج د ل

يَجْدِلُ - جَدَلٌ to twist or plait; to tighten  
يُجْدِلُ - جَدَلٌ to plait  
يُجَادِلُ - جَادَلٌ to quarrel, argue, or debate  
جَدَلٌ a quarrel, argument, or debate  
أَثَارَ جَدَلًا to cause controversy  
مُثِيرٌ لِلْجَدَلِ / جَدَلِيٌّ controversial  
جَدِيلَةٌ (جَدَائِلُ) a plait  
جِدَالٌ / مُجَادَلَةٌ (جِدَالَاتٌ / مُجَادَلَاتٌ) a quarrel, argument, or debate  
لا جِدَالَ / يَلَا جِدَالَ indisputably  
مُجَادِلٌ a disputant or opponent

#### ج ن ي

يَجْنِي - جَنَى to commit a crime; to pocket or secure; to gather or harvest

يَتَجَنَّى - تَجَنَّى to incriminate; to accuse  
 (جِنَايَاتٌ) جِنَايَةٌ a crime or felony  
 مَحْكَمَةُ الْجِنَايَاتِ / مَحْكَمَةُ جِنَايَةٍ criminal court  
 جِنَائِي criminal (adj)  
 جِنَائِي تَحْقِيقٌ criminal investigation  
 المَحْكَمَةُ الْجِنَائِيَّةُ الدُّوَلِيَّةُ the International Criminal Court

## ج و ب

يَجُوبُ - جَابَ to travel or traverse; to wander or roam  
 يُجَابُ - جَاوَبَ to answer or respond  
 يَسْتَجِوبُ - اسْتَجَوَبَ to interrogate or examine  
 (أَجَوْبَةٌ) جَوَابٌ a reply; an octave (music)  
 (إِجَابَاتٌ) إِجَابَةٌ an answer or reply  
 (اسْتِجَوَابَاتٌ) اسْتِجَوَابٌ an interrogation or hearing; a debriefing

## ج و ز

يَجُوزُ - جَازَ to pass, come, travel; to be allowed; to be possible  
 يُجَوِّزُ - جَوَّرَ to permit, authorise, warrant  
 يَسْتَجِيزُ - اسْتَجَازَ to deem permissible; to ask permission  
 جَوَازٌ permissibility or legality; license or permission  
 جَوَازُ سَفَرٍ passport  
 (إِجَازَاتٌ) إِجَازَةٌ a holiday; permission, license, or approval  
 جَائِزٌ permitted or lawful; conceivable; passing  
 (جَوَائِزٌ) جَائِزَةٌ a prize or reward; a premium

## ح ت م

يُحْتَمُّ - حَتَّمَ to decree or make necessary; to decide or determine  
 (حُتْمٌ) حَتْمٌ imposition; resolution; final decision  
 حَتْمِيٌّ final, conclusive  
 مَحْتَمٌ imposed, determined, definite

## ح ر م

يُحْرَمُ - حَرَّمَ to be prohibited or unlawful; to deprive or dispossess  
 يُحْرِمُ - حَرَّمَ to forbid; to declare unlawful  
 يَتَحَرَّمُ - تَحَرَّمَ to be forbidden or prohibited



يَحْتَرِمُ – اِحْتَرَمَ to honour, respect, or esteem  
 يَسْتَحْرِمُ – اِسْتَحْرَمَ to deem sacred or inviolable  
 الْحَرَمَانِ الشَّرِيفَانِ the two Holy Places, i.e. Mecca and Medina  
 (حُرْمَةٌ) holiness, sacredness; deference, veneration; woman or wife  
 حَرَامٌ unlawful, prohibited or inviolable  
 حَرَامٌ Poor thing!  
 حَرَامٌ (أَحْرَمَةٌ) blanket  
 حَرِيمٌ sacred or inviolable; women; harem  
 حَرَامِيٌّ thief  
 حَرَمٌ deprivation  
 تَحْرِيمٌ interdiction, prohibition  
 (احْتِرَامَاتٌ) حَرَامٌ deference, respect, tributes  
 مَحْرُومٌ deprived; bereaved  
 مَحْرَمٌ forbidden; the name of the first Islamic month  
 الْمُحْرَمَاتُ taboos  
 مُحْتَرَمٌ honoured, esteemed  
 (مَحَارِمٌ) مَحْرَمَةٌ handkerchief

## ح ظ ر

يَحْظُرُ – حَظَرَ to fence or hem in; to forbid or prohibit  
 حَظْرٌ a ban, embargo, or prohibition  
 حَظْرُ النَّجْوْلِ curfew  
 مَحْظُورٌ (مَحْظُورَاتٌ) prohibited; forbidden things or restrictions

## ح ق ق

يَجُوقُ – حَقَّ to be true or suitable; to be necessary  
 يُحَقِّقُ – حَقَّقَ to investigate or interrogate; to achieve; to determine or verify  
 يَتَحَقَّقُ – تَحَقَّقَ to check; to ascertain or prove true; to convince  
 يَسْتَحِقُّ – اِسْتَحَقَّ to be entitled or to claim; to merit; to necessitate  
 حَقٌّ (حُقُوقٌ) truth; rights; law; duty  
 حَقًّا in reality/truly  
 الْحُقُوقُ law, jurisprudence  
 (حَقَائِقٌ) حَقِيقَةٌ truth, reality, fact  
 حَقِيقَةٌ / فِي الْحَقِيقَةِ truly, really  
 حَقِيقِيٌّ real or true

(تَحْقِيقَاتٌ) تَحْقِيقٌ investigation, inquiry, interrogation; realisation (of); conviction  
 (مُحَقِّقُونَ) مُحَقِّقٌ investigator, examiner, detective; magistrate  
 مُسْتَحِقٌّ deserving, worthy, entitled  
 حَقُّ الْعَمَلِ right of employment  
 حَقُّ الْمُهَادَلَةِ العَادِلَةِ right to fair trial  
 حُقُوقُ الْإِنْسَانِ human rights  
 قَانُونُ حُقُوقِ الْإِنْسَانِ Human Rights Act  
 جَمْعِيَّاتُ حُقُوقِ الْإِنْسَانِ human rights organisations  
 الْحُقُوقُ الْمَدْنِيَّةُ civil rights  
 حُقُوقُ الْمَرْأَةِ women's rights  
 حُقُوقُ الْحَيَوَانَاتِ animal rights

## ح ك م

يَحْكُمُ – حَكَمَ to rule or govern; to judge; to sentence  
 يُحَكِّمُ – حَكَّمَ to appoint as a ruler or judge  
 يُحَاكِمُ – حَاكَمَ to try, prosecute, or interrogate; to hear (a defence or prosecution)  
 يَتَحَكَّمُ – تَحَكَّمَ to be in control; to proceed at random  
 يَتَّحَاكِمُ – تَحَاكَمَ to appeal  
 (أَحْكَامٌ) حُكْمٌ rule, order, law; judgement; verdict  
 (حُكَمَاءٌ) حَكِيمٌ a sage or wise person; a doctor  
 (حِكْمٌ) حِكْمَةٌ wisdom; an aphorism or witticism  
 (حُكُومَاتٌ) حُكُومَةٌ government  
 (مَحَاكِمٌ) مَحْكَمَةٌ court; tribunal  
 مَحْكَمَةٌ جَلْسَةٌ court hearing  
 (مُحَاكِمَاتٌ) مُحَاكَمَةٌ a trial or hearing  
 مَحْكُومٌ عَلَيْهِ بِ sentenced to  
 تَحْكُمُ rule, domination, power, control  
 (حُكَّامٌ) حَاكِمٌ a ruler or judge; ruling, governing  
 أَخَذَ لِلْمَحْكَمَةِ to take to court  
 بِأَنْتَظَارِ الْمَحَاكِمَةِ on remand  
 حُكْمٌ بِرَاءَةٍ acquittal  
 حُكْمٌ بِإِعْدَامٍ death penalty  
 مَحْكَمَةُ الْإِسْتِئْنَاْفِ Court of Appeal  
 إِسْتِئْنَاْفٌ appeal  
 أَمْرٌ مَحْكَمَةٌ a warrant  
 مَحْكَمَةُ النَّاجِ / مَحْكَمَةُ الْجِنَايَاتِ Crown court

مَحْكَمَةُ الصَّلْحِ Magistrates' court  
 مَحْكَمَةُ عُلْيَا the high or supreme court

## ح ل ف

يَحْلِفُ – حَلَفَ to swear or take an oath  
 يُحْلِفُ – حَلَّفَ to make (someone) swear or take an oath; to swear in  
 حِجْفُ الِيمِينِ taking the oath  
 (أَحْلَافٌ) حِلْفٌ alliance, pact  
 (خُلَفَاءُ) حَلِيفٌ ally, confederate  
 (حَلَالِيفٌ) حَلْوَفٌ pig, swine<sup>1</sup>  
 تَحَالَفٌ alliance  
 (مُحْلَفُونَ) مُحْلَفٌ juror  
 هَيْئَةُ الْمُحْلَفِينَ jury

## ح ل ل

يَحْلُ – حَلَّ to untie or solve; to resolve or settle (a dispute); to release  
 يُحْلِلُ – حَلَّلَ to dissolve or break up; to declare lawful, to allow  
 يَحْتَلُّ – اِحْتَلَّ to occupy; to hold or have  
 يَسْتَحِلُّ – اِسْتَحَلَّ to regard (sth) as lawful; to regard as fair game  
 (حُلُولٌ) حَلٌّ solution, explanation; untying, undoing, breaking up  
 حَلٌّ وَسَطٌ compromise  
 حَلُّ النِّزَاعَاتِ conflict resolution  
 حَلَالٌ lawful, legal, legitimate  
 (مَحَلَّاتٌ) مَحَلٌّ place, location; a shop or store  
 مَحَلِّيٌّ local  
 (تَحْلِيلٌ / تَحْلِيلَاتٌ) تَحْلِيلٌ analysis, resolution; dissolution, breaking up  
 اِنْجِلَالٌ dissolution, breakup  
 اِحْتِلَالٌ occupation  
 اَلْأَرَاضِي الْمُحْتَلَّةُ the Occupied Territories  
 (مُحْلِلُونَ) مُحْلِلٌ analyst

## ح م ي

يَحْمِي – حَمَى to defend, guard, or protect  
 يُحَامِي عَن – حَامَى عَن to defend (someone in court); to stand up for  
 (جَمَائِبَةٌ) جَمَائِبَةٌ protection; patronage; sponsorship

مُحَامَاةٌ defence; the legal profession; the practice of law  
 المَحَامَاةُ law (the discipline)  
 مُحَامٍ (مُحَامُونَ) lawyer  
 مَحْمِيٌّ protected  
 حِمَاةُ البَيَانَاتِ data protection

## خ ص م

يَخْصِمُ – خَصَمَ to defeat in an argument; to deduct or subtract  
 يُخَاصِمُ – خَاصِمٌ to argue or dispute; to sue  
 يَتَخَاصِمُ – تَخَاصِمٌ to have a fight; to litigate  
 (خُصُومٌ) خَصِمٌ adversary, opponent, enemy  
 خَصْمٌ reduction, discount, rebate  
 (خُصْمَاءٌ) خَصِيمٌ adversary, enemy  
 خُصُومَةٌ / خُصَامٌ argument, dispute, quarrel

## د ع و / د ع ي

يَدْعُو – دَعَا to call or summon; to appeal to someone  
 يُدَاعِي – دَاعِيٌ to challenge; to prosecute  
 يَدَّعِي – ادَّعَى to claim, allege, charge, or testify (in court)  
 يَسْتَدْعِي – اسْتَدْعَى to call or summon; to appeal (a judgement)  
 (دَعَوَاتٌ) دَعْوَةٌ an appeal; a demand; an invitation, call or prayer  
 (دَعَاوِيٌّ / دَعَاوِيٌّ) دَعْوَى allegation, claim; a case or legal proceedings  
 (أَدْعِيَةٌ) دُعَاءٌ prayer; request; good wish  
 دِعَايَةٌ propaganda  
 (إِدْعَاءَاتٌ) إِدْعَاءٌ claim, allegation, accusation  
 الإِدْعَاءُ prosecution  
 اسْتِدْعَاءٌ summons; citation  
 (دُعَاةٌ) دَاعٍ cause or reason; host  
 (مُدَّعُونَ) مُدَّعٍ a plaintiff or claimant  
 رَفَعَ دَعْوَى عَلَى to sue  
 المُدَّعَى عَلَيْهِ / مُدَّعٍ عَلَيْهِ defendant

## ز ع م

يَزْعُمُ – زَعَمَ to allege, claim, declare, or assert; to pretend  
 يَتَزَعَّمُ – تَزَعَّمٌ to lead; to pretend to be a leader

زَعَمُ allegation, claim  
 (زُعَمَاءُ) زَعِيمٌ leader, general, ringleader  
 مَزَاعِمُ allegations, claims; assumptions  
 مَزَعُومٌ alleged

### ش ج ر

يَشْجُرُ – شَجَرَ to happen, take place or occur; to break out  
 يُشَاجِرُ – شَاجَرَ to quarrel, fight, or dispute  
 (أَشْجَارٌ) شَجَرٌ trees, shrubs, bushes  
 مِشَاجِرَةٌ / شِجَارٌ fight, quarrel, dispute

### ش ح ن

يَشْحَنُ – شَحَنَ to load; to ship, freight, or consign  
 يُشَاحِنُ – شَاحَنَ to quarrel or argue  
 (شَحْنَاتٌ) شَحْنَةٌ cargo, load, freight  
 (مُشَاحِنَاتٌ) مُشَاحِنَةٌ a grudge, feud, dispute or quarrel; hatred  
 شَاحِنٌ a charger  
 (شَاحِنَاتٌ) شَاحِنَةٌ truck, lorry

### ش ر ع

يَشْرَعُ – شَرَعَ to enter, begin or go; to make laws  
 يُشَرِّعُ – شَرَّعَ to legislate or make laws  
 يَشْتَرِعُ – اشْتَرَعَ to enact (laws); to make laws  
 شَرْعِيٌّ legitimate, lawful  
 عَيْرٌ شَرْعِيٌّ illegitimate, illegal  
 الطِّبُّ الشَّرْعِيُّ forensic medicine  
 شَرْعِيَّةٌ lawfulness, legality, legitimacy  
 المَحَاكِمُ الشَّرْعِيَّةُ religious courts  
 (شَرَائِعُ) شَرِيعَةٌ law, legitimacy; a watering hole  
 الشَّرِيعَةُ الْإِسْلَامِيَّةُ Islamic law, Sharia law  
 تَشْرِيعِيٌّ legislative  
 (شَوَارِعُ) شَارِعٌ street  
 (مَشْرُوعَاتٌ / مَشَارِيعُ) مَشْرُوعٌ scheme, project, plan  
 (مُشَرِّعُونَ) مُشَرِّعٌ legislators, lawmakers

## ش ك ك

يَشْكُ – شَكَّ to doubt or suspect; to pierce or stab  
 شَكٌّ (شُكُوكٌ) doubt, suspicion; uncertainty  
 تَشَكُّكٌ doubt, scepticism  
 بِهِ مَشْكُوكٌ suspicious, doubtful  
 بِدُونِ شَكٍّ / بِلَا شَكٍّ doubtlessly, no doubt

## ش ك و

يَشْكُو – شَكَا to complain or make a complaint; to suffer from (an illness)  
 يَشْتَكِي – اِشْتَكَى to complain  
 شَكْوَى (شُكَاوَى) a complaint  
 مُشْتَكٍ complainant, plaintiff  
 عَلَيْهِ مُشْتَكَى defendant, accused, charged

## ش ه د

يَشْهَدُ – شَهِدَ to witness, testify, or attest; to attend or be present  
 يُشَاهِدُ – شَاهَدَ to witness, observe or see; to view or inspect  
 يَسْتَشْهَدُ – اِسْتَشْهَدَ to call (someone) as a witness; to be martyred; to die  
 شَهْدٌ honey; honeycomb  
 (شَهِيدٌ) شَهِيدٌ martyr; witness  
 (شَاهِدٌ / شَاهِدَةٌ) شَاهِدٌ witness; notary public  
 (عِيَانٌ) شَاهِدٌ عِيَانٌ eyewitness  
 (شَهَادَاتٌ) شَهَادَةٌ certificate, diploma; witness statement, affidavit  
 الشَّهَادَةُ testimony  
 شَهَادَةُ الْبِكَالُورِيُوسِ bachelor's degree  
 (مَشَاهِدٌ) مَشْهَدٌ assembly, meeting; scene  
 (مُشَاهِدُونَ) مُشَاهِدٌ spectator, onlooker, observer  
 اِسْتِشْهَادٌ martyrdom; quotation

## ش و ر

يُسَوِّرُ – سَوَّرَ to make a sign or signal; to beckon; to wink or blink  
 يُسَاوِرُ – سَاوَرَ to seek advice or consult  
 يُسِيرُ – أَسَارَ to make a sign or signal; to beckon; to hint  
 يَسْتَسِيرُ – اِسْتَسَارَ to ask for advice or counsel

مُؤَشِّرَاتٌ signs, indicators

(مُشَاوَرَاتٌ) مُشَاوَرَةٌ consultation

(إِشَارَاتٌ) إِشَارَةٌ signs, precursors

(إِسْتِشَارَاتٌ) إِسْتِشَارَةٌ consultation, guidance, advice

(مُسْتَشَارُونَ) مُسْتَشَارٌ advisor, consultant

مُسْتَشَارُونَ قَانُونِيُونَ legal advisors

## ع د ل

يَعْدِلُ – عَدَلَ to act justly or fairly

يُعَدِّلُ – عَدَّلَ to straighten, balance, or rectify

يَتَّعَدَّلُ – تَعَدَّلَ to be changed, altered, or modified

عَدْلٌ justice, impartiality, fairness; straightness, honesty

عَدْلِيٌّ legal, judicial; forensic

عَدِيلٌ equal; corresponding; brother-in-law

عَدَالَةٌ justice, fairness, impartiality; integrity

الْعَدَالَةُ الْإِجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ social justice

(تَعْدِيلَاتٌ) تَعْدِيلٌ regulation; alteration, modification

تَعَادُلٌ balance, equilibrium; equivalence

إِعْتِدَالٌ straightness, evenness, symmetry; moderation (also a girl's name)

عَادِلٌ just, upright (also a boy's name)

(مُعَدَّلَاتٌ) مُعَدَّلٌ average; rates

مُعْتَدِلٌ straight; moderate, temperate

## ع ر ق ل

يُعْرِقِلُ – عَرَقَلَ to impede, hinder, obstruct, or delay

يَتَّعَرِّقِلُ – تَعَرَّقَلَ to be hindered, impeded, or obstructed; to be aggravated

(عَرَاقِيلٌ) عَرَقَلَةٌ obstacles, difficulty, handicap

## ف ت ش

يَفْتِشُ – فَتَشَ to inspect, examine, or investigate; to search for

(تَفَاتِيشٌ) تَفْتِيشٌ examination, search, investigation

(مُعْتَشُونَ) مُفْتِشٌ inspector; supervisor

(نُقَاطُ تَفْتِيشٍ) نُقْطَةٌ تَفْتِيشٍ checkpoint

أَمْرُ التَّفْتِيشِ search warrant

**ف ت و / ف ت ي**

- يَفْتَأُ – فَتَى to be youthful; young or adolescent  
 يُفْتِي – أَفْتَى to give a formal legal opinion; to deliver an opinion  
 يَسْتَفْتِي – اسْتَفْتَى to ask for a formal legal opinion; to request information  
 (فَتِيَانٌ) فَتَى a youth or adolescent; young people  
 (فَتِيَاتٌ) فَتَاهٌ a young woman  
 (فَتَاوِي / فَتَاوَى) فَتَاوَى a fatwa or Islamic legal opinion  
 إِفْتَاءٌ delivery of a formal legal opinion  
 اسْتِفْتَاءٌ request for a formal legal opinion; referendum, poll  
 (مُفْتَوْنٌ) مُفْتٍ a mufti or deliverer of formal legal opinion

**ف س ر**

- يُفَسِّرُ – فَسَّرَ to interpret  
 يَسْتَفْسِرُ – اسْتَفْسَرَ to seek an explanation  
 (تَفْسِيرٌ) تَفْسِيرٌ explanation, elucidation, commentary (esp. of the Quran)  
 (اسْتِفْسَارَاتٌ) اسْتِفْسَارٌ inquiry, question  
 مُفَسِّرٌ commentator

**ف ص ل**

- يَفْصِلُ – فَصَلَ to separate or divide; to divorce  
 يَنْفَصِلُ – انْفَصَلَ to be separated; to dissociate oneself  
 (فُصُولٌ) فَصْلٌ separation, division; season; term; chapter; class  
 (فَوَاصِلٌ) فَاصِلَةٌ comma  
 (فَصَائِلٌ) فَصِيلَةٌ genus, species, group  
 (فَيَاصِلٌ) فَيَصِلٌ judge, arbiter (also a boy's name in the singular)  
 (مَفَاصِلٌ) مَفْصِلٌ joint; articulation  
 (تَفْصِيلَاتٌ / تَفْصِيلٌ) تَفْصِيلٌ details, particulars; a detailed statement  
 انْفِصَالٌ separation; withdrawal, secession  
 انْفِصَالِيٌّ separatist  
 مُنْفَصِلٌ separate, detached

**ف ق ه**

- يَفْقَهُ – فَقِهَ to understand or comprehend  
 يُفَقِّهُ – فَقَّهَ to teach or make (someone) understand



تَفَقَّهَ – يَتَفَقَّهُ to understand or comprehend; to gain information; to study Fiqh  
 فِقْهٌ Fiqh; jurisprudence; understanding, comprehension  
 (فُقَهَاءٌ) فَقِيهٌ legislator; man of knowledge

### ق س م

يَقْسِمُ – قَسَمَ to divide; to distribute  
 يُقْسِمُ – قَسَمَ to divide; to distribute  
 يُقْسِمُ – أَقْسَمَ to take or swear an oath  
 يُنْقَسِمُ – اِنْقَسَمَ to be divided or separated  
 (أَقْسَامٌ) قِسْمٌ part, section, department  
 قِسْمَةٌ dividing, distribution; fate or destiny; kismet  
 (أَقْسَامٌ) قَسَمٌ an oath  
 الْقَسَمُ الْكَاذِبُ perjury  
 (تَقْسِيمَاتٌ) تَقْسِيمٌ exorcism; division, partition, distribution  
 مَقْسُومٌ / مُقَسَّمٌ divided

### ق ض ي

يَقْضِي – قَضَى to act as judge; to settle; to execute or finish; to spend time  
 يُقَاضِي – قَاضَى to prosecute or sue; to summon before a judge  
 يُتَقَاضَى – نَقَاضَى to claim; to litigate  
 يَنْقُضِي – اِنْقَضَى to pass away, cease, or end  
 قَضَاءٌ decree, judgement, sentence; fate or destiny  
 (قَضَايَا) قَضِيَّةٌ affair, case, matter, issue or lawsuit  
 (قَضَاءٌ) قَاضٍ judge, magistrate; decisive; lethal  
 قَاضِي الصُّلْحِ justice of the peace  
 النِّظَامُ الْقَضَائِيُّ the judicial system  
 (مُنْتَقِضُونَ) مُتَقَاضٍ litigants

### ق ن ع

يَقْنَعُ – قَنِعَ to be content or satisfied; to be convinced  
 يُقْنَعُ – قَنِعَ to mask (the face); to veil; to satisfy or persuade  
 يُقْنَعُ – أَقْنَعُ to convince or persuade  
 يَنْتَعِجُ – اِنْتَعَجَ to be content; to be convinced  
 قَنَاعَةٌ satisfaction, contentment; moderation  
 (أَقْنَعَةٌ) قِنَاعٌ veil, mask

اِقْتِنَاعٌ contentment; conviction  
مُقْنِعٌ convincing

## ق ن ن

يُقَنَّ – قَنَّ to legalise; to legislate or make laws  
قَانُونٌ (قَوَانِينُ) law, rule, canon  
القَانُونُ law (the discipline)  
قَانُونِيٌّ legal  
عَيْرٌ قَانُونِيٌّ illegal  
خَالَفَ القَانُونُ to break the law  
تَطْبِيقُ القَانُونِ applying the law  
قُوَاتُ اِنْفَاذِ القَانُونِ law enforcement forces  
القَانُونُ الدُّوْلِيُّ international law

## ك ت م

يَكْتُمُ – كَتَمَ to hide or conceal; to stifle, muffle, or repress  
يَتَكْتَمُ – تَكْتَمُ to keep silent  
كِتْمَانٌ / كِتْمٌ silence, concealment, secrecy  
كَتِيمٌ impenetrable, impermeable, impervious  
كَاتِمٌ السِّرِّ secretary  
مَكْتُومٌ silenced; hidden  
سِرِّيٌّ وَمَكْتُومٌ private and confidential

## ك ذ ب

يَكْذِبُ – كَذَبَ to lie or deceive  
يُكْذِبُ – كَذَّبَ to accuse of lying; to refute or deny  
مِكَشَافُ الكَذِبِ lie detector  
كِذْبَةٌ (أَكَاذِيبُ) a lie  
كَاذِبٌ / كَذَّابٌ a liar

## م ن ع

يَمْنَعُ – مَنَعَ to prevent or forbid; to restrain or hinder  
يُمانِعُ – مانِعٌ to prevent someone from doing; to put up resistance; to oppose  
يَمْتَنِعُ – اِمْتَنَعَ to refrain or abstain; to stop or cease; to refuse  
مَمْنُوعَاتٌ forbidden things

مَنَاعَةٌ immunity; hardiness; inaccessibility  
 مُمَانَعَةٌ opposition, resistance  
 مَمْنُوعٌ forbidden, prohibited

## ن ص ف

يَصِفُ – نَصَفَ to reach noon  
 يُنَاصِفُ – نَاصَفَ to share in halves; to share equally  
 يُنَصِفُ – أَنْصَفَ to be fair or just; to halve; to act impartially  
 يَنْتَصِفُ – اِنْتَصَفَ to appeal for justice; to stand in the middle  
 نِصْفٌ (أَنْصَافٌ) half  
 اِنصَافٌ justice; impartiality (also a girl's name)  
 مُتَنَصِّفٌ middle

## ن ط ق

يَنْطِقُ – نَطَقَ to speak, utter, or articulate  
 يُنطِقُ – أَنْطَقَ to make (someone) speak or talk  
 يَسْتَنْطِقُ – اسْتَنْطَقَ to interrogate, question, or examine  
 نَطْقٌ articulated speech; word; utterance; pronouncement  
 نِطَاقٌ (نُطُوقٌ) limit, boundary; range, scope  
 مَنطِيقٌ logic; speech, diction, enunciation  
 مَنطِيقَةٌ (مَنَاطِيقٌ) area, zone, territory  
 اسْتِئْطَاقٌ interrogation, questioning; hearing  
 نَاطِقٌ spokesperson, speaker; eloquent  
 نَاطِقٌ بِاسْمِ spokesperson  
 مُسْتَنْطِقٌ examining judge; interrogator

## ن ك ر

يُنْكِرُ – نَكَرَ to deny or disavow; to be ignorant or not to know  
 يُنْكِرُ – نَكَرَ to disguise; to use in its indefinite form (grammar)  
 يُنْكِرُ – أَنْكَرَ to deny; to renounce or refuse  
 نُكْرَانٌ / نُكْرٌ denial, disavowal  
 نَكْرٌ unknown  
 اِنكَارٌ denial, disavowal, rejection, negation  
 تَنْكُرٌ a disguise or masquerade  
 اسْتِئْكَارٌ disapproval; aversion; horror  
 مُنْكَرٌ (مُنْكَرَاتٌ) objectionable; denied, unacknowledged (pl: forbidden actions)

## ن ه و / ن ه ي

نَهَى – نَهَى to forbid, prohibit, or ban; to reach  
 يُنْهِى – أَنْهَى to finish or terminate; to communicate or transmit; to inform or decide  
 يَنْتَهَى – انْتَهَى to be concluded; terminated, concluded  
 نَهْيٌ prohibition, ban, interdiction  
 نَهْيٌ intelligence, understanding, reason (also a girl's name)  
 نِهَائِيَّةٌ (نِهَائِيَّاتٌ) ending, termination; limit, extremity  
 نِهَائِيٌّ extreme; final, ultimate  
 لَانِهَائِيٌّ infinite  
 إِنْهَاءٌ finishing, termination, completion  
 انْتِهَاءٌ end; termination

## و س ط

يُوسِّطُ – وَسَّطُ to place in the middle; to appoint as a mediator  
 يَتَوَسَّطُ – تَوَسَّطُ to be in the middle or centre; to mediate or act as mediator  
 (أَوْسَاطٌ) وَسْطٌ middle, centre, heart; medium, average  
 بِوَسِيَّةٍ by means of, through  
 الشَّرْقُ الأَوْسَطُ the Middle East  
 مُتَوَسِّطٌ middle; medium  
 وَسَاةٌ mediation; intervention  
 (وَسِيطٌ) وَسِيطٌ mediator, intermediary; middle

## و ص ي

يُوصِي – وَصَّى to make a will; to recommend or advise; to order; to bequeath  
 (أَوْصِيَاءٌ) وَصِيٌّ guardian, executor; commissioner  
 (وَصَايَا) وَصِيَّةٌ testament or will; a command or order  
 الوَصَايَا العَشْرُ the Ten Commandments  
 (تَوْصِيَّاتٌ) تَوْصِيَّةٌ recommendations, proposal; advice, counsel; instruction

## و ك ل

يَكْلِبُ – وَكَّلَ to entrust, assign, commission  
 يُوَكِّلُ – وَكَّلَ to authorise or empower; to engage as legal counsel  
 يَتَوَكَّلُ – تَوَكَّلَ to be appointed as representative; to put one's trust in God  
 إِتِكَالٌ / تَوَكُّلٌ trust, confidence; trust in God  
 (وَكِيْلٌ) وَكِيْلٌ representative; authority, agent  
 (وَكَالَاتٌ) وَكَالَةٌ power of attorney; agency  
 (مُؤَكَّلُونَ) مُؤَكَّلٌ lawyer; commissioned, charged

**و ه م**

- يَهْمُ – وَهَمٌ to imagine or fancy; to think or believe  
 يُوهِمُ – أَوْهَمٌ to make someone believe; to instil a prejudice  
 يَتَوَهَّمُ – تَوَهَّمَ to suspect, think, believe, or imagine  
 يَنْهَمُ – انْتَهَمَ to accuse or charge; to question or suspect  
 (نُهْمَةٌ) نُهْمَةٌ accusation, charge  
 (أَوْهَامٌ) وَهْمٌ imagination, fancy; delusion; bias, prejudice  
 (إِيهَامٌ) إِيهَامٌ deception, fraud; delusion  
 (إِتْهَامٌ) إِتْهَامٌ indictment, accusation  
 مُتَّهَمٌ suspected, charged; defendant

**Treaties and Contracts المعاهداتُ والعقودُ****No root**

(بُنُودٌ) بَنَدٌ article (of law), clause; banner; group of troops

**س ن د**

- يَسْنِدُ – سَنَدٌ to support oneself; to prop, lean, or recline  
 يُسَانِدُ – سَانَدٌ to support, help, or aid  
 يُسْنِدُ – أَسْنَدٌ to make someone rest; to rest or support; to establish a tradition  
 (سَنَدَاتٌ) سَنَدٌ document, bill, deed, bonds; support or prop  
 سِنْدُ تَوْكِيلٍ power of attorney  
 (أَسَانِيدٌ) إِسْنَادٌ chain of authorities on which an Islamic tradition is based  
 (مَسَانِيدٌ) مَسْنَدٌ a prop or cushion; the Islamic tradition of tracing sources  
 (مُسْتَنَدَاتٌ) مُسْتَنَدٌ official papers, document, record; a reason or cause

**No root**

(شُؤُونٌ) شَأْنٌ matter, affairs, circumstance, case  
 . . . بِشَأْنِ regarding, with regard to

**ط ر ح**

- يَطْرَحُ – طَرَحَ to throw or throw away; to suggest  
 يُطْرِحُ – طَرَحَ to cause a miscarriage  
 يَنْطَرِحُ – انْطَرَحَ to be thrown; to be thrown out or rejected

طَرْحُ (طُرُوحَاتُ) expulsion, rejection; miscarriage, abortion; propositions  
 أَطْرُوحَةٌ dissertation  
 مَطْرَحٌ (مَطَارِحُ) place, location; place where something is thrown

## ع ق د

يَعْتَدُ - عَقَدَ to convene (a meeting); to conclude; to delegate  
 يَتَعَقَّدُ - تَعَقَّدَ to be complicated; to clot or thicken  
 يَتَعَاقِدُ - تَعَاقَدَ to make a contract or reach a mutual agreement  
 يَنْعَقِدُ - اِنْعَقَدَ to hold, convene, or assemble; to contract; to be knotted  
 يَمْتَعِدُ - اِعْتَدَ to believe  
 عَقْدٌ (عُقُودٌ) a contract; a decade; a necklace; knitting  
 عَقَدَ اِبْرَامُ signing a contract  
 فُسْخُ الْعَقْدِ annulment of a contract  
 عَقْدَةٌ (عَقْدٌ) a knot or joint (in the body); a dilemma  
 عَقِيدَةٌ (عَقَائِدٌ) a belief or article of faith; dogma  
 تَعْقِيدٌ (تَعْقِيدَاتٌ) complications, problems  
 مُعْتَقَدٌ (مُعْتَقَدَاتٌ) believed or received (belief, idea); doctrine, tenet  
 مُتَعَاقِدٌ / مُعَاقِدٌ contractor  
 عَقِيدٌ (عُقْدَاءٌ) general, colonel

## ع ه د

يَعْهَدُ - عَهَدَ to fulfil a promise; to entrust or commission  
 يُعَاهِدُ - عَاهَدَ to contract, promise, or undertake (to do sth)  
 يَتَعَهَّدُ - تَعَهَّدَ to support or advocate; to maintain; to promise  
 عَهْدٌ (عُهُودٌ) a contract, covenant, or obligation; an era or epoch  
 الْعَهْدُ الْقَدِيمُ the Old Testament  
 الْعَهْدُ الْجَدِيدُ the New Testament  
 مَعْهَدٌ (مَعَاهِدٌ) a place or locality; an institute  
 مُعَاهَدَةٌ (مُعَاهَدَاتٌ) a treaty, agreement, or arrangement; an institute  
 نَعْهَدٌ (تَعَهُّدَاتٌ) a pledge, commitment, or promise; contracting (to do sth)  
 مُعَاهَدَةٌ سَلَامٍ peace treaty

## ف س خ

يَفْسِخُ - فَسَخَ to annul, invalidate, or cancel; to sever  
 فَسْخٌ cancellation, abolition, voiding

**و ث ق**

(ب) يَتَّقُ (ب) – وَثِقَ to trust, have confidence in; to rely or depend on  
 يُوثِقُ – وَثَقَ to document, authenticate, or notarise; to make firm or strengthen  
 يُوَاتِقُ – وَاتَقَ to enter into an agreement; to intend  
 يَسْتَوْتِقُ – اسْتَوْتِقُ to make sure, verify or check; to have confidence  
 ثِقَةٌ (ثِقَاتٌ) confidence, trust; authority  
 ثِقَةٌ بِالنَّفْسِ self-confidence  
 عَدَمُ الثِّقَةِ lack of confidence; mistrust  
 وَثِيقٌ strong, reliable, secure  
 وَثِيقَةٌ (وَتَائِقٌ) documents, deed, record; charter, bill  
 دَوَائِقُ وَثَائِقِيٌّ documentary  
 مِيثَاقٌ (مَوَاتِيقٌ) convention, covenant, charter, contract  
 مِيثَاقُ جِنِيفِ Geneva Convention  
 تَوْتِيقٌ authentication, documentation, strengthening  
 مَوْثُوقٌ بِهِ trustworthy, reliable; dependable

**الجرائمُ****ب ز ز**

يَبْزُزُ – ابْزَزَ to rob, fleece, or steal; to blackmail  
 ابْتِزَارٌ blackmail, extortion

**ب غ ي**

يَبْغِي – بَغَى to seek; to desire or covet; to wrong, oppress, or treat unjustly  
 يَبْغِي it is desirable; it is necessary; it is proper  
 بَغْيٌ injustice, wrong  
 بَغِيٌّ (بَغَايَا) whore, prostitute  
 البِغَاءُ prostitution  
 ابْتِغَاءٌ desire  
 بَاطِلٌ (بُغَاةٌ) oppressive, tyrannical, unjust; tyrant

**ث أ ر**

يَتَأَرُّ – تَأَرَّ to avenge or take revenge  
 (أَتَارٌ) تَأَرُّ revenge, vengeance, blood feud  
 تَائِرٌ avenger

## ج ر م

يُجْرِمُ - جَرَّمَ to commit an offence; to injure or harm  
 يُجَرِّمُ - جَرَّمَ to incriminate; to charge with a crime  
 يُجْرِمُ - أَجْرَمَ to commit a crime, sin, or do harm  
 (أَجْرَامٌ / جُرُومٌ) جُرْمٌ crime, offence, sin  
 لا جَرَمَ of course, certainly  
 (جرائمٌ) جَرِيْمَةٌ crime, offence, sin  
 إجْرَامٌ crime  
 (مُجْرِمُونَ) مُجْرِمٌ criminal  
 ارْتَكَبُ جُرْمًا to commit an offence  
 جُرَائِمُ حَرْبٍ war crimes

## ح ر ش

يَحْرُشُ - حَرَّشَ to scratch  
 يُجَرِّشُ - حَرَّشَ to incite or provoke; to sow discord  
 يَتَحَرَّشُ - تَحَرَّشَ to provoke or harass  
 تَحْرُشٌ provocation or harassment  
 تَحْرُشٌ جِنْسِيٌّ sexual harassment

## ح و ل / ح ي ل

يَحْيِلُ - حَالَ to change; to be transformed  
 يُحَوِّلُ - حَوَّلَ to change, transform, or convert; to transfer  
 يَتَحَايَلُ - تَحَايَلَ to trick, deceive, or cheat; to outsmart or outwit  
 يَحْتَالُ - اِحْتَالَ to defraud  
 يَسْتَحِيلُ - اسْتَحَالَ to be impossible, absurd, or inconceivable  
 (أَحْوَالٌ) حَالٌ condition, state, situation  
 حَالَمَا (conj) as soon as  
 (حَالَاتٌ) حَالَةٌ condition, state, situation  
 حَالَةُ الطَّوَارِيءِ state of emergency  
 الْحَالَةُ الْإِجْتِمَاعِيَّةُ marital status  
 الْحَالَةُ الرَّاهِنَةُ the status quo  
 حَالِيٌّ current, present, actual  
 (أَحْوَالٌ) حَوْلٌ year; might or power  
 حَوْلَ (prep) around  
 (حِيلٌ) حَيْلَةٌ a trick or ruse; artifice



حَوْلِي (prep) around, about, approximately  
 تَحْوِيلٌ transformation, conversion, change; transfer  
 (مُحَاوَلَاتٌ) مُحَاوَلَةٌ an attempt, effort, or endeavour  
 إِحْتِيَالٌ / تَحَايُلٌ trickery, malice, treachery, fraud  
 الْإِحْتِيَالُ anti-fraud  
 مُسْتَحِيلٌ impossible; absurd

## خ د ع

يَخْدَعُ – خَدَعٌ to cheat, mislead, dupe  
 يَنْخَدَعُ – انْخَدَعٌ to be deceived, deluded, or misled  
 (خُدْعَةٌ) خُدْعَةٌ deception, cheating  
 (خَدَائِعُ) خَدَائِعٌ / خَدِيعَةٌ / خَدَاغٌ deception, deceit, betrayal, treachery; swindles, tricks  
 خَدَاغٌ / مُخَادِعٌ swindler, imposter, cheat

## خ ر ب

يَخْرِبُ – خَرَبٌ to destroy, wreck, demolish, or shatter  
 يُخْرِبُ – خَرَّبٌ to devastate, lay waste (to), or destroy  
 خَرَابٌ / خَرْبٌ destruction, devastation  
 (تَخْرِيْبَاتٌ) تَخْرِيْبٌ sabotage, destruction, devastation  
 مُتَعَمِّدٌ تَخْرِيْبٌ vandalism  
 (مُخْرِبُونَ) مُخْرِبٌ saboteur, annihilator, terrorist

## خ ل س

يَخْلِسُ – خَلَسَ to steal, pilfer, or swipe  
 يَخْتَلِسُ – اخْتَلَسَ to steal, pilfer, or embezzle  
 خِلْسَةٌ / خِلْسَةٌ stealthily, furtively  
 (اخْتِلَاسَاتٌ) اخْتِلَاسٌ embezzlement, misappropriation

## خ ن ق

يَخْنُقُ – خَنَقٌ to strangle, choke, smother  
 يُخَانِقُ – خَانَقٌ to have a fight or quarrel with  
 يَخْنَقُ – انْخَنَقَ to be strangled, choked, or smothered  
 خَنْقٌ strangulation  
 خِنَاقٌ a fight, quarrel, or row

اِخْتَبَاقٌ asphyxiation, suffocation  
مَخْنُوقٌ strangled, suffocated, choked

## د ع ر

يَدْعُرُ – دَعَرَ to be immoral  
دَعَارَةٌ / دَعْرٌ indecency, immorality, prostitution  
دَعَارَةٌ بَيْتٌ brothel

## ذ ب ح

يَذْبَحُ – ذَبَحَ to slaughter, kill, murder, slay  
ذَبْحٌ slaughter, slaughtering  
ذَبِيحَةٌ (ذَبَائِحُ) slaughter animal, sacrificial victim, blood sacrifice  
مَذْبَحَةٌ massacre, slaughter

## ر ش و

يَرِشُو – رَشَا to bribe  
يَرْتَشِي – ارْتَشَى to accept a bribe or be corrupt  
رِشْوَةٌ / ارْتِشَاءٌ bribery, corruption  
رِشْوَةٌ (رِشْوَاتٌ / رِشَاوِي) bribe, bribery

## ز و ر

يَزُورُ – زَارَ to visit or call  
يُزَوِّرُ – زَوَّرَ to forge, falsify, or fake  
يَتَزَاوَرُ – تَزَاوَرَ to exchange visits  
رَوْزٌ throat; upper part of chest  
رُؤُوسٌ a lie or untruth  
الرَّوْرُ شَهَادَةُ false testimony, perjury  
تَرْوِيرٌ falsification, forgery  
زِيَارَةٌ (زِيَارَاتٌ) a visit or call  
زَائِرٌ (زُؤَارٌ) visitor

## س ر ق

يَسْرِقُ – سَرَقَ to steal, loot, rob  
سَرَقَةٌ (سَرَقَاتٌ) burglary, theft, stealing

سارقٌ / سَرَّاقٌ (سَارِقُونَ / سَرَّاقُونَ) thief  
 مَسْرُوقٌ (مَسْرُوقَاتٌ) stolen; stolen goods

### س ف ح

يَسْفَحُ – سَفَحَ to spill or shed  
 يَتَسَافَحُ – تَسَافَحَ to whore or fornicate  
 (سُفُوحٌ) سَفْحٌ foot (of mountain); a flat, rocky surface  
 (سَفَّاحُونَ) سَفَّاحٌ serial killer  
 سِفَاحٌ fornication

### س و ء

يَسُوءُ – سَاءَ to be or become bad, evil, or wicked; to vex or torment  
 يُسِيءُ – أَسَاءَ to do badly; to spoil, harm, or wrong  
 سُوءٌ evil, ill, misfortune; injury, offence  
 لِسُوءِ الْحَظِّ unfortunately  
 سَيِّئٌ bad, evil, ill  
 (سَيِّئَاتٌ) سَيِّئَةٌ sin, offense, misdeed  
 (مَسَاوِيءٌ) مَسَاءَةٌ an evil deed or vile action; disadvantages  
 إِسَاءَةٌ misdeed, sin; offense, insult  
 إِسَاءَةُ الْمُعَامَلَةِ mistreatment

### ش ت م

يَتَشْتَمُ – تَشْتَمَ to abuse or swear at someone; to vilify or scold  
 مُشَاتَمَةٌ / شَتْمٌ / مُشَاتَمَةٌ abuse, vilification  
 (شَتَائِمٌ) شَتِيمَةٌ abuse, vilification

### ش ر ر

يَشْرُّ – شَرَّ to be evil, wicked, or vicious  
 (شُرٌّ) شَرٌّ evil, ill (thing); mischief, calamity, disaster  
 (أَشْرَاءٌ / أَشْرَارٌ) شَرِيرٌ bad, evil, wicked (person)

### ض ا ق

يَضِيقُ – ضَاقَ to be narrow or confined; to be anguished  
 يُضَايِقُ – ضَايَقَ to vex, annoy, anger, harass, or oppress

يَتَضَايِقُ – تَضَايِقُ to become irritated; to be angry; to be or become narrow  
 ضَيْقٌ narrowness, confinement; anxiety  
 ضَيْقٌ narrow, tight, cramped; limited, restricted  
 مُضَايِقَةٌ (مُضَايِقَاتٌ) harassment, molestation; distress, annoyance; disturbance  
 مُنْضَايِقٌ annoyed, angry, exasperated

## ط ع ن

يَطْعَنُ – طَعَنَ to contest; to thrust; to pierce; to defame  
 طَعْنٌ (طَعُونٌ) defamation, slander; piercing; attacks  
 طَعْنَةٌ (طَعْنَاتٌ) a stab, thrust, or attack  
 طَاعُونٌ (طَوَاعِينُ) a plague  
 مَطْعُونٌ stabbed; plagued

## ع ص ي

يَعْصِي – عَصَى to disobey, defy, oppose, or resist  
 يَسْتَعْصِي – اسْتَعْصَى to resist, oppose, defy, revolt; to be insidious; to escape  
 عَصِيٌّ (أَعْصِيَاءُ) rebel  
 عَصِيَانٌ disobedience; insubordination, rebellion, mutiny  
 عِصْيَانٌ مَدَنِيٌّ civil disobedience, unrest  
 مَعْصِيَةٌ (مَعَاصِيٌّ) disobedience; insurrection, revolt, rebellion; sin  
 عَاصٍ (عُصَاةٌ) disobedient; insubordinate, rebellious; sinful

## ع ن ف

يُعْتَفُ – عَنَّفَ to treat severely; to reprimand or berate  
 يُعْتَفُ – أَعْنَفَ to treat severely or harshly  
 عُنْفٌ violence; harshness  
 عُنْفٌ مَنَزَلِيٌّ domestic violence  
 أَعْمَالُ الْعُنْفِ acts of violence  
 نَبَذَ الْعُنْفُ renunciation of violence  
 عَنِيفٌ severe, harsh, blunt

## ع ه ر

يَعْهَرُ – عَهَرَ to commit adultery; to whore  
 عَهْرَةٌ / عَهَارَةٌ adultery, fornication; prostitution

(عَاهِرَاتٌ) عَاهِرَةٌ prostitute

(عُهَارٌ) عَاهِرٌ adulterer; prostitute

## ع ب ن

يَعْبُرُ – عَبَرَ to cheat, dupe, or defraud

(عُبُورٌ) عُبْرٌ fraud, deceit, cheating

عُبْرٌ فَاحِشٌ criminal fraud (Islamic law)

عَبِيٌّ stupidity

## ع ش س

يُعْشِرُ – عَشَرَ to act dishonestly; to deceive, mislead, or cheat

يُنْعَشُ – اِنْعَشَ to be deceived, cheated, or duped

يُسْتَعْسِرُ – اِسْتَعْسَرَ to regard (someone) as dishonest or as a fraud; to suspect of fraud

عَسْرٌ adulteration, corruption, debasement; fraud, deceit

عَسَّاسٌ a cheat, swindler, or impostor; deceptive, false

مَعْسُوسٌ corrupted; deceived, cheated, duped

## ع ص ب

يُعْصِبُ – عَصَبَ to take by violence; to rape; to usurp

يُعْتَصِبُ – اِغْتَصَبَ to take by force; to rape; to usurp

عَصَبٌ force, compulsion; illegal seizure

اِغْتِصَابٌ force, compulsion; rape

(غَاصِبُونَ) غَاصِبٌ usurper

مَغْصُوبٌ forced, compelled, coerced

مُغْتَصِبٌ a rapist; violent, brutal

## ف ز ع

يَفْرَعُ – فَرَعَ to fear or be afraid; to flee or take refuge

يُفْرِغُ – فَرَّغَ to frighten, scare, or alarm

يَتَفَرَّغُ – تَفَرَّغَ to be terrified, startled, or frightened

(اَفْرَاحٌ) فَرَّغٌ fear, fright, terror, panic

فَرَّاعَةٌ scarecrow; someone who inspires fear

## ق ت ل

يَقْتُلُ – قَتَلَ to kill, slay, or murder

يُقَاتِلُ – قَاتَلَ to fight, combat, or battle  
 يَتَقَاتَلُ – تَقَاتَلَ to fight one another  
 قَتَلَ murder, assassination, killing  
 (قَتِيلٌ) قَتِيلٌ deceased  
 (قَاتِلٌ) قَاتِلٌ murderer, killer, hitman, assassin  
 (مَقْتَلٌ) مَقْتَلٌ death, murder, killing  
 قِتَالٌ fight, struggle, combat  
 قَاتِلٌ deadly, lethal  
 جَرِيمَةُ الْقَتْلِ homicide  
 قَتْلٌ بِالرَّصَاصِ shooting

### ك ي د

يَكِيدُ – كَادَ to deceive, outwit, ensnare; to plot  
 (كِيَادٌ) كَيْدٌ a ruse or scheme; artifice; cunning  
 (مَكَايِدٌ / مُكَايِدٌ) مَكِيدَةٌ a ruse, trick, or conspiracy; entrapment, schemes

### ل ب س

يَلْبَسُ – لَبَسَ to put on, wear, or dress  
 يُلْبَسُ – لَبَسَ to dress, clothe, or cover; to seize; to deceive  
 يَتَلَبَّسُ – تَلَبَّسَ to be involved or implicated; to dress or clothe  
 لُبْسٌ / لُبْسٌ confusion, tangle; obscurity  
 (لُبُوسٌ) لِبْسٌ clothes, dress, costume  
 (لِبَاسَاتٌ) لِبَاسٌ clothes, costume, garment  
 مَلَابِسٌ clothes  
 تَلَبَّسَ / فِي حَالَةٍ تَلَبَّسَ caught in the act, caught red-handed  
 التَّلَبُّسُ confusion, obscurity, ambiguity  
 مُتَلَبَّسٌ involved, implicated

### ل ص ص

يَلْصُقُ – لَصَّ to rob or steal; to do secretly  
 يَتَلَصَّصُ – تَلَصَّصَ to become a thief; to act stealthily  
 (أَلْصُوقُ) لِصٌّ robber

### م س س

يَمَسُّ – مَسَّ to infringe or violate; to feel or touch; to harm or wrong

يَمَسُّ – مَسَّ to touch or be in contact (physically)  
 مَسٌّ touch, touching; misfortune, calamity; an attack; madness  
 مَسَّسٌ touching; violation, infringement; connection, relation  
 مَسٌّ urgent, pressing; touching, tangency  
 حَاجَةٌ مَسَّةٌ urgent matter

## ن ص ب

يَنْصُبُ – نَصَبَ to swindle or dupe; to raise or rear; to erect; to show or display  
 يَنْتَصِبُ – اِنْتَصَبَ to get up; to be appointed or hold an office; to be pronounced  
 with a final *a* َ (fatha)  
 نَصَبٌ setting up, erection, raising  
 نَصَبٌ تِذْكَارِيٌّ monument  
 نِصَابٌ quorum; origin, beginning  
 نَصَابٌ a cheat, swindler, or imposter; deceitful, fraudulent  
 نَصِيبٌ a share or dividend; participation; change; fate, lot  
 يَأْتِي نَصِيبٌ lottery  
 مَنَصِبٌ (مَنَاصِبُ) position, post, rank, office  
 مَنُصُوبٌ raised, erected, set-up; a word in the accusative (grammar)

## ن ق م

يَنْقُمُ – نَقَمَ to take vengeance; to be hostile  
 يَنْتَقِمُ – اِنْتَقَمَ to take vengeance  
 نَقْمَةٌ (نَقَمٌ / نَقَمَاتٌ) revenge, vengeance; a grudge or resentment; spite  
 اِنْتِقَامٌ vengeance, revenge

## ه د د

يَهْدُ – هَدَّ to break, demolish, ruin, undermine  
 يُهَدِّدُ – هَدَّدَ to threaten, menace, frighten, or intimidate  
 يَهْدِدُ – تَهَدَّدَ to threaten or menace; to demolish or ruin  
 يَنْهَدُ – اِنْهَدَّ to be demolished or wrecked; to collapse; to be a wreck  
 تَهْدِيدٌ (تَهْدِيدَاتٌ) threat, menace, intimidation  
 مَهْدُودٌ destroyed, wrecked  
 مُهَدَّدٌ threatened, menaced

## ه ر ب

يَهْرُبُ – هَرَبَ to escape, flee, or desert

يُهْرَبُ – هَرَبَ to smuggle; to put to flight; to liberate or free  
يَتَهَرَّبُ – تَهَرَّبَ to escape or evade  
تَهْرِيْبٌ smuggling, trafficking  
(مُهْرَبٌ) مُهْرَبٌ smuggler, trafficker  
هَارِبٌ fugitive

## الإعتقال Under Arrest

### أ ز ق

يَأْرَقُ – أَرَقَ to be narrow  
(مَأْرَقٌ) مَأْرَقٌ predicament, dilemma; impasse or strait

### ب ص م

يَبْصُمُ – بَصَمَ to imprint, print, stamp  
(بَصْمَةٌ) بَصْمَةٌ imprint, impression  
بَصْمَةُ الْأَصَابِعِ fingerprinting

### ح ج ز

يَحْجِرُ – حَجَرَ to arrest, detain, restrain, or prevent; to seize  
حَجْرٌ arrest, detention, prevention; isolation; a booking or reservation  
(حَوَاجِرٌ) حَاجِرٌ obstacle, barrier, block, wall; boarders  
حَوَاجِرٌ عَلَى الطَّرِيقِ road blocks

### ر ب ك

يَرْبِكُ – رَبَكَ to muddle, entangle, complicate, confuse  
يَرْتَبِكُ – رَتَبَكَ to be confused; to become involved  
(رَتْبَاكٌ) رَتْبَاكٌ confusion, mess, tangle; involvement  
مُرْتَبِكٌ confused, bewildered

### س ب ق

يَسْبِقُ – سَبَقَ to be or come before; to precede; to anticipate  
يُسَابِقُ – سَابَقَ to try to outdo, defeat, or beat; to compete or vie  
يَتَسَابِقُ – تَسَابَقَ to try to outdo each another; to compete or vie  
سَبْقٌ precedence, priority  
سَبَاقٌ / تَسَابُقٌ contest



(مُسَابِقَاتٌ) مُسَابِقَةٌ contest, competition, race  
 (سَابِقُونَ) سَابِقٌ antecedent, preceding; previous, former, retired, ex-  
 (سَوَائِقُ) سَابِقَةٌ priority; previous (pl: previous convictions)  
 ذُو السَوَائِقِ مَنْ has a criminal record  
 غَيْرٌ مَسْبُوقٍ / غَيْرٌ مَسْبُوقَةٌ unprecedented  
 (مُسَابِقُونَ / مُتَسَابِقُونَ) مُسَابِقٌ / مُتَسَابِقَةٌ competitor, contestant

## ش ب ه

يُسَبِّهُ – شَبَّهَ to make equal, similar, comparable; to compare  
 يُشَابِهُ – شَابَهَ to resemble or be similar to  
 يَتَشَابَهُ – تَشَابَهَ to resemble one another; to be ambiguous or unclear  
 يُشْتَبَهُ – اِشْتَبَهَ to be in doubt; to suspect; to resemble one another  
 (أَشْبَاهٌ) شَبِيهٌ resemblance, similarity; image, picture  
 (شُبُهَاتٌ) شُبُهَةٌ obscurity; vagueness, uncertainty, doubt  
 مَشْبُوهٌ under suspicion, suspect, dubious  
 (مُشَابِهَةٌ) مُشَابِهَةٌ resemblance, similarity  
 مُشْتَبَهٌ بِهِ suspect, suspected

## ص ف د

يَصْفِدُ – صَفَدَ to bind, shackle, or handcuff  
 صِفَادُ الْيَدَيْنِ handcuffs

## ع ق ل

يَعْقُلُ – عَقَلَ to confine; to detain, arrest; to comprehend; to be reasonable  
 يَعْتَقِلُ – اِعْتَقَلَ to arrest, apprehend, detain, or restrain  
 (عُقُولٌ) عَقْلٌ mind, intellect; understanding; comprehension  
 الضَّعِيفُ الْعَقْلُ feeble-minded  
 الْعَقْلُ الْمَوْجِدُ mastermind  
 عَقْلِيٌّ intellectual; mental  
 الْعَمْرُ الْعَقْلِيُّ mental age  
 (عَقَلِيَّاتٌ) عَقْلِيَّةٌ mentality  
 (عُقْلٌ) عُقْلَةٌ a knot, joint, or knuckle  
 (عَقَائِلُ / عَقِيلَاتٌ) عَقِيلَةٌ a wife or spouse  
 (اِعْتِقَالَاتٌ) اِعْتِقَالٌ arrest, detention  
 اِعْتِقَالٌ وَقَائِيٌّ protective custody

(عُقْلَاءُ) عَاقِلٌ reasonable, sensible

مَعْقُولٌ reasonable, plausible, logical, sensible; possible

## ق ب ض

يَقْبِضُ – قَبِضَ to seize, grab, or take; to arrest

قَبْضٌ arrest, seizing, taking possession

أَمْرٌ قَبْضٍ arrest warrant

أَلْقَى الْقَبْضَ عَلَى to arrest

قَبْضَةٌ (قَبْضَاتٌ) seizure, grip, hold, grasp

مَقْبُوضٌ عَلَيْهِ person who has been detained or arrested

## ق ي د

يُقَيِّدُ – قَيَّدَ to bind or shackle; to restrict or limit; to stipulate

يَتَقَيَّدُ – تَقَيَّدَ to bind oneself; to be bound, limited, or restricted

قَيْدٌ (قَيْدٌ) restrictions; shackles, handcuffs; specification, registering

تَقْيِيدَاتٌ (تَقْيِيدَاتٌ) shackling, binding; booking; restriction, confinement

## ك ف ل

يَكْفُلُ – كَفَّلَ to feed; to support; to vouch, sponsor, or bail; to be legal guardian

يُكْفَلُ – كَفَّلَ to feed or support; to sponsor or bail

يَتَكَفَّلُ – تَكَفَّلَ to bail or vouch for

كَفِيلٌ (كُفْلَاءُ) guarantor, sponsor; liable, responsible

كِفَالَةٌ security, bail, sponsorship; guarantee, warranty

وَضَعَ تَحْتَ الْكِفَالَةِ to remand on bail

أُطْلِقَ سِرَاحَهُ بِكِفَالَةِ he was released on bail

تَكَافُلٌ mutual responsibility; mutual agreement

## No root

كَلْبِشٌ handcuffs

كَلْبِشَةٌ (كَلْبِشَاتٌ) handcuffs, manacles

## ن ك ل

يَنْكُلُ – نَكَلَ to abstain; to withdraw; to recoil or shrink from

يُنْكَلُ – نَكَلَ to punish severely; to torture or maltreat; to deter or repel

(أَنْكَالٌ) نِكْلٌ a shackle, fetter, or chain  
نَكَالٌ exemplary punishment; warning example

## و ر ط

يُورِطُ – وَرِطٌ to entangle, embroil, involve, implicate  
تَوَرَّطٌ – يَتَوَرَّطُ to be involved or embroiled in; to get into trouble  
(وَرُطَةٌ) (وَرُطَاتٌ) dilemma, difficulty, trouble  
مُتَوَرِّطٌ in a bind, in a fix; involved in

## و ق ف

يَقِفُ – وَقَفٌ to stop; to come to a standstill; to stand up  
يُوقِفُ – وَقَفٌ to seize or arrest; to erect  
يَتَوَقَّفُ – تَوَقَّفٌ to stop or halt; to desist or refrain  
(أَوْقَافٌ) وَقْفٌ Wakf; religious endowment; stagnation, stopping  
(وَقْفَاتٌ) وَقْفَةٌ position or standing; stance; halt  
(مَوَاقِفٌ) مَوْقِفٌ position, stance, stand, attitude; situation; place; car park  
وَاقِفٌ standing; upright, erect  
مَوْقُوفٌ arrested, apprehended, detained

## Evidence and Proof الأَدِلَّةُ وَالْبِرَاهِينُ

### ب ر ر

يَبْرُرُ – بَرٌّ to be devoted or treat with reverence; to obey or be dutiful  
يُبْرِرُ – بَرَّرَ to justify; to vindicate or acquit; to warrant  
بِرٌّ piety; kindness, righteousness  
(مَبْرَرَاتٌ) مَبْرَرَةٌ act of charity, good deed; charitable organisation  
(تَبْرِيرَاتٌ) تَبْرِيرٌ justification, vindication, explanation  
(مُبْرِرَاتٌ) مُبْرِرٌ justification, excuse  
لَا مُبْرِرَ لَهُ unjustifiable

### ب ر ه ن

يُبْرِهِنُ – بَرَهَنَ to prove or demonstrate  
(بِرَاهِينٌ) بُرْهَانٌ proof  
بَرَهْنَةٌ demonstration

## ث ب ت

- ثَبَّتْ – ثَبَّتْ to stand or remain firm; to hold one's ground  
 ثَبَّتْ – ثَبَّتْ to convict; to stabilise, secure, or fasten  
 ثَبَّتْ – أَثَبَّتْ to assert; to confirm or prove; to bear witness  
 ثَبُوتٌ constancy, steadiness, permanence  
 إِثْبَاتٌ confirmation, proof, evidence; stabilisation, strengthening  
 شَاهِدٌ إِثْبَاتٍ witness for prosecution  
 عِبَاءُ الثَّبَاتِ burden of proof  
 ثَابِتٌ firm, fixed, established, steady, stable  
 مُثَبَّتٌ established, confirmed, proven, certain

## د ل

- دَلَّ – يَدُلُّ to show, demonstrate, point out, indicate  
 دَلَّلَ – يُدَلِّلُ to confirm, to prove, corroborate, or furnish the proof  
 دَلَّلَ – تَدَلَّلَ to be coquettish or coy; to flirt; to dally  
 دَلَالٌ coquetry (also a girl's name)  
 دَلِيلٌ (أَدِلَّةٌ / دَلَائِلٌ) evidence, sign, token; indication, guide  
 دَلَالَةٌ (دَلَالَاتٌ) pointing; guidance, leadership  
 تَدْلِيلٌ reasoning; demonstration; confirmation; pampering  
 إِسْتِدْلَالٌ proof, evidence, demonstration; reasoning, argumentation

## س ب ب

- سَبَّ – يَسِبُّ to insult, abuse, revile, or curse  
 سَبَّبَ – يُسَبِّبُ to cause, arouse, provoke, or produce  
 سَبٌّ abuse, insults, cursing  
 السَّبَابَةُ index finger  
 سَبَبٌ (أَسْبَابٌ) reason, cause  
 سَبَبِيَّةٌ causality  
 مَسَبَّةٌ (مَسَبَاتٌ) curses, insults  
 مُسَبِّبٌ (مُسَبِّبَاتٌ) agent (of action); causative factor  
 السَّبَبُ وَالْمُسَبَّبُ cause and effect

## ف ض ح

- فَضَحَ – يَفْضَحُ to expose, shame, or disgrace; to compromise

يَنْفَضِحُ – اِنْفَضِحَ – يَنْفَضِحُ to be exposed or disgraced; to be compromised  
 (فَضَائِحُ) فَضِيحَةٌ exposure; humiliation, mortification, shame, ignominy  
 فَاصِحٌ disgraceful, shameful, dishonourable  
 مَفْضُوحٌ exposed; compromised, humiliated, shamed, disgraced

## ي ق ن

يَقِينُ – يَقُونَ – يَبِينُ to be sure or certain; to be convinced  
 يَتَقَيَّنُ – يَتَقَيَّنُ to convince oneself; to be convinced; to ascertain or make sure  
 يَقِينٌ certainty, conviction; belief  
 أَنَا عَلَى يَقِينٍ أَنَّ I am convinced that  
 يَقِينًا certainly  
 يَقِينِيَّاتٌ established truths, axioms  
 مُتَقَيَّنٌ convinced, positive

## Verdicts and Convictions أَحْكَامُ الْإِدَانَةِ

### ب ر ئ

يَبْرَأُ – بَرَأَ – يَبْرَأُ to be or become free; to be cleared of guilt; to recover (from illness)  
 يُبْرِئُ – بَرَأَ – يُبْرِئُ to free or acquit  
 يُبْرِئُ – أَبْرَأَ to acquit, absolve, or discharge  
 يَنْبَرِّأُ – تَبَرَّأَ to disassociate; to clear oneself from suspicion  
 (أَبْرِيَاءٌ) بَرِيءٌ innocent, guiltless; healthy  
 بَرَاءَةٌ acquittal, innocence; license, patent  
 بَرَاءَةُ اِخْتِرَاعٍ patent  
 تَبْرِئَةٌ acquittal; exoneration

### ج ن ح

يَجْنَحُ – جَنَحَ to incline, tend, or lean; to diverge or depart  
 يُجْنِحُ – جَنَحَ to provide (sth) with wings  
 (جُنْحٌ) جُنْحَةٌ misdemeanour  
 (أَجْنِحَةٌ) جَنَاحٌ wing, side, flank  
 جُنَاحٌ misdemeanour; sin  
 جُنُوحٌ delinquency; inclination  
 جَانِحٌ side, wing; delinquent  
 (جَوَانِحٌ) جَانِحَةٌ rib, bosom; heart, soul

## ح ذ ر

يَحْذَرُ – حَذَرَ to be cautious or wary; to beware or be on one's guard

يُحَذِّرُ – حَذَّرَ to warn or tip off

يَتَحَذَّرُ – تَحَذَّرَ to beware, be wary

حَذْرٌ caution, alertness, precaution

(تَحْذِيرَاتٌ) تَحْذِيرٌ warning, cautioning

(مَحْذُورَاتٌ) مَحْذُورٌ object of caution; danger, difficulty, misfortune

## ذ ن ب

يُذْنِبُ – أَذْنَبَ to do wrong; to commit a sin or crime; to be guilty or culpable

يَسْتَذْنِبُ – اسْتَذْنَبَ to find guilty of a crime or sin; to repent

(ذُنُوبٌ) ذَنْبٌ offense, sin, crime

(أَذْنَابٌ) ذَنْبٌ tail, end; a follower

مُذَنَّبٌ comet

(مُذْنِبُونَ) مُذْنِبٌ guilty, culpable; a sinner, delinquent, or criminal

## س م ح

يَسْمَحُ – سَمَحَ to permit or allow; to be generous or kind

يُسَامِحُ – سَامَحَ to pardon, excuse, forgive

يَتَسَامَحُ – تَسَامَحَ to be indulgent or tolerant; to show good will

سَمَاحٌ forgiveness; kindness/generosity; tolerance, grace (also a girl's name)

فَتْرَةُ سَمَاحٍ grace period

مُسَامَاةٌ pardon, forgiveness

تَسَامُحٌ tolerance, lenience

عَدَمُ التَّسَامُحِ zero tolerance; intolerance

مَسْمُوحٌ permissible

## ش ف ع

يَشْفَعُ – شَفَعَ to mediate or intercede; to attach, add, or double

يَتَشَفَعُ – تَشَفَعُ to mediate, intercede, intervene, or plead

(أَشْفَاعٌ) شَفْعٌ an even number; part of a pair

(شُفَعَاءٌ) شَفِيعٌ intercessor, advocate; mediator

شَافِعٌ mediator; advocate

**ط ل ق**

يَطْلُقُ – طَلَّقَ to be cheerful or happy; to get a divorce; to be in labour

يُطْلَقُ – طَلَّقَ to release, set free; to divorce; to repudiate

أُطْلِقُ – أَطْلَقَ to free (someone); to set free; to divorce; to shoot or launch (mis-  
sile etc.)

طَلَّقَ free; uninhibited, unrestrained; labour pains

(أُطْلِقُ) طَلَّقَ shot (gun)

طَلَّقَ divorce

(طُلْفَاءُ) طَلَّقَ freed, released, set free

إِطْلَاقٌ liberation, freeing, release

عَلَى الْإِطْلَاقِ / إِطْلَاقًا absolutely

أَطْلَقَ سِرَاحَهُ to set him free

مُطْلَقٌ free; unlimited, unrestricted; absolute; general

**ع د م**

يَعْدِمُ – عَدِمَ to be deprived or devoid (of); to lack; to lose

يُعْدِمُ – أَعْدَمَ to execute; to destroy; to be or become poor; to deprive

عَدَمٌ non-; non-existence, absence; lack, want

... عَدَمٌ lack of ...

عَدَمُ التَّسَامُحِ intolerance

إِعْدَامٌ execution

**ع ذ ب**

يَعْدُبُ – عَذَّبَ to be sweet, pleasant, or agreeable

يُعَذِّبُ – عَذَّبَ to pain, afflict, torment, torture, or to punish

يَتَعَذَّبُ – تَعَذَّبَ to be punished or suffer punishment; to feel pain

(عِذَابٌ) عَذَّبَ sweet, pleasant, agreeable

(عَذَابَاتٌ / أُعْذِبُهُ) عَذَّبَ punishment, torture, torment; pain

تَعْذِيبٌ torture, punishment, affliction

**ع ر ف**

يَعْرِفُ – عَرَفَ to know, be aware, or discover; to recognise or perceive

يُعْرِفُ – عَرَّفَ to advise; to introduce or acquaint

يَتَعَرَّفُ – تَعَرَّفَ to become acquainted, meet, or familiarise; to reveal oneself

يَعْتَرِفُ – اِعْتَرَفَ to confess, admit, acknowledge, or concede  
 (اَعْرَافٌ) عُرْفٌ custom, usage, tradition; kindness (pl: horse's mane, cock's comb)  
 عُرْفِيٌّ traditional, conventional, customary, habitual  
 (عُرْفَاءٌ) عَرِيفٌ an expert, authority, or specialist; a teaching assistant; aware  
 (مَعْرِفَةٌ) مَعْرِفَةٌ acquaintance, friend; knowledge, learning; skill, experience  
 المَعَارِفُ cultural affairs; education  
 (تَعْرِيفَاتٌ) تَعْرِيفٌ communication; notification, announcement, introduction  
 اِدَاءُ التَّعْرِيفِ definite article  
 اِعْتِرَافٌ admission, confession, recognition  
 مَعْرُوفٌ known, famous; universally accepted, conventional

## ع ف و

يَعْفو – عفا to pardon or forgive; to free; to be eliminated; to be exempt  
 يُعَافِي – عَافَى to restore to health, heal, or cure; to guard or protect  
 يَتَعَاوَى – تَعَاوَى to recuperate or recover  
 اِسْتَعْفَى – اِسْتَعْفَى to ask someone's pardon; to ask for a reprieve; to resign  
 عَفْوٌ pardon, amnesty, forgiveness  
 عَفْوٌ عَامٌ general amnesty  
 عَفْوِيٌّ spontaneous  
 اِعْفَاءٌ / مُعَافَاةٌ exemption, dispensation, excuse  
 اِسْتِعْفَاءٌ apology; excuse; resignation  
 (عَافِيَاتٌ / عَوَافٍ) عَافِيَةٌ good health, well-being

## ع ق ب

يَعْقُبُ – عَقَبَ to follow, succeed, ensue, continue, or come after  
 يُعَاقِبُ – عَاقَبَ to punish; to alternate  
 (اَعْقَابٌ) عَقَبٌ heel; end, last part of; offspring  
 (عَقَبَاتٌ) عَقَبَةٌ difficulty, obstacle, impediment  
 (عُقَابٌ) عُقَابٌ eagle  
 (عُقُوبَاتٌ) عُقُوبَةٌ punishment, penalty (pl: sanctions)  
 قَانُونُ الْعُقُوبَاتِ penal code  
 (تَعْقِيْبَاتٌ) تَعْقِيْبٌ follow-up procedures; pursuit, chase; investigation  
 (مُعَاقِبَاتٌ) مُعَاقِبَةٌ sanctions; punishment  
 عِقَابٌ punishment  
 (عَوَاقِبُ) عَاقِبَةٌ end, result, consequence, outcome



العُقُوبَاتُ الْجَمَاعِيَّةُ collateral damage  
عُقُوبَاتٌ sanctions

## ف ر ج

يُفْرَجُ – فَرَجَ to open; to separate or part; to comfort; to show  
أَفْرَجَ عَنْ – يُفْرَجُ عَنْ to release, free, liberate; to leave (a place)  
يَتَفَرَّجُ – تَفَرَّجَ to watch or observe; to part or divide  
فُرْجٌ (فُرُوجٌ) an aperture or opening; female privates (vulva)  
إِفْرَاجٌ liberation, release  
إِفْرَاجٌ عَنِ السَّجِينِ release of a prisoner  
مُنْفَرِّجٌ (مُنْفَرِّجُونَ) viewer, observer, watcher

## ف ر ض

يَفْرَضُ – فَرَضَ to impose, order, or decree; to decide or determine  
يَفْتَرِضُ – اِفْتَرَضَ to suppose or assume; to impose  
فَرَضٌ (فُرُوضٌ) duty; an order or decree; homework; religious duty  
فَرَضِيٌّ hypothetical  
فَرِيضَةٌ (فَرَايِضٌ) religious duty; homework  
اِفْتِرَاضٌ (اِفْتِرَاضَاتٌ) assumption, supposition, hypothesis  
اِفْتِرَاضِيٌّ hypothetical

## ل و م

يَلْوِمُ – لَامَ to blame, censure, reproach  
يُلْوِمُ – لَوَّمَ to reprimand sharply  
لَوْمٌ / مَلَامَةٌ blame, reproach, censure  
لَائِمٌ (لَوَائِمٌ) accuser/critic  
مَلُومٌ / مَلَامٌ blamed; blameworthy

## ن د د

يَنْدَدُ – نَدَدَ to run or slip away; to flee  
يُنَدِّدُ – نَدَّدَ to expose or show up; to compromise or criticise  
نَدِيدٌ (أَنْدَادٌ) antagonist, rival; equal, partner  
تَنْدِيدٌ defamation, criticism

## ن ذ ر

يَنْذِرُ – نَذَرَ to dedicate; to vow  
 يُنذِرُ – أَنْذَرَ to warn or caution; to admonish; to announce  
 (نُذْرٌ) نَذْرٌ a vow or solemn pledge  
 (إِنذَارَاتٌ) إِنْذَارٌ a warning, announcement, or alarm

## Prison السِّجْنُ

## أ ب د

يَأْبُدُ – أَبَدَ to stay or linger; to run wild; to shy away from  
 يَبْأَبُدُ – تَأَبَّدَ to be perpetuated, to become lasting or permanent  
 (أَبَدٌ) أَبَدٌ eternity; endless, eternal; duration  
 الأَبَدِيَّةُ eternity, endless time  
 مُؤَبَّدٌ life sentence; endless, forever  
 مُؤَبَّدٌ سِجْنٌ life imprisonment

## ح ب س

يَحْبِسُ – حَبَسَ to detain, imprison, or apprehend; to block or obstruct  
 يَحْتَبِسُ – لِحْتَبَسَ to confine or detain; to obstruct  
 (حُبُوسٌ) حَبْسٌ confinement, imprisonment, prison, arrest  
 حُبْسَةٌ speech impediment  
 (إِنْجِبَاسٌ / لِحْتِبَاسٌ) حَبْسٌ retention; restraint, obstruction  
 (مَحَابِيسٌ) مَحْبُوسٌ imprisoned; inmate, captive  
 (إِنْفِرَادِيٌّ) حَبْسٌ solitary confinement

## No root

زَنْزَانَةٌ (زَنْزَانَاتٌ / زَنْزَانِيْنٌ) prison cell

## س ج ن

يَسْجِنُ – سَجَنَ to imprison  
 (سُجُونٌ) سِجْنٌ prison  
 سِجْنٌ imprisonment  
 (سُجْنَاءٌ) سِجْنِيٌّ prisoner, captive  
 (مَأْمُورُ السِّجْنِ) سِجَّانٌ / مَأْمُورُ السِّجْنِ prison warden

## ش ن ق

يَسْنُقُ – سَنَّقَ to hang someone

سَنَّقُ hanging

مَاتَ سَنَّاقًا death by hanging

مَشَانِقُ (مَشَانِقُ) gallows

## ع ز ل

يَعْرِزُ – عَزَلَ to remove; to set aside, isolate, or segregate

يَنْعَزِلُ – اِنْعَزَلَ to be isolated, separated, segregated

يَعْتَرِلُ – اِعْتَرَلَ to withdraw; to resign or retire; to segregate

عَزْلٌ removal; dissociation; isolation

العَزْلُ اَلْاِنْفِرَادِيّ solitary confinement

عُزْلَةٌ retirement; isolation, seclusion, separation

اِنْعِزَالٌ seclusion, isolation

مُنْعَزِلٌ isolated, single, solitary

## *No root*

عَنْبِرٌ (عَنْابِرٌ) prison wing; ward or wing; warehouse

## Appeals and Settlements اَلْاِسْتِئْثَافُ وَالتَّسْوِيَةُ

### ت و ب

يَتُوبُ – تَابَ to repent or be penitent; to renounce

يُتَوَّبُ – تَوَّبَ to make (someone) repent

تَوْبَةٌ repentance, contrition, penance

تَائِبٌ repentant, penitent

### س و ي

يَسْوِي – سَوِيَ to be equivalent or equal

يُسَاوِي – سَاوَى to be equivalent or equal; to equalise; to be worth

يَتَسَاوَى – تَسَاوَى to be equal or similar

يَسْتَوِي – اِسْتَوَى to be straight; to ripen

سَوَاءٌ equal, sameness; except

عَلَى حِدِّ سَوَاءٍ equally

سَوِيٌّ (اَسْوِيَاءٌ) straight, right, correct, intact

سَوِيًّا / سَوِيَّةً together, jointly  
 مُسَاوَاةٌ equality, equivalence; equal rights  
 عَدَمُ الْمُسَاوَاةِ الْجَمَاعِيَّةِ social inequality  
 اسْتِوَاءٌ straightness, evenness, equality  
 خَطُّ الْإِسْتِوَاءِ the equator  
 مُسْتَوًى (مُسْتَوِيَاتٌ) level; standard  
 تَسْوِيَةٌ settlement (of a dispute or bill)  
 تَسْوِيَةُ الْخِلَافِ to resolve a dispute  
 تَسْوِيَةُ الْمَطَالِبِ settlement of demands

## ع ك س

يَعْكِسُ – عَكَسَ to reverse, invert, or reflect  
 يُعَاكِسُ – عَاكَسَ to counteract, oppose, or contradict; to disturb, harass, or tease  
 يَنْعَكِسُ – اِنْعَكَسَ to be reversed, inverted, or reflected  
 عَكْسٌ opposite, reverse; inversion  
 بِالْعَكْسِ on the contrary  
 عَلَى عَكْسٍ / عَلَى الْعَكْسِ مِنْ ... contrary to  
 مُعَاكِسٌ counter-, contra-, anti-  
 مُعَاكَسَةٌ (مُعَاكَسَاتٌ) disturbance; pestering, harassment  
 اِنْعَاكَاةٌ (اِنْعَاكَاةٌ) reflection; repercussion

## ك ف أ

يَكْفَأُ – كَفَأَ to reverse, turn over, or invert  
 يُكَافِئُ – كَافَأَ to reward, recompense, or repay  
 كِفَاءَةٌ (كِفَاءَاتٌ) equality; adequacy; qualifications, capabilities  
 مُكَافَأَةٌ (مُكَافَأَاتٌ) reward, recompense; compensation  
 تَكَافُؤٌ mutual correspondence; equivalence  
 مَبْدَأُ تَكَافُؤِ الْفُرْصِ principle of equal opportunities

## ن د م

يَنْدَمُ – نَدِمَ to repent or regret  
 نَدَامَةٌ / نَدَمٌ remorse, regret, repentance  
 نَادِمٌ (نَدَامٌ) repentant/regretful  
 نَدِيمٌ (نَدِيمَةٌ) friend, confidant (also a boy's name in the singular)  
 نَدَامٌ (نَدَامِيٌّ) remorseful, penitent  
 مُنْتَدِمٌ remorseful, penitent

### Exercises

- 1) Give two derived nouns for each of the following roots:

ج د ل  
ح ر م  
ش ر ع  
ع ق ل  
و ث ق

- 2) Find the roots of these words:

إِعْتِقَالٌ  
إِفْتِرَاضٌ  
تَبْرِيرٌ  
جُنَاحٌ  
جَوَابٌ  
حَرَامِيٌّ  
سَجِينٌ  
شَّرِيعَةٌ  
كَفِيلٌ  
مُنَوَّرٌ  
مَسْمُوحٌ

- 3) Give the singular of the following plurals:

إِجَابَاتٌ  
إِشَارَاتٌ  
أَشْجَارٌ  
تَحْقِيقَاتٌ  
جِنَايَاتٌ  
حُقُوقٌ  
دَعَوَاتٌ  
رُغَمَاءٌ  
فُقَهَاءٌ  
قُضَاةٌ  
مُجَادَلَاتٌ  
مُحَامُونَ  
وَصَايَا

4) Give the present tense of these verbs:

إِبْتَرَّ to blackmail

إْتَهَمَ to accuse or charge; to question or suspect

إِسْتَعْشَّ to regard (someone) as dishonest or as a fraud; to suspect of fraud

إِنْتَقَمَ to take vengeance

جَرَّمَ to incriminate; to charge with a crime

خَدَعَ to cheat, mislead, dupe

رَشَا to bribe

عَقَدَ to convene (a meeting); to conclude; to delegate

فَسَخَ to annul, invalidate, or cancel; to sever

وَكَّلَ to authorise or empower; to engage as legal counsel

5) Translate the following sentences into Arabic.

- The man regretted his behaviour.
- My friend sued the police for discrimination.
- It is forbidden to go out during curfew.
- He was charged with fraud.
- The prisoner fled.
- My neighbour has a criminal record.

6) Translate the following sentences into English:

– ارتفاح مُعدّلات جرائم القتل في أمريكا بشكلٍ غير مسبوق.

– جرائم الطّعن في بريطانيا تصلُّ أعلى مُعدّلاتها.

– أصبحتْ لندنُ عاصمةَ السرّقاتِ في بريطانيا.

7) Give the antonyms of the following words:

ادّعى

بريءٌ

زورٌ

سمّخَ

وثّقَ (ب)

## Note

1 In spoken Arabic, this is only used by North Africans.

## 8 Culture, Religion, and Society

### الدِّينُ وَالثَّقَافَةُ وَالْمُجْتَمَعُ

#### Religion الدِّينُ

*No root*

(آيةٌ) Quranic verse; sign, token (also a girl's name in the singular)

#### أ خ ر

أَخَّرَ - يُؤَخِّرُ to delay or postpone; to obstruct; to defer

تَأَخَّرَ - يَتَأَخَّرُ to be late or delayed; to be in arrears

أَخْرَ (أَخْرُونَ / أَوَاخِرُ) last; ultimate, extreme

الْآخِرَةُ the hereafter

أَخْرُ another (m)

أُخْرَى another (f)

أَخْرٌ / أَخِيرٌ last, latest

أَخِيرًا finally

تَأْخِيرٌ delay, postponement

تَأَخَّرٌ delay, lag; hesitation

مُؤَخَّرَةٌ rear part, tail, end

مُؤَخَّرًا recently, lately; finally

مُتَأَخَّرٌ delayed, belated, late

#### أ ذ ن

يَأْذِنُ - أذِنَ to listen or hear; to allow or permit

يُؤَدِّنُ - أَدَّنَ to call to prayer; to call

يَسْتَأْذِنُ - اسْتَأْذَنَ to ask permission or take leave

إِذْنٌ permission, authorisation

(أَذَانٌ) ear

أَذَانٌ call to prayer

(مُؤَدِّنٌ) muezzin (person who does the call to prayer)

(مَآذِنٌ) / مَائِدَةٌ minaret

**No root**

أَزَلٌّ eternity

أَزَلِّيٌّ eternal

الأَزَلُّ / الأَزَلِيَّةُ eternity

**No root**

أُسُقُفٌ (أَسَاقِفَةٌ / أَسَاقِفٌ) bishop

رَئِيسُ الأَسَاقِفَةِ archbishop

أُسُقُفِيٌّ episcopal

**No root**

البابا the Pope

**No root**

البوذية Buddhism

**No root**

التَّوراةُ the Torah

**No root**

الزَّرَادِشْتِيَّةُ Zoroastrianism

**No root**

السِّيخِيَّةُ Sikhism

**No root**

الفاتيكانُ the Vatican



**No root**

الْفِرْدَوْسُ (فَرَادِيسُ) paradise  
فِرْدَوْسِيٌّ heavenly

**No root**

الْقِبْطُ (الْأَقْبَاطُ) the Copts  
قِبطِيٌّ Coptic

**أ ل ه**

يُؤَلِّهُ – أَلَّهَ to deify  
يَتَأَلَّهَ – تَأَلَّهَ to become a deity or to deify oneself  
إِلَهٌ (إِلَهَةٌ) a god or deity, divinity  
الله Allah, God in Christianity and Islam  
إِلَاهَةٌ (إِلَاهَاتٌ) goddess  
إِلَهِئِيٌّ / إِلَهِئِيٌّ celestial, divine  
أَلُوْهِيَّةٌ divine power, divinity

**No root**

الْهِنْدُوْسِيَّةُ Hinduism

**No root**

الْيَسُوْعُ / عِيْسَى Jesus  
يَسُوْعِيٌّ Jesuit

**No root**

الْإِنْجِيلُ (أَنْجِيلٌ) the Gospel, the Bible  
إِنْجِيلِيٌّ / إِنْجِيلِيَّةٌ evangelical; evangelist

**No root**

أُورْثُوْدُوْكْسِيٌّ (أُورْثُوْدُوْكْسُ) Orthodox  
أُورْثُوْدُوْكْسِيَّةٌ الْيُونَانِيَّةُ Greek Orthodox

**No root**

يَزِيدِيٌّ / يَزِيدِيٌّ (يَزِيدِيَّوْنَ / يَزِيدِيَّوْنَ) Yazidi

## ب ر ق ع

يُرَقِّعُ - بَرَقَعَ to veil or drape

يَتَبَرَّقِعُ - تَبَرَّقَعَ to veil oneself

بُرْقُعُ (بِرَاقِعُ) burqa

## ب ر ك

يَبْرُكُ - بَرَكَ to kneel down (of a camel)

يُبَارِكُ - بَارَكَ to bless

يَتَبَارَكُ - تَبَارَكَ to be blessed; to delight in

بِرْكَةٌ (بَرَكَاتٌ) blessing

مُبَارَكٌ blessed

مَبْرُوكٌ congratulations

## No root

بُرُوتَسْتَانِيٌّ (بُرُوتَسْتَانِيَّوْنَ) Protestant

الْبُرُوتَسْتَانِيَّةُ Protestantism

## ب ش ر

يَبْشُرُ - بَشَرَ to rejoice, to be delighted or happy

يُبَشِّرُ - بَشَّرَ to announce or spread; to preach

يُبَشِّرُ - أُبَشِّرُ to rejoice at good news

بِشْرٌ joy

بِشْرَةٌ (بِشَارَاتٌ / بِشَائِرٌ) good news, prophecy, good omen; messenger

تَبَشِيرٌ preaching the Gospel, evangelism

مُبَشِّرٌ (مُبَشِّرُونَ) missionary (Christian), preacher, messenger

## ب ه ل

يَبْهَلُ - بَهَلَ to curse

يَبْتَهِلُ - ابْتَهَلَ to supplicate or pray

إِبْتِهَالٌ (إِبْتِهَالَاتٌ) supplication, prayer

## ب ه و

يَبْهَوُ - بَهَا to be beautiful

يَتَبَاهَى - تَبَاهَى to compete with another; to be proud or boast

بَهَاءٌ beauty, splendour

الْبَهَائِيَّةُ Bahai'ism

(بَهَائِيُونَ) adherent of the Bahai sect

مُبَاهَاةٌ / تَبَاهٍ pride, boastfulness

*No root*

جَحِيمٌ fire, hell

جَحِيمِيٌّ hellish, infernal

ج س د

يُجَسِّدُ – جَسَدٌ to embody or represent in a corporeal form

يَتَجَسَّدُ – تَجَسَّدٌ to materialise; to become incarnate (Christianity)

جَسَدٌ (أَجْسَادٌ) body

عِيدُ الْجَسَدِ Corpus Christi

تَجْسِيدٌ portrayal

تَجَسُّدٌ materialisation, incarnation

جَسَدِيٌّ carnal

مُجَسَّدٌ embodied

ج ل ب

يَجْلِبُ – جَلَبٌ to attract; to gain or win; to bring; to heal (wound)

يُجَلِّبُ – جَلَّبٌ to shout or be noisy

يُجَلِّبُ – أَجَلَّبٌ to earn, gain, or acquire

جَلْبٌ bringing, procurement

(جَلَابِيَّةٌ / جَلَابِيْبٌ) loose, shirt-like garment, jalabiya

ج ل ب ب

يَتَجَلَّبُ – تَجَلَّبٌ to be clothed

جَلَابٌ (جَلَابِيْبٌ) garment, dress, gown

*No root*

جَهَنَّمَ hell

جَهَنَّمِيٌّ hellish

*No root*

حَاخِمٌ rabbi

## ح ج ب

يُحَجِّبُ – حَجَّبَ to veil, hide, conceal, or mask  
يَتَحَجَّبُ – تَحَجَّبَ to conceal oneself or hide; to flee from sight  
حَجْبٌ seclusion  
(أَحْبَابٌ) حِجَابٌ hijab, cover, wrap; a screen  
(حَوَاجِبُ) حَاجِبٌ eyebrows  
مَحْجُوبٌ concealed, veiled

## ح س د

يَحْسَدُ – حَسَدَ to envy or be envious; to bear a grudge  
حَسَدٌ envy  
حَسُودٌ envious  
(حَسِيدٌ / حَسَادٌ) حَاسِدٌ envious; an envious person  
مَحْسُودٌ envied, afflicted by the evil eye

## ح م د

يَحْمَدُ – حَمَدَ to praise or commend  
يُحَمِّدُ – حَمَدَ to praise highly  
حَمْدٌ commendation, praise, laudation  
الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ thank God  
حَمِيدٌ praiseworthy, laudable, commendable  
الْحَمِيدُ the Benign (one of Allah's names)  
أَحْمَدٌ more laudable, more praiseworthy; another one of the Prophet Muhammad's names (also a boy's name)  
(مَحَامِدٌ) مَحْمَدَةٌ praises  
مُحَمَّدٌ praised; praiseworthy  
مُحَمَّدٌ praised, commended; Muhammad

## خ ت ن

يَخْتِنُ – خَتَنَ to circumcise (a boy)  
يَخْتَنُونَ – اِخْتَنُوا to be circumcised  
خِتَانٌ / خِتَانَةٌ / خَتْنٌ circumcision  
خِتَانُ الْبَنَاتِ female circumcision

## خ ش ع

يَخْسَعُ – خَسَعَ to be submissive or humble  
 تَخَسَّعُ – تَخَسَّعَ to act with humility; to be humble or moved (in spiritual worship)  
 خُسُوعُ submission (to God); submissiveness, humility  
 خَاشِعٌ (خَاشِعُونَ / خُسَعٌ) submissive, humble

## خ ل د

يَخْلُدُ – خَلَدَ to last forever or be immortal  
 يُخَلِّدُ – خَلَّدَ to immortalise  
 يَتَخَلَّدُ – تَخَلَّدَ to become eternal or immortal  
 خُلْدٌ eternity  
 (أَخْلَادٌ) خَلْدٌ mind, heart, spirit  
 تَخَلَّدُ / خُلُودٌ eternity; immortality  
 خَالِدٌ eternal, immortal (also a boy's name)

## خ ل ق

يَخْلُقُ – خَلَقَ to create, make, or shape  
 يَتَخَلَّقُ – تَخَلَّقَ to be created, made, or shaped  
 يَخْتَلِقُ – اِخْتَلَقَ to invent or fabricate  
 خُلُقٌ creation; mankind  
 (أَخْلَاقٌ) خُلُقٌ morals, character, nature  
 خُلُقٌ سَوْءٌ bad manners  
 خُلُقٌ حَسَنٌ good manners  
 خُلُقِيٌّ ethical, moral  
 أُخْلَاقِيٌّ moral  
 أُخْلَاقِيَّةٌ morality  
 (جَلْقَةٌ) خَلْقَةٌ creation; nature, constitution  
 خَلِيقٌ (خُلَفَاءُ) fit, suitable, worthy  
 خَالِقٌ / خَلَّاقٌ creator, maker  
 (مَخْلُوقَاتٌ / مَخْلُوقٌ) مَخْلُوقٌ created; creature, created being  
 الْخَلِيقَةُ the creation, nature; people

## No root

خَوَارِنَةٌ (خَوَارِنَةٌ) reverend, parson, priest

## خ ي ر

- يَخِيرُ - خَارَ to choose; to prefer  
يُخَيِّرُ - خَيَّرَ to make choose; to prefer; to alternate  
يَخْتَارُ - اِخْتَارَ to choose or select  
يَسْتَخِيرُ - اِسْتَخَارَ to seek what is best; to consult; to ask God  
(خَيْرٌ / اِخْيَارٌ) خَيْرٌ good, excellent, superior  
خَيْرٌ good thing, blessing; wealth; charity  
خَيْرِيٌّ charitable, beneficent  
عَمَلٌ خَيْرِيٌّ charity, voluntary work  
جَمْعِيَّةٌ خَيْرِيَّةٌ / مُنْظَمَةٌ خَيْرِيَّةٌ charitable organisation  
خِيَارٌ choice, option  
(اِخْتِيَارَاتٌ) اِخْتِيَارٌ choice, selection, preference; free will  
حُرِّيَّةُ اِلِاخْتِيَارِ free will  
(مَخَاتِيرٌ) مُخْتَارٌ chosen, preferred; voluntary; village chief or elder, a Mukhtar

## د ج ل

- يُدْجِلُ - دَجَلَ to deceive or cheat; to be a cheat  
يُدْجِلُ - دَجَلَ to smear; to deceive or cheat  
دَجَلٌ deceit, trickery, swindle  
(دَجَالُونَ) دَجَالٌ charlatan, pretender

## No root

دُرُزِيٌّ (دُرُوزٌ) Druze

## د ع ر

- يُدْعَرُ - دَعَرَ to be immoral  
دَعَارَةٌ / دَعَارَةٌ immorality, indecency, debauchery  
بَيْتٌ دَعَارَةٌ brothel

## د ن و / د ن ي

- يَدْنُو - دَنَا to be near or close; to approach or approximate  
يُدْنِي - اَدْنَى to be near or close; to approach or approximate  
يَتَدَنَّى - تَدَنَّى to approach gradually; to sink low or decline; to abase oneself  
(اَدْنِيَاءٌ) دَنِيٌّ infamous, depraved, despicable, lowly, mean

أَدْنَى nearer, closer  
الشَّرْقُ الْأَدْنَى the near East  
الدُّنْيَا the world, earth  
دُنْيَوِيٌّ (دُنْيَوِيَّوْنَ) secular, worldly  
دَانٍ low; near, close

## د ي ن

(Same root letters as 'to borrow, take up a loan' but different root)

دَانَ – يَدِينُ to profess (a conviction, belonging to a religion)  
تَدِينُ – يَتَدَيَّنُ to profess (a religion)  
دِينٌ (أَدْيَانٌ) religion, faith, belief  
يَوْمُ الدِّينِ day of judgement  
دِينِي religious (objects)  
دِينٌ / مُتَدَيِّنٌ religious (person)  
دِيَانَةٌ (دِيَانَاتٌ) religion  
تَدِيْنٌ devoutness, piety

## ذ ه ب

يَذْهَبُ – ذَهَبَ to leave or depart; to decline or perish  
يُذَهِّبُ – ذَهَبَ to gild  
ذَهَبٌ gold; gold coin  
مُذَهَّبٌ gilded  
ذَاهِبٌ going, passing; passage  
مَذَاهِبٌ (مَذَاهِبٌ) way; sect, ideology, doctrine; an escape  
مَذْهَبِيٌّ sectarian  
مَذْهَبِيَّةٌ sectarianism

## ر ب ب

يَرْبُؤُ – رَبَّ to be master or lord; to control or have possession  
يُرَبِّبُ – رَبَّبَ to raise or bring up; to idolise or deify  
رَبٌّ (أَرْبَابٌ) lord, master, owner; God (with definite article)  
رَبَّةٌ (رَبَّاتٌ) mistress, lady  
رَبَّةٌ مَنْزِلٍ housewife  
رُبَّمَا perhaps, maybe

رَبَابَةٌ / رَبَابٌ fiddle

رُبُوبِيَّةٌ divinity, deity

رَبَّانِيٌّ divine, pertaining to God

## ر ج م

يَرْجُمُ – رَجَمَ to stone; to curse, damn, or revile

(رُجُومٌ) رَجَمَ stoning (pl: a missile)

رَجِيمٌ cursed, damned

الشَّيْطَانُ الرَّجِيمُ the cursed devil

## ر ح م

يَرْحَمُ – رَحِمَ to show mercy or compassion; to be merciful

يَتَرَحَّمُ – تَرَحَّمَ to plead for God's mercy

يَسْتَرْجِمُ – اسْتَرْحَمَ to plead for mercy

(أَرْحَامٌ) رَحِمَ a womb; relationship, kinship

رَحْمَةٌ mercy, pity, compassion

(رُحَمَاءٌ) رَحِيمٌ merciful, compassionate

الرَّحْمَنُ the Merciful (one of Allah's names)

الرَّحِيمُ the Merciful (one of Allah's names)

مَرَحُومٌ late, deceased

## ر ذ ل

يُرِذَلُ – رَذَلَ to be low, vile, or despicable; to despise or scorn

يُرْذَلُ – أُرْذِلُ to reject, discard, or disown

(رُذُولٌ / أُرْذَالٌ) رَذَلَ rejection; low, base, despicable, mean

(رُذُلَاءٌ) رَذِيلٌ base, mean, vile

رَذَالَةٌ depravity, baseness

(رَذَائِلٌ) رَذِيلَةٌ vice, depravity

## ر ض ي

يَرْضَى – رَضِيَ to be satisfied or content; to approve or agree

يُرَاضِي – رَاضَى to try to please

يُرْضَى – أَرْضَى to satisfy, gratify, or please

تَرْضِيَّةٌ satisfaction, gratification; compensation

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ may God be pleased with him



رِضَاءٌ / رَضِيَ contentment, satisfaction; approval, acceptance

رِضْوَانٌ consent, agreement, approval; good will (also a boy's name)

## ر ك ع

رَكَعٌ – يَرْكَعُ to kneel down; to bow down (in prayer)

أَرْكَعَ – يُرْكَعُ to make someone kneel down

رُكُوعَةٌ (رُكُوعَاتٌ) prostrations, bending (as in Muslim prayer)

رُكُوعٌ kneeling

## *No root*

رَمَضَانٌ Ramadan (the month of fasting), ninth month in Islamic calendar

## ر و ح

رَاحَ – يَرُوحُ to go away or leave; to set out to do

رَوَّحَ – يُرَوِّحُ to fan (air); to refresh or revive

أَرَوَّحَ – يُرَوِّحُ to stink or smell bad

أَرَّاحَ – يُرِيحُ to give rest; to deliver, release, or relieve

إِرْتَاخَ – يِرْتَاخُ to find rest, to relax; to be satisfied

إِسْتَرَّاحَ – يَسْتَرِيحُ to be calm; to take a rest or a break

رِيحٌ (رِيَاخٌ) wind; smell; fart

رُوحٌ (أُرُوحٌ) soul, spirit; breath

رُوحِيٌّ spiritual

رَاحَةٌ rest, leisure, vacation

رِيحَةٌ / رَائِحَةٌ smell, odour

رِيحَانٌ (رِيَاحِينُ) sweet basil (pl: aromatic plants)

مِرْوَاخَةٌ (مِرَاوِخٌ) fan, ventilator

صَلَاةُ النَّرَاوِيحِ prayer performed during the nights of Ramadan

إِسْتِرَاحَةٌ (إِسْتِرَاحَاتٌ) relaxation, recreation; break, intermission

مُرِيحٌ comfortable

مُرْتَاخٌ resting, relaxing; calm

## ز ك و / ز ك ي

زَكَ – يَزْكُو to thrive or flourish; to be just or righteous

زَكَّى – يُزَكِّي to increase; to justify, commend, or praise

تَزَكَّى – يَتَزَكَّى to be purified

رَكَاءٌ growth; purity, integrity

رِكَاءٌ alms (one of Islam's pillars), charity; integrity, honesty

تَزْكِيَةٌ purification

## ز م ت

يَتَرَمَّتْ – تَرَمَّتْ to be prim; to be sedate

تَرُمْتُ primness; gravity, sedateness

(مُنْتَرِمَتٌ) narrow-minded, intolerant; grave, stern

## ز ن د ق

يَتَرَدَّقُ – تَرَدَّقُ to be a freethinker; to be an atheist

رَدَقَةٌ disbelief, atheism

(رَادِقٌ) freethinker; atheist; unbelievable

## ز ن ي

يَزْنِي – زَنَى to fornicate, to commit adultery

زِنَاءٌ / زَنَى adultery, fornication

## ز ه د

يَرْهَدُ – رَهَدَ to abstain from or renounce; to forsake; to lead a pious, ascetic life

يُرْهَدُ – رَهَدَ to induce to withdraw; to spoil someone's pleasure in (sth)

يَسْتَرْهَدُ – اسْتَرْهَدَ to deem (sth) insignificant or trifling

رُهْدٌ indifference; renunciation, abstinence

رَهِيْدٌ little, low, insignificant

تَرْهَدٌ asceticism

(رَاهِدٌ) ascetic; abstinent (adj) (also a boy's name in the singular)

## س ج د

يَسْجُدُ – سَجَدَ to bow down or prostrate oneself; to worship (God)

(سَجْدَاتٌ) prostration in prayer

سُجُودٌ prostration; adoration, worship

(سَجَائِدٌ) carpet; prayer rug

(مَسَاجِدٌ) mosques

المَسْجِدُ الحَرَامُ the Holy Mosque in Mecca

المَسْجِدُ الأَقْصَى الشَّرِيفُ the Holy Al-Aqsa Mosque in Jerusalem

س ح ر

يَسْحَرُ – سَحَرَ to bewitch, enchant, or fascinate  
 يَتَسَحَّرُ – تَسَحَّرَ to have a light meal (before daybreak)  
 (سُحُورٌ / أُسْحَارٌ) سِحْرٌ magic, sorcery, witchcraft  
 (أَسْحَارٌ) سَحَرٌ early morning, dawn (also a girl's name in the singular)  
 سُحُورٌ / سَحُورٌ meal taken at night before the start of a fast  
 (سَحْرَةٌ) سَاحِرٌ sorcerer, magician, wizard  
 (سَوَاحِرٌ / سَوَاحِرَاتٌ) سَاحِرَةٌ witch, sorceress

س ل م

(Full treatment in Politics chapter)

يَسْلَمُ – سَلِمَ to be safe and sound, to be unharmed; to be certain or established  
 يَسْتَسَلِمُ – اسْتَسَلِمَ to surrender, capitulate, submit, or succumb  
 (سَلَامَاتٌ) سَلَامٌ peace, safety, security, well-being; a greeting  
 إِسْلَامٌ submission  
 الإِسْلَامُ Islam  
 الرِّابِطَةُ الإِسْلَامِيَّةُ the Muslim League  
 اسْتِسْلَامٌ surrender, capitulation, submission  
 (مُسْلِمُونَ) مُسْلِمٌ Muslim

س ن ن

يَسْنُ – سَنَّ to sharpen or hone; to introduce or establish (laws, customs)  
 يَبِينُ – أَسَنَّ to teethe or grow teeth; to age or grow old  
 يَسْتَنُّ – اسْتَنَّ to take or follow (a way); to establish or enact (law, custom)  
 سَنٌ introduction; enactment (law, custom)  
 (أَسْنَانٌ) سِنٌّ a tooth or tusk; age  
 سِنُّ النَّعَاذِ retirement age  
 (سُنَّةٌ) سُنَّةٌ custom, tradition, practice  
 السُّنَّةُ Prophet's Sunna, teaching of the Prophet Muhammad  
 سُنِّيٌّ Sunni  
 مُسْبِنٌ advanced in years

س و ر

يُسَوِّرُ – سَوَّرَ to enclose, fence in, or surround

يُسَاوِرُ – سَاوَرَ to leap, attack, or assault  
 (أَسْوَارٌ) سَوَّرَ wall, enclosure, fence  
 (سُورَةٌ) سَوَّرَ sura, chapter of the Quran

**No root**

(أَشْبَاحٌ) شَبَّحَ ghost, apparition; an indistinct shape

**ش ي أ**

يَشَاءُ – يَشَاءُ to want or wish  
 (أَشْيَاءٌ) شَيْءٌ thing, something  
 شَوِيئَةٌ a little, a bit  
 مَشِيئَةٌ wish, will, desire  
 بِمَشِيئَةِ اللَّهِ by God's will

**ش ي ط ن**

يَتَشَبَّهُنَّ – تَشَبَّهُنَّ to behave like a devil  
 (شَيْطَانٌ) شَيْطَانٌ Devil, Satan  
 شَيْطَانِيٌّ devilish, demonic  
 شَيْطَانَةٌ villainy

**ش ي ع**

يُنَشِئُ – شَاعَ to be spread or become public; to dominate  
 يُنَشِئُ – أَسَاعَ to spread, publish, or publicise  
 يَتَشَبَّعُ – تَشَبَّعَ to take sides; to join; to become a Shiite  
 (شَيْعَةٌ) شَيْعَةٌ followers, disciples; sect; party  
 الشَّيْعَةُ the Shiites  
 شَيْعِيٌّ (شَيْعِيٌّ / شَيْعَةٌ) Shiite  
 شَيْوُخٌ spread or circulation (of news)  
 (شَيْوَعِيٌّ) شَيْوَعِيٌّ Communist  
 الشُّيُوعِيَّةُ communism  
 إِشَاعَةٌ rumour  
 شَائِعٌ common, widespread  
 (شَائِعَاتٌ) شَائِعَةٌ rumour  
 مُشَاعٌ the public domain; widespread

**ص ب ر**

يَصْبِرُ – صَبَرَ to be patient; to bind or tie  
 يُصَبِّرُ – صَبَّرَ to ask someone to be patient; to console or comfort  
 يَتَّصِرُ – تَصَبَّرَ to be patient or persevere  
 صَبْرٌ patience, endurance; self-control; shackling  
 صَدْرَةٌ / صَبَارَةٌ severe cold  
 صَبُورٌ (صَبْرٌ) patient, enduring, steadfast  
 صَابِرٌ (صابرون) patient, long suffering, steadfast

**ص ل ب**

يَصَلِّبُ – صَلَّبَ to crucify  
 يُصَلِّبُ – صَلَّبَ to crucify; to make the sign of the cross; to fold (arms)  
 صَلْبٌ crucifixion  
 صَلْبَانٌ (صُلْبَانٌ) crucifix, cross  
 الصَّلِيْبِيَّةُ الأَحْرَابُ the Crusades  
 الصَّلِيْبِيَّوْنَ the Crusaders

**ص ل و**

يُصَلِّي – صَلَّى to pray or worship  
 (صَلَوَاتٌ) صَلَاةٌ Islamic prayer; blessing, benediction  
 الصَّلَاةُ الرَّبَّانِيَّةُ the Lord's Prayer  
 مُصَلَّى prayer place

*No root*

صوفٌ (أَصْوَابٌ) wool  
 صوفيٌ woollen; Sufi, Islamic mystic  
 الصَّوْفِيَّةُ Sufism

**ص و م**

يَصُومُ – صَامَ to fast; to abstain from food, drink, and sexual intercourse  
 صَوْمٌ fasting; abstinence  
 الصَّوْمُ الكَبِيرُ Lent  
 صِيَامٌ fasting (noun); fast  
 صَائِمٌ (صَائِمُونَ) fasting (adj); one who fasts

## ض ح و / ض ح ي

- يُضْحِي – ضَحِيَ to appear or become visible  
يُضْحِي – ضَحَّى to sacrifice  
يُضْحِي – أَضْحَى to begin, start, or commence  
ضُحًى forenoon  
ضَحِيَّةٌ (ضَحَايَا) forenoon; sacrifice, victim  
عِيدُ الْأَضْحَى Eid al-Adha  
تَضْحِيَّةٌ (تَضْحِيَّاتٌ) sacrifice  
ضُحَايَةٌ (ضَوَاحٍ) vicinity; suburb, outskirts

## ط ه ر

- يَطْهَرُ – طَهَّرَ to be clean or pure  
يَطْهَرُ – طَهَّرَ to clean, disinfect, or sterilise; to circumcise  
يَتَطَهَّرُ – تَطَهَّرَ to clean oneself; to do one's ablutions  
طَهْرٌ cleanliness, purity  
طَهَارَةٌ cleanliness; sanctity; circumcision  
تَطْهِيرٌ cleansing, cleaning, purification  
تَطْهِيرٌ عِرْقِيٌّ ethnic cleansing  
طَاهِرٌ clean, pure  
مُطَهِّرٌ (مُطَهِّرَاتٌ) antiseptic

## ط و ف

- يَطُوفُ – طَافَ to circle, go about, or wander; to overflow  
يَتَطَوَّفُ – تَطَوَّفَ to roam, wander, or walk (around Kaaba)  
طَوَافٌ round, circuit, circumambulation (of the Kaaba)  
طُوفَانٌ flood, inundation, deluge  
طَائِفٌ itinerant, migrant  
طَائِفِيٌّ factional, sectarian; confessional  
طَائِفَةٌ (طَوَائِفٌ) faction, sect, party; number  
طَائِفَةٌ أَقْلِيَّةٌ minority faction  
طَائِفِيَّةٌ sectarianism

## ع ب د

- يَعْبُدُ – عَبَدَ to worship; to serve; to adore or idolise

يُعَبِّدُ – عَبَّدَ to enslave or subjugate  
 يَتَعَبَّدُ – تَعَبَّدَ to devote oneself to God  
 يَسْتَعْبِدُ – اسْتَعْبَدَ to enslave or subjugate  
 (عَبِيدٌ) عَبْدٌ slave, servant  
 (عِبَادَةٌ) عِبَادَةٌ worship, adoration (pl: acts of worship)  
 عِبَادَةُ الشَّخْصِ cult of personality  
 عُبُودِيَّةٌ slavery, servitude; worship  
 (مَعَابِدٌ) مَعْبَدٌ place of worship  
 تَعَبَّدُ worship, devotion  
 اسْتِعْبَادٌ enslavement, subjugation  
 (عَابِدُونَ) عَابِدٌ worshipper  
 مَعْبُودٌ worshipped, adored; an idol  
 مُتَعَبِّدٌ pious, devout

## ع ذ ر

يَعْذُرُ – عَذَرَ to excuse or forgive  
 يَعْتَذِرُ – اِعْتَذَرَ to excuse oneself or apologise  
 (أَعْذَارٌ) عُذْرٌ an excuse  
 (عَذْرَاءُ / عَذْرَاوَاتٌ) عَذْرَاءٌ virgin  
 مَرْيَمُ الْعَذْرَاءُ the Holy Virgin Mary  
 (مَعَاذِرٌ) مَعْذِرَةٌ an excuse, a pardon  
 (اِعْتِذَارٌ) اِعْتِذَارٌ apology, excuse  
 مَعْذُورٌ excused, justified

## ع ف ر ت

يَتَعَفَّرُ – تَعَفَّرَتْ to behave like a demon  
 (عَفَارِيْتُ) عَفْرِيْتُ demon, devil; sly, cunning  
 عَفْرَتَةٌ villainy; a dirty trick

## ع ف ف

يَعْفُ – عَفَّ to refrain or abstain; to be chaste or virtuous  
 يَتَعَفَّفُ – تَعَفَّفَ to refrain or abstain; to be chaste or virtuous; to be shy  
 عَفْفَةٌ abstinence; virtue, decency, chastity  
 (أَعْفَاءٌ) عَفِيفٌ modest, virtuous, pure (also a boy's name in the singular)  
 تَحَفُّفٌ abstinence, restraint; chastity, modesty  
 مُتَعَفِّفٌ chaste, modest, decent

## ع ل و

- يَعْلُو – عَلا to be high or elevated; to rise or ascend  
يُعَلِّي – عَلَى to raise, lift, or elevate  
يَسْتَعْلِي – اسْتَعْلَى to rise; to master; to become haughty  
عُلُوٌ height, elevation; greatness  
(الْعَلَوِيُّونَ) عَلَوِيٌّ upper; heavenly, celestial; Alawi (pl: Alawites)  
على (prep) on, above, over  
عَلِيٌّ high, tall, elevated (also a boy's name)  
تَعْلِيَةٌ elevation, raising; enhancement  
اسْتِعْلَاءٌ superiority

## ع ن ق

- يُعْتَقُ – عَتَقَ to grab by the neck or collar  
يُعَانِقُ – عَانَقَ to embrace or hug; to associate closely  
يُعْتَنِقُ – اعْتَنَقَ to adopt or embrace (a religion/person); to be converted  
(أَعْنَاقُ) عُنُقُ neck, nape  
عِنَاقٌ / مُعَانَقَةٌ an embrace or hug  
اعْتِنَاقٌ adoption (of a religion, doctrine)

## ع ي د

- يُعَيِّدُ – عَيَّدَ to celebrate, to observe a feast; to wish a merry feast  
عَيْدٌ (أعيادٌ) festival, feast, celebratory day  
عَيْدِيَّةٌ gift presented on a feast day  
عَيْدُ مِيلَادٍ birthday  
عَيْدُ مِيلَادٍ سَعِيدٍ happy birthday  
كُلُّ عَامٍ وَأَنْتَ بِخَيْرٍ many happy returns of the day (birthdays, religious festivals)  
الأعيادُ الوَطَنِيَّةُ national holidays  
عَيْدُ الأُمِّ Mother's Day  
عَيْدُ الأبِّ Father's Day  
عَيْدُ الخُبِّ Valentine's Day  
عَيْدُ الفِطْرِ Eid al-Fitr (at the end of Ramadan)  
عَيْدٌ مُبَارَكٌ Blessed Eid, Blessed festival<sup>1</sup>  
الأعيادُ الإسلاميَّةُ Muslim festivals  
الأعيادُ المسيحيَّةُ Christian festivals  
عَيْدُ مِيلَادِ المسيحِ Jesus's birthday  
عَيْدُ المِيلَادِ المَجِيدِ Christmas



عيد ميلاد سعيد Merry Christmas

عيد الرقاق Passover

عيد العرش / يوم كيפור Yom Kippur

## غ ف ر

يَغْفِرُ - غَفَرَ to forgive or pardon

يَسْتَغْفِرُ - اسْتَغْفَرَ to ask someone's pardon or forgiveness

غَفَّارٌ / غَفُورٌ very forgiving

الْغَفَّارُ / الْغَفُورُ Very Forgiving (two of Allah's names)

غُفْرَانٌ forgiveness, pardon (also a girl's name)

عيد الغُفْرَانِ Day of Atonement, Yom Kippur

اللَّهُ اسْتَغْفِرُ الله I ask for God's forgiveness, forgive me; Heaven forbid

اسْتِغْفَارٌ asking for forgiveness (from God), repentance

مَغْفِرَةٌ pardon, forgiveness

مَغْفُورٌ forgiven

## ف ت ن

يَفْتِنُ - فَتَنَ to seduce, tempt, or entice; to torture or torment; to denounce

(فِتْنَةٌ) فِتْنَةٌ sedition; temptation

## ف ح ش

يَفْحَشُ - فَحَشَ to behave atrociously; to exceed accepted bounds; to be shameless

أَفْحَشَ - يُفْحَشُ to use obscene language; to commit atrocities

فُحْشٌ / فَاحِشَةٌ indecency, obscenity

فَحِشَاءٌ abomination, atrocity; fornication

فَاحِشٌ monstrous, excessive, obscene

(فَوَاحِشٌ) فَاحِشَةٌ sin, abomination, atrocity; fornication

## ف س د

يَفْسِدُ - فَسَدَ to be or become rotten; to be wicked or corrupt

يُفْسِدُ - فَسَدَ to spoil, corrupt, or degrade

يُفْسِدُ - أَفْسَدَ to spoil, destroy, or corrupt; to undermine

فَسَادٌ decay, decomposition; corruption, depravity

(مَفْسِدَةٌ) مَفْسِدَةٌ cause of evil; scandalous deed

(فَاسِدُونَ) فَاسِدٌ bad, rotten, spoiled, corrupt

## ف ص ح

(Same root letters as 'to be eloquent' but different root)

يُفْصِحُ – أَفْصَحَ – to celebrate Easter; to celebrate Passover  
 (فُصُوْحُ) فَصِحَ Passover, Easter  
 عَيْدُ الْفِصْحِ Easter  
 أَحَدُ الْفِصْحِ الْمَجِيدِ Easter Sunday

## ف ط ر

يَفْطِرُ – فَطَرَ – to break the fast, to have breakfast; to split or cleave  
 يُفْطِرُ – أَفْطَرَ – to break the fast, to have breakfast  
 (فُطُورٌ) فَطَرُ a crack or rupture  
 فِطْرٌ fast breaking  
 فُطْرٌ mushrooms, fungi  
 (فِطْرٌ) فِطْرَةٌ nature, disposition, constitution  
 إِفْطَارٌ breaking the fast during Ramadan  
 فَطُورٌ breakfast outside of Ramadan  
 الْفَاطِرُ the Creator (one of Allah's names)

## ق د ر

يَقْدِرُ – قَدَرَ – to decree or ordain (of God); to decide; to be able or to possess strength  
 يُقَدِّرُ – قَدَّرَ – to determine or decree; to value or assess  
 يُقَدِّرُ – أَقَدَرَ – to enable  
 يُسْتَقْدِرُ – اسْتَقْدَرَ – to ask (God) for strength  
 (أَقْدَارٌ) قَدَرٌ fate, divine decree; value; extent, scope  
 لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ Lailat al-Qadr<sup>2</sup>  
 الْقَدَرُ وَالْقَضَاءُ fate and pre-destiny  
 قُدْرَةٌ power, might  
 (مَقَادِيرٌ) مِقْدَارٌ amount, quantity, measure  
 مُقَدَّرٌ destined, written  
 مُقْتَدِرٌ powerful, potent; capable

## ق د س

يَقْدُسُ – قَدَّسَ – to be holy or pure  
 يُقَدِّسُ – قَدَّسَ – to sanctify, glorify, or worship

بَيَّئَسَ – تَفَدَّسَ to be sacred, or sanctified  
(أَقْدَاسٌ) قُدُسٌ holiness, sanctity; sanctuary; shrine  
بَيْتُ الْمُقَدَّسِ / الْقُدْسُ Al-Quds/Jerusalem  
تَقْدِيسٌ sanctification, hallowing; celebration  
(مُقَدَّسَاتٌ) مُقَدَّسٌ holy, sacred, sanctified  
الْكِتَابُ الْمُقَدَّسُ the Bible  
الرُّوحُ الْقُدُسُ the Holy Ghost

## ق ر أ

*(Full treatment in Education chapter)*

الْقُرْآنُ الْكَرِيمُ the Holy Quran

## ق س س

بَفَّسَ – فَسَّ to seek, strive for, or aspire  
(فُسُّنٌ) فِيسٌ priest, pastor, minister  
(فِيسِيُونَ) فِيسِيٌ priest, pastor, minister

## *No root*

كَاتَدْرَائِيَّةٌ cathedral

## ك ث ل ك

تَكْتَلِكُ – يَتَكْتَلِكُ to become a Catholic  
كَاتُولِيكِيٌّ (كَتَالِكَةٌ) Catholic  
الكَاتُولِيكِيَّةُ / الكَتَالِكَةُ Catholicism

## ك ف ر

يَكْفُرُ – كَفَرَ to be irreligious, to disbelieve in God; to cover or hide  
يُكْفِرُ – كَفَّرَ to make (someone) an infidel; to charge with unbelief; to atone  
(كُفُورٌ) كُفْرٌ small village, hamlet  
كُفْرٌ atheism  
كَفَّارَةٌ penance, atonement; money paid when a fast is not kept  
(عَن) تَكْفِيرٌ expiation (of), atonement, penance  
(كُفَّارٌ / كَافِرُونَ) كَافِرٌ those who don't believe in one God, kafirs

ك ن س

كَنَّسَ – يُكَنَّسُ to sweep  
 كَنَّسٌ sweeping, cleaning  
 كَنَّاسٌ street sweeper or cleaner  
 كَنِيْسٌ synagogue  
 (كَنَائِسٌ) كَنِيْسَةٌ temple; church, synagogue  
 (مَكَانِسٌ) مَكْنَسَةٌ broom  
 مَكْنَسَةٌ كَهْرَبَائِيَّةٌ vacuum cleaner

*No root*

كُوشِر / كُوشِرٌ kosher

*No root*

لَاهُوْتٌ deity, divinity; divine nature  
 عِلْمُ اللَّاهُوتِ theology  
 لَاهُوتِيٌّ theological  
 اللَّاهُوتِيَّةُ theology

ل ث م

لَثَمَ – يَلْتَمُ to kiss; to strike, hit, or wound  
 لَتَمَ – يَلْتَمُ to veil (face); to cover (sth)  
 تَلَتَمَ – يَتَلَتَمُ to veil one's face; to cover oneself up  
 لَثْمَةٌ kiss  
 لَتَامٌ veil, cover, wrapping  
 مَلْتَمٌ veiled

ل ح د

لَحَدَ – يَلْحَدُ to dig a grave, to bury; to deviate from the straight path  
 اِلْتَحَدَ – يَلْتَحِدُ to deviate or digress; to tend to or be inclined; to abandon one's  
 faith  
 لَحْدٌ (لُحُوْدٌ) grave, tomb  
 اِلْحَادٌ atheism, apostasy, heresy  
 مُلْحِدٌ (مُلْحِدُوْنَ) apostate, heretic, atheist

## ل ع ن

لَعَنَ – يَلْعَنُ to curse or damn  
 لَاعَنَ – يُلَاعِنُ to utter oaths of condemnation  
 لَعِنٌ cursing, malediction  
 لَعْنَةٌ (لَعْنَاتٌ) curse, imprecation  
 لَعِينٌ / مَلْعُونٌ (مَلَاعِينٌ) cursed, damned; detested  
 اللَّعِينُ the cursed one, the Devil

## ل ه م

أَلْهَمَ – يُلْهِمُ to inspire; to swallow  
 اسْتَلْهَمَ – يَسْتَلْهِمُ to ask for inspiration or advice; to pray or turn to God  
 إلهامٌ (إلهاماتٌ) revelation; inspiration; instinct (also a girl's name in the singular)  
 مُلْهِمٌ inspired

## م س ح

مَسَحَ – يَمْسَحُ to stroke with the hand; to wipe, polish, or clean  
 مَسَحَ – يُمَسِّحُ to wipe off; to rub or anoint; to persuade  
 مَسْحٌ wiping, cleaning, anointing  
 مَسَاحٌ land surveyor  
 الْمَسِيحُ the Messiah, Christ  
 مَسِيحِيٌّ (مَسِيحِيُونَ) Christian  
 مَمْسَحَةٌ (مَمَاسِيحٌ) dust cloth, dish rag; doormat  
 الْمَسِيحِيَّةُ Christianity  
 الْمَخْصِيُّ الْمَسِيحُ Messiah

## ن ب ر

رَفَعَ – يَرْفَعُ to raise or elevate; to sing in a high pitched voice; to emphasise  
 اِنْتَبَهَ – يَنْتَبِهُ to swell or become swollen  
 نَبْرٌ accent, stress  
 نَبْرَةٌ (نَبْرَاتٌ) swelling; stress, accent (pl: inflection or intonation of voice)  
 مَنَابِرٌ (مَنَابِرٌ) pulpit, platform

## ن ج س

نَجَسَ – يَنْجَسُ to be impure or dirty  
 نَجَسَ – يُنَجِّسُ to defile, soil, or dirty

يَتَجَسَّبُ – تَتَجَسَّبُ to be or become impure, soiled, or defiled  
 نَجَسٌ / نَجَاسَةٌ impurity, dirt, filth, squalor  
 تَنجِيسٌ soiling, defilement, contamination

**No root**

نُجْمَةُ دَاوُدَ Star of David

**ن س ك**

يَنْسُكُ – نَسَكَ to lead a devout life; to live an ascetic life  
 يَتَسَكَّ – تَتَسَكَّ to be pious, to lead a devout life  
 نَسَكٌ piety, devoutness, ascetism  
 نُسُكٌ sacrifice; ceremonies (of pilgrimage)  
 (مَنَاسِكُ) مَنَسِكٌ hermitage; place of sacrifice; ceremony, ritual (of pilgrimage)

**ن ص ر**

يَنْصُرُ – نَصَرَ to help or aid; to protect or save  
 يُنَصِّرُ – نَصَّرَ to Christianise or convert to Christianity  
 يَتَنَصَّرُ – تَتَنَصَّرُ to try to help; to convert to Christianity  
 يَنْنَصِرُ – اِنْنَصَرَ to come to someone's aid; to conquer or vanquish  
 نَصْرٌ aid, victory, help, assistance  
 نُصْرَةٌ help, aid, assistance  
 (نَصَارِي) نَصْرَانِيٌّ Christian  
 النُّصْرَانِيَّةُ Christianity  
 (نُصْرَاءُ) نَصِيرٌ helper, supporter, protector; follower  
 (اِنْتِصَارَاتُ) اِنْتِصَارٌ victory, triumph; revenge  
 (اَنْصَارُ) نَاصِرٌ helper, supporter, protector; follower (also a boy's name in the singular)  
 النَّاصِرَةُ Nazareth  
 مَنصُورٌ / مَنصِرٌ triumphant; victor, conqueror (also a boy's name)

**ن ق و / ن ق ي**

يَنْقَى – نَقِيَ to be pure  
 يُنْقِي – اَنْقَى to purify, cleanse, or clean  
 يَنْتَقِي – اِنْتَقَى to pick out or select  
 نَقَاءٌ / نَقْوَةٌ purity; fineness

(أَنْقِيَاءٌ) نَقِيٌّ pure, clean, immaculate  
تَنْقِيَةٌ cleaning, purification, sifting  
إِنْتِقَاءٌ selection  
مُنْتَقَى selected, select

## ه د ي

يَهْدِي – هَدَى to guide, direct, or show; to supply  
يُهدِي – أهدى to bring, lead, or conduct; to give as a present; to dedicate  
يَتَهَدَى – تَهَدَى to be well led or rightly guided  
يَهْتَدِي – اهْتَدَى to be rightly guided; to find or discover  
هُدًى guidance (religious), the right way  
هِدْيَةٌ (هِدَايَا) a gift, present, or donation  
هِدَايَةٌ guidance  
إِهْدَاءٌ presentation, award, donation

## ه و د

يَهُودٌ – هَادٌ to be a Jew  
يُهوِّدُ – هوِّدٌ to make Jewish; to intoxicate; to proceed slowly  
يَتَهُودُ – تَهُودٌ to convert to Judaism  
اليَهُودُ the Jews  
اليَهُودِيَّةُ Judaism  
يَهُودِيٌّ (يَهُودٌ) Jew; Jewish  
اليَهُودِيَّةُ الأَرْتُوذُوخْسِيَّةُ Orthodox Judaism

## *No root*

وَتْنٌ (أَوْثَانٌ) idol, image  
وَتْنِيٌّ pagan, heathen, idolater  
الْوَتْنِيَّةُ paganism

## و ح ي

يَحِي – وَحَى to inspire or reveal  
يُوحِي – أوحى to inspire or reveal  
وَحْيٌ (divine) inspiration, revelation  
إِيْحَاءٌ suggestion; inspiration  
مُوحٍ inspiring; revealing

## و س و س

يُوسُوسُ – وَسْوَسَ to whisper or instill evil (usually devil); to prompt or tempt  
 يَتَّوَسُّوسُ – تَوَسَّوسَ to feel uneasy or anxious; to be suspicious or in doubt  
 (وَسْوَسَةٌ (وَسَاوِسُ) devilish insinuation, temptation; suspicion  
 (وَسَاوِسُ) whisperer, suggester (Satan); devilish insinuation  
 الوَسْوَسَاتُ Satan  
 مُوسِسٌ obsessed with delusions; suffering from OCD

## و ض و

يُوضُّو – وَضُوَ to be pure or clean  
 يَتَّوَضُّو – تَوَضَّأَ to perform religious ablutions  
 وُضَاءٌ brilliant, radiant  
 وَضَاءَةٌ purity, cleanliness  
 وُضُوءٌ ritual ablution before prayer; purity, cleanliness

## و ع ظ

يُعِظُّ – وَعِظَ to preach; to appeal to someone's conscience; to admonish  
 (عِظَاتٌ) عِظَةٌ a moral, sermon, or warning  
 وَعِظَةٌ / وَعِظٌ admonition, warning, sermon  
 (مَوَاعِظٌ) مَوْعِظَةٌ religious lecture, spiritual counsel  
 (وُعَاظٌ) وَاِعِظُ a preacher

## Culture and Society التَّقَاةُ وَالْمُجْتَمَعُ

### أ د ي

يُؤَدِّي – أَدَّى to lead to or bring about; to convey; to contribute  
 يَتَّأَدَّى – تَأَدَّى to lead to; to be carried out; to contribute; to arrive  
 (أَدَاءَاتٌ) أَدَاءٌ rendering (of a service); pursuit, performance, realisation (of a task)  
 تَأَدِيَةٌ pursuit; performance, discharge (of duty)  
 مُؤَدِّيٌ assignment, task; function

### أ ذ ي

يَأْذِي – أَذَى to suffer damage or be harmed  
 يُؤْذِي – أَذَى to harm, hurt, or wrong



يَتَأَذَى - تَأَذَى to suffer damage; to feel offended, to be hurt  
 أَذِيَّةٌ / أَذَىٌ evil, harm, injury, trouble  
 مُؤْذٍ hurtful, painful, harmful

### أ س و / أ س ي

يَأْسِي - أَسِي to be sad, grieved, or distressed  
 يَأْسُو - أَسَا to nurse or treat; to make peace  
 يُؤَسِّي - أَسَى to console, comfort, or nurse  
 أَسَى grief, sorrow, distress  
 مَأْسَاءٌ (مَأْسٍ) tragedy, disaster  
 تَأْسِيَةٌ / مُوَأْسَاءٌ consolation, comfort

### أ ص ل

يَأْصِلُ - أَصَلَ to be or become firmly rooted; to be of noble origin  
 يَتَأَصَّلُ - تَأَصَّلَ to be ingrained or firmly rooted  
 يَسْتَأْصِلُ - اسْتَأْصَلَ to uproot or annihilate; to remove surgically  
 أَصْلٌ (أَصُولٌ) root, trunk; origin, source; cause; principles  
 أَصْلِيٌّ original, primary, authentic  
 أَصِيلٌ (أَصْلَاءٌ) original, authentic, proper; of noble birth  
 أَصُولِيٌّ in accordance with the rules, traditional  
 أَصُولِيٌّ fundamentalist  
 أَصُولِيَّةٌ fundamentalism  
 أَصَالَةٌ steadfastness; nobility of descent (also a girl's name)  
 مُتَأَصِّلٌ deep-rooted; chronic (illness)

### أ م ل

يَأْمَلُ - أَمَلَ to hope or entertain hopes  
 يُؤَمِّلُ - أَمَلَ to hope or expect; to raise one's hopes  
 يَتَأَمَّلُ - تَأَمَّلَ to look closely or regard; to contemplate or meditate  
 أَمَلٌ (أَمَالٌ) hope, expectation  
 خَيْبَةٌ أَمَلٍ disappointment  
 مَأْمَلٌ (مَأْمَلٌ) hope  
 تَأْمُلٌ (تَأْمُلَاتٌ) consideration, contemplation, meditation  
 أَمِلٌ hopeful

## ب د و

يَبْدُو – بَدَا to appear, show, or become evident  
يُؤَدِي – أُؤِدَى to disclose, reveal, or show  
يَتَّبِدَى – تَبَدَّى to live in the desert; to show or appear  
بَدْوُ desert nomads, Bedouins  
بَدْوِيٌّ Bedouin, nomadic  
بَدَاوَةٌ desert life, Bedouin life, nomadism  
بَيْدَاءٌ desert, wilderness  
إِبْدَاءٌ expression, manifestation; declaration  
بَادٍ apparent, evident, obvious  
(بَوَادٍ) بَادِيَّةٌ desert nomads, Bedouins

## ب ذ ل

يَبْدُلُ – بَدَّلَ to grant or give freely and generously; to offer or sacrifice  
يَبْتَدِلُ – اِبْتَدَلَ to make commonplace; to use vulgar language  
بَدْلٌ giving, spending; sacrifice  
بَدَلَةٌ suit (clothes)  
إِبْتِدَالٌ vulgarity, degradation, commonness  
مُبْتَدَلٌ base, vulgar, common

## No root

(بُرُجُ / أَبْرَاجُ) بُرْجٌ tower, castle; horoscope  
بُرْجُ آيْفَلْ Eiffel Tower  
بُرْجُ الْحَمَامِ dovecot  
بُرْجُ الْأَسَدِ Leo  
بُرْجُ الثَّوْرِ Taurus  
بُرْجُ الْجَدْيِ Capricorn  
بُرْجُ الْجَوْزَاءِ Gemini  
بُرْجُ الْحَمَلِ Aries  
بُرْجُ الْحَوْتِ Pisces  
بُرْجُ الدَّلْوِ Aquarius  
بُرْجُ السَّرَطَانِ Cancer  
بُرْجُ الْعَذْرَاءِ Virgo  
بُرْجُ الْعَقْرَبِ Scorpio

بُرْجُ الْقَوْسِ Sagittarius

بُرْجُ الْمِيزَانِ Libra

## ب ل و / ب ل ي

بَلَا – يَبْلُو to test or put (someone) to the test; to afflict

بَالِي – يُبَالِي to care, to be concerned, to take into consideration

إِبْتَلَى – يَبْتَلِي to afflict; to put (someone) to the test

بَالِيَةٌ / بَالٍ worn, old, shabby, threadbare

بَلَاءٌ (بَلَايَا) trial, tribulations, misfortune, calamity

بَلَاءٌ / إِبْتِلَاءٌ trial, tribulation, affliction, distress

بَلْوَى calamity, trial, tribulation, misfortune

مُبَالَأَةٌ consideration, regard, attention

لَا مُبَالَأَةً / اللامُبَالَأَةُ indifference, carelessness

## ت ح ف

أَتَحَفْتُ – تُتَحَفُّ to present

تُحَفَةٌ (تُحَفَاتٌ) precious article, masterpiece; gift

مَتَحَفٌ / مَتَحَفَاتٌ (مَتَاحِفٌ) museum

## ث ر ث ر

تَرْتَرٌ – يُتَرْتَرُ to chatter

تُرْتُرَةٌ gossip

تُرْتَارٌ (تُرْتَارُونَ) chatterbox

## ث ق ف

يَتَفَّقُ – يَتَفَّقُ to find or meet; to be skilful

يَتَقَفُّ – يَتَقَفُّ to straighten or correct; to train

يَتَأَقِفُ – يَتَأَقِفُ to fence (sport)

يَتَأَقِفُ – يَتَأَقِفُ to be trained or educated

تَقَافَةٌ (تَقَافَاتٌ) culture

مُتَدَاخِلُ التَّقَافَاتِ multicultural

تَقَافِيٌّ educational, intellectual, cultural

فَجْوَةٌ تَقَافِيَّةٌ cultural gap

تَتَقِفُ cultivation of the mind; education, training

مُتَأَقِّفَةٌ fencing (sport), swordsmanship  
مُتَعَفِّفٌ educated, trained, cultured

## ج ن ز

يُجَنِّزُ – جَنَزَ to conduct the funeral service, to say the burial prayers  
(جَنَازَاتُ / جَنَائِزُ) جَنَازَةٌ funeral, funeral procession

## ح ظ ط

يَحِظُّ – حَظَّ to be lucky or fortunate  
(حُظُوظٌ) حَظٌّ good fortune; fate, destiny  
لِحُسْنِ الْحَظِّ fortunately  
لِسُوءِ الْحَظِّ unfortunately  
مَحْظُوظٌ lucky, fortunate

## ح ف ل

يَحْفَلُ – حَفَلَ to gather or congregate; to be replete; to pay attention  
يُحَفِّلُ – حَفَلَ to adorn, decorate, or ornament  
يَحْتَفِلُ – اِحْتَفَلَ to gather or rally; to celebrate or honour; to pay attention  
حَفْلٌ gathering, congregation; performance  
(حَفَلَاتٌ) حَفْلَةٌ assembly, gathering, congregation; concert, performance  
حَفْلَةُ التَّابِينِ commemoration  
حَفْلَةٌ موسيقيةٌ concert  
حَفِيلٌ diligent, eager  
(اِحْتِفَالٌ) اِحْتِفَالٌ celebration, ceremony, festival  
(حَافِلَاتٌ / حَوَافِلُ) حَافِلَةٌ bus

## No root

خُرَّ عَيْبٌ idle talk  
(خُرَّ عَيْبَاتٌ) خُرَّ عَيْبَةٌ superstitions; idle talk; joke

## خ ط و

يَخْطُو – خَطاَ to step, pace, or walk; to proceed  
يَتَخَطَّى – تَخَطَّى to overstep, transgress, or traverse; to overflow; to surpass  
(خَطَوَاتٌ / خُطَى) خَطْوَةٌ a step, pace, or stride

## ذ ل ل

- ذَلَّ – يَذِلُّ to be low, humble, or contemptible  
 أذَلَّ – يُذِلُّ to debase, degrade, humiliate, or humble  
 تَذَلَّلَ – يَتَذَلَّلُ to humble oneself; to be humble  
 اسْتَذَلَّ – يَسْتَذِلُّ to think oneself low or despicable; to disparage  
 ذُلُّ lowness, insignificance, humility; disgrace, shame, humiliation  
 ذِلَّةٌ lowness, baseness, depravity  
 ذَلِيلٌ (أَذْلَةٌ / أذْلَاءٌ) low, abject, despised, humble  
 مَذَلَّةٌ humiliation; submissiveness, meekness  
 تَذَلِيلٌ / إِذْلَالٌ degradation, humiliation

## ذ م م

- ذَمَّ – يَذِمُّ to blame, criticise, or find fault  
 ذَمَّمَ – يُذَمِّمُ to criticise, rebuke, or censure  
 ذَمٌّ censure, disparagement  
 ذِمَّةٌ (ذِمَمٌ) conscience; protection, care; guarantee; debt  
 ذَمِيمَةٌ (ذَمَائِمٌ) blame, censure  
 مَذْمُومٌ objectionable, reprehensible

## ر ح ب

- رَحِبٌ – يَرْحُبُ to be wide, spacious, or roomy  
 رَحَّبَ – يُرَحِّبُ to welcome or receive graciously  
 رَحْبٌ wide, spacious  
 مَرْحَبًا hello  
 مَرْحَبًا بِكُمْ welcome  
 تَرْحِيبٌ welcoming

## ر د ي

- رَدَى – يَرْدِي to perish or be destroyed  
 تَرَدَّى – يَتَرَدَّى to fall, tumble, or deteriorate; to clothe  
 ارْتَدَى – يَرْتَدِي to wear or put on; to be clothed  
 الرَّدَى death  
 رِدَاءٌ (أَرْدِيَةٌ) garment, cloak, robe

## ر و ع

- رَاعَ – يُرِيغُ to frighten, scare, or startle; to please or delight

يَرَوِّعُ – رَوَّعَ to frighten, scare, or alarm  
 يَتَرَوِّعُ – تَرَوَّعَ to be frightened or alarmed  
 رَوْعٌ fright, alarm; beauty  
 رَوْعَةٌ fright, alarm, fear; awe, splendour  
 رائعٌ splendid, admirable, wonderful  
 مُرِيعٌ dreadful, horrible

## ز ح م

يَزْحَمُ – زَحَمَ to push, shove, or jostle  
 يَتَزاحَمُ – تَزاحَمَ to press or crowd together; to compete with one another  
 يَزْدَحِمُ – إِذْحَمَ to be crowded; to swarm  
 زَحْمَةٌ / زِحَامٌ crowd; traffic jam  
 (مُزاحِمَةٌ) مُزاحِمَةٌ competition, rivalry  
 (مُزاحِمُونَ) مُزاحِمٌ competitor, rival  
 مُزْدَحِمٌ overcrowded, packed, crowded  
 إِذْحَامٌ crowding, overcrowding

## س خ ر

يَسْخِرُ – سَخَرَ to mock, ridicule, or make fun of  
 يُسَخِّرُ – سَخَّرَ to make subservient; to employ or utilise  
 سُخْرَةٌ labour, forced labour; ridicule  
 مُسَخِّرٌ oppressor  
 تَسْخِيرٌ subjugation, exploitation  
 سَاخِرٌ satirical  
 سُخْرِيٌّ ridiculed (person); forced labour  
 سُخْرِيَّةٌ scorn, derision, mockery; irony; ridiculed (person)  
 (مَسَاخِرٌ) مَسْخَرَةٌ laughing stock, object of ridicule; ridiculous, ludicrous

## س خ ط

يَسْخِطُ – سَخِطَ to be annoyed, displeased, or angry  
 يُسْخِطُ – أَسْخِطَ to embitter, anger, or enrage  
 سَخِطٌ / تَسْخِطٌ anger, resentment, indignation  
 (مَسَاخِيطٌ) مَسْخُوطٌ loathsome, odious (pl: idols)

## س ط ر

يَسْطُرُ – سَطَرَ to rule or draw lines; to write or compose

(سَطْرٌ) *sَطْرٌ* line, row  
 (سَوَاطِيرٌ) *sawāṭir* cleaver  
 (أَسْطُورَةٌ) *asṭūr* fable, legend, myth  
 أُسْطُورِيٌّ *usṭūrī* legendary, mythical  
 (مَسَاطِرُ) *masāṭir* ruler  
 تَسْطِيرٌ *tasṭīr* recording, writing down  
 مُسْطَرٌّ *musṭar* ruled

## ش أ م

يَتَشَاءَمُ – تَتَشَاءَمُ to perceive an evil omen; to regard as ominous; to be pessimistic  
 يَسْتَنْشِئُ – اِسْتَنْشَأُ to perceive an evil omen; to regard as ominous  
 الشَّامُ *shām* Syria, Damascus  
 شَامِيٌّ *shāmī* Syrian  
 شَوْءٌ *shawʾ* bad omen; bad luck, calamity  
 تَشَاؤُمٌ *shawʾum* pessimism  
 (مَشَائِمٌ) مَشُوءٌ / مَشُوءٌ inauspicious, ominous  
 مُتَشَائِمٌ *mutashā'im* pessimist

## ش ر ف

يَشْرَفُ – شَرَفٌ to be high-born, noble, or illustrious  
 يُشْرَفُ – شَرَّفَ to honour, elevate, exalt, or ennoble  
 يُشْرِفُ – أَشْرَفَ to be high or mighty; to supervise; to look down on, to overlook  
 يَتَشَرَّفُ – تَشَرَّفَ to be honoured, to have the honour of  
 شَرَفٌ *sharaf* honour, glory, nobility  
 (شُرْفَاتٌ) شُرْفَةٌ *shurfat* balcony  
 (شُرَفَاءُ / أَشْرَافٌ) شَرِيفٌ *sharif* distinguished, illustrious, noble, exalted; Sherif (title)  
 (عَلَى) إِشْرَافٌ *ishraf* supervision, control (over); patronage  
 مُشْرِفٌ *muṣhrif* supervisor, overseer, superintendent

## ش ع ب

يَشْعَبُ – شَعَبٌ to gather, assemble, or rally  
 يَتَشَعَّبُ – تَشَعَّبَ to branch, diverge, or separate  
 (شُعُوبٌ) شَعْبٌ *shuʿub* people, tribe  
 شَعْبِيٌّ *shuʿbī* national, the people's; folksy  
 شَعْبِيَّةٌ *shuʿbiyya* popularity

(شِعَابٌ) شِعَابٌ mountain path, ravine, canyon  
 شَعْبَانُ eighth Islamic month

### ش م ت

يَشْمَتُ – شَمِتَ to gloat or rejoice in someone's misfortune  
 يُسَمِّتُ – سَمَّتَ to disappoint  
 يُشْمِتُ – أَشْمَتَ to take malicious pleasure in another's misfortunes  
 شَمَائَةٌ malicious joy, schadenfreude  
 (شَامِتٌ / شَوَامِتٌ) شَامِتٌ gloating

### ش ق و / ش ق ي

يَشْقِي – شَقِيَ to make someone wretched or miserable  
 يُشْقِي – أَشَقَى to make someone wretched or miserable  
 شَقَاءٌ / شَقَى misfortune, distress, misery  
 (أَشْقِيَاءٌ) شَقِيٌّ miserable, unhappy, wretched  
 شَقْوَةٌ misfortune, distress, misery  
 شَقَاوَةٌ mischief, naughtiness; misery

### ص د ف

يَصْدِفُ – صَدَفَ to turn away, avoid, or shun; to discourage or restrain  
 يُصَادِفُ – صَادَفَ to meet or encounter by chance; to come across; to coincide  
 يَتَصَادَفُ – تَصَادَفَ to happen by chance; to come to pass  
 (أَصْدَافٌ) صَدَفٌ seashell, oyster  
 (صُدْفَةٌ) صُدْفَةٌ chance occurrence, coincidence; accidentally  
 (مُصَادَفَاتٌ) مُصَادَفَةٌ encounter, meeting; chance, coincidence  
 بِالصُّدْفَةِ by coincidence

### ض ي ف

يَضِيفُ – ضَافَ to stay as a guest  
 يُضَيِّفُ – ضَيَّفَ to take in as a guest, to receive hospitably, to entertain  
 يُضِيفُ – أَضَافَ to add, join, or connect; to take in as a guest  
 يَسْتَضِيفُ – اسْتَضَافَ to invite (someone) as a guest  
 (ضُيُوفٌ) ضَيْفٌ guest, visitor  
 ضِيَاْفَةٌ accommodation, hospitality  
 حُسْنُ الضِّيَاْفَةِ hospitality



مُضَيِّفٌ hospitable; host

مَضَاةٌ hostel, guesthouse

إِضَافَةٌ addition, attachment; annexation; genitive construction

إِضَافِيٌّ additional, supplementary

(مُضَيِّفُونَ) مُضَيِّفٌ host, flight attendant

## ط ر ز

يُطَرِّزُ - طَرَّرَ to embroider, embellish, or garnish

(طُرُوزٌ) طَرَزَ type, model, brand, sort

(طُرُوزٌ / أَطْرَزةً) طَرَا type, model, class, brand; fashion, style; embroidery

على الطَّرَازِ الحديثُ latest fashion

تَطْرِيْزٌ embroidery

## ط ف ي

يُطْفِئُ - طَفَأَ to be extinguished (fire or light)

يُطْفِئُ - أَطْفَأَ to extinguish; to smother or stifle; to switch off

طَفَائِيَّةٌ fire extinguisher; ashtray (in some dialects)

إِطْفَاءٌ extinguishing; firefighting

رجالُ الإِطْفَاءِ firemen, fire department

إِطْفَائِيٌّ fireman

إِطْفَائِيَّةٌ fire department

## ع ز ا / ع ز و

يَعْرِزُ - عَزَا to charge, incriminate, or blame; to trace (back), ascribe (sth to)

يُعَزِّي - عَزَّى to comfort or console

عَزْوٌ tracing back; accusation

عَزَاءٌ ceremony of mourning; solace; composure

(نَعَايٍ) تَعَزِيَّةٌ consolation, solace, condolence

(مُعَزُونَ) مُعَزٍِّ comforter, condoler

## ع ش ر

يُعَاشِرُ - عَاشَرَ to be on intimate terms

يَتَعَاشِرُ - تَعَاشَرَ to be on intimate terms, to live together

(أَعْشَارٌ) عَشْرٌ tenth part, tithe

عَشْرِيٌّ decimal

عَشْرَةٌ intimacy, companionship, relations  
 (عَشَائِرٌ) عَشِيرَةٌ tribe, kinsfolk, clan  
 عاشوراء يومُ عاشوراء Ashura, tenth day of Muharram  
 مُعَاشَرَةٌ intimacy, companionship, association, social relations  
 آدَابُ الْمُعَاشَرَةِ etiquette

## ع ط و

بُعِطِي – عَاطَى to give  
 يُعْطِي – أَعْطَى to give, offer, grant, or bestow  
 يَتَعَاطَى – تَعَاطَى to pursue (activity); to take (medicine); to be busy or occupy  
 oneself  
 (عَطَاءَاتٌ / أُعْطِيَةٌ) عَطَاءٌ offer, tender; gift, present  
 (عَطَايَا) عَطِيَّةٌ gift, present  
 إِعْطَاءٌ donation, presentation; granting  
 مُعْطٍ donor

## No root

عُنْصُرٌ (عُنَاصِرٌ) race, breed; origin; element (chemistry)  
 عُنْصُرِيٌّ racial, ethnic; racist  
 التَّمْيِيزُ العُنْصُرِيُّ racial discrimination  
 الفَصْلُ العُنْصُرِيُّ apartheid  
 التَّطْهِيرُ العُنْصُرِيُّ ethnic cleansing  
 عُنْصُرِيَّةٌ racism

## ع و د

يَعُودُ – عَادَ to return or come back; to refer or relate  
 يُعَوِّدُ – عَوَّدَ to accustom or habituate  
 يَتَعَوَّدُ – تَعَوَّدَ to be accustomed, to get used to, to habituate oneself  
 (عِيدَانٌ) عُوْدٌ wood, stick, branch, twig  
 عَوْدَةٌ / عَوْدٌ return, reversion, recurrence  
 حَقُّ العَوْدَةِ the right of return (for Palestinians)  
 (عَادَاتٌ) عَادَةٌ habit, custom, usage, practice  
 عَادَاتٌ وَتَقَالِيدٌ customs and traditions  
 عَادَةً usually  
 عَادِيٌّ usual, customary, common

عِيَادَةٌ (عِيَادَاتٌ) clinic, office; consultation

تَعَوُّدٌ / تَعَوُّدٌ habituation

إِعَادَةٌ return; repetition; giving back; re-

عَائِدُونَ (عَائِدٌ) returning; belonging (pl: people who return to their native country)

عَوَائِدٌ (عَوَائِدٌ) benefit, profit, advantage, gain

مُتَعَوِّدٌ used to, accustomed to, habituated, conditioned (person)

مُتَعَادٌ used to, accustomed to, habituated, conditioned (object)

كَالْمُعْتَادِ as usual

## ع ي ب

يَعِيبُ – عَابَ to be defective, blemished, or deficient; to frown upon

يُعَيِّبُ – عَيَّبَ to render faulty; to blame or find fault

عَيْبٌ (عُيُوبٌ) fault, shortcoming; shame, disgrace

مَعِيبٌ / مَعْيُوبٌ defective, deficient, faulty

## غ ج ر

يُعْجِرُ – عَجَرَ to scold; to curse or swear

عَجْرِيَّةٌ gypsy

عَجْرِيٌّ (عَجْرٌ) gypsy

تَعْجِيرٌ scolding, cursing; abusive language

## ف أ ل

يَتَفَاءَلُ – تَفَاءَلَ to be hopeful or optimistic

فَأْلٌ (فُؤُولٌ) good omen, auspice, sign

تَفَاؤُلٌ optimism

مُتَفَائِلٌ optimist

## ف ج أ

يُفْجَأُ – فَجَأَ to come suddenly; to attack or confront suddenly

يُفَاجِئُ – فَاجَأَ to come suddenly, to attack or confront suddenly

فَجَاءَةٌ suddenly, unexpectedly

مُفَاجِئَةٌ (مُفَاجِئَاتٌ) surprise

مُفَاجِئٌ surprising

## ف خ م

يَفْخُمُ – فَخْمٌ to be imposing, splendid, or magnificent

يُفَجِّمُ – فَجَّمَ to intensify; to honour or treat with respect

فَخْمٌ imposing, splendid, superb

فَخَامَةٌ honour, excellence, eminence

## ف و ت

يَفُوتُ – فَاتٌ to elapse; to pass away or vanish; to anticipate; to relinquish<sup>3</sup>

يُفَوِّتُ – فَوَّتٌ to make (someone) escape; to cause (someone) to miss; to let (someone) pass

(أَفَوَاتٌ) فَوْتُ distance, interval; difference

فَوَاتٌ passing; lapse (time)

فَائِتٌ past, elapsed (time)

## ق ب ر

يَقْبُرُ – قَبْرٌ to bury or inter

(قُبُورٌ) قَبْرٌ grave, tomb

(مَقَابِرٌ) مَقْبَرَةٌ / مَقْبَرٌ tomb, burial ground, cemetery

## ق ل د

يَقْلُدُ – قَلْدٌ to adorn with a necklace; to imitate; to appoint (someone to office)

يَتَقَلَّدُ – تَقَلَّدٌ to wear a necklace; to adorn; to take over (power, control)

(قِلَادٌ) قِلَادَةٌ necklace (pl: poems)

(تَقَالِيدٌ) تَقْلِيدٌ imitation, copying (pl: tradition, custom, convention)

تَقْلِيدِيٌّ traditional, customary

مُقَلَّدٌ imitation; imitated, forged, counterfeit

مُقَلِّدٌ copycat

## ق ل ق

يَقْلِقُ – قَلِقٌ to be disturbed, restless, agitated, or apprehensive

يُغْلِقُ – أَغْلَقٌ to trouble, worry, alarm, or disquiet

قَلِقٌ worry, fear, apprehension

قَلِيقٌ restless

ك ن و / ك ن ي

يُكْنِي – كُنِيَ to use metonymically; to allude to

يُكْنِي – كُنِيَ to call (someone) by an agnomen (*abu* or *umm* followed by name of oldest son)

يَتَكْنَى – تَكْنَى to call oneself or be known by the surname of

كُنْيَةٌ (كُنْيَاتٌ / كُنْيٌ) surname, epithet, agnomen (*abu* or *umm* followed by name of oldest son)

كِنَايَةٌ metonymy; indirect expression, allusion

ل ق ب

يُقَبَّبُ – لُقِبَ to refer to someone by surname, title, or honorific

يُقَبَّبُ – تَلَقَّبَ to be referred to by surname, title, or honorific

لُقِبَ (اللقاب) title, nickname, honorific

مُلَقَّبٌ surnamed, nicknamed

ل ه ف

يَلْهَفُ – لَهَفَ to sigh, lament, or deplore

يَتَلَهَّفُ – تَلَهَّفَ to be eager; to yearn; to sigh, regret, or deplore

لَهْفٌ / لَهْفَةٌ regret, sorrow, lamentation, anxiety

مَلْهُوفٌ / لَاهِفٌ worried, troubled, grieved, anxious

مُتَلَهِّفٌ yearning, longing

م د ن

يُؤَمِّنُ – مَدَّنَ to found or build cities; to urbanise; to civilise; to refine

يَتَمَدَّنُ – تَمَدَّنَ to be or become civilised; to enjoy the comforts of civilisation

مَدَنِيٌّ (مَدَنِيٌّ) a civilian; urban, city dweller

مَدِينَةٌ (مَدِينٌ) town, city

مَدَنِيٌّ urban, city dwelling; refined, polished; civil, civic; a civilian

تَمْدِينٌ civilisation; refining (manners, culture)

تَمْدُنٌ civilisation, refinement of culture

مُتَمَدِّنٌ civilised, refined

*No root*

مَوْدَةٌ / مَوْصَةٌ (مَوَدَاتٌ / مَوْصَاتٌ) fashion, style; fashionable

أُسْبُوغُ الْمَوْدَةِ fashion week

## م ي ز

يَمِيرُ – مَارَ to distinguish or separate

يُمَيِّرُ – مَيَّرَ to distinguish, honour, or favour; to segregate or discriminate

يَتَمَيَّرُ – تَمَيَّرَ to be separated or distinguished; to be honoured

مِيزَةٌ characteristic; peculiarity

تَمْيِيرٌ distinction, segregation, discrimination

التَّمْيِيرُ عَلَى أُسَاسِ الْجِنْسِ sexism

التَّمْيِيرُ ضِدَّ كِبَارِ السِّنِّ ageism

إِمْتِيَاذٌ (إِمْتِيَازَاتٌ) advantage, benefit; distinction, discrimination

مُمَيَّرٌ distinguished, favoured, privileged

مُتَمَيِّرٌ distinguished, prominent, outstanding

مُمْتَازٌ excellent

## م ي ل

يَمِيلُ – مَالَ to bend, lean, turn, or incline

يُمَيِّلُ – مَيَّلَ to incline or bend; to make someone favourably disposed; to alienate

يَتَمَيَّلُ – تَمَيَّلَ to stagger, sway, or swing

يَسْتَمِيلُ – اسْتَمَالَ to cause to incline, to tip or tilt; to win over or attract

مَيْلٌ (مَيْوَلٌ) tendency, inclination; tilt, bend, slope; affection, attachment

مَائِلٌ inclining, leaning, sloping

## ن ز ل

يَنْزِلُ – نَزَلَ to alight, descend, or get off; to be revealed (of Quran); to stay or lodge

يُنْزِلُ – نَزَّلَ to lower, let down, or unload; to lodge; to download

يُنْزِلُ – أَنْزَلَ to bring or take down; to dismount; to reveal (of God); to bestow (of God)

يَتَنَازَلُ – تَنَازَلَ to give up, renounce, or abandon; to waive or surrender

(مَنَازِلٌ) مَنْزِلٌ house, dwelling, apartment; lunar phase

نُزُولٌ descending; descent, landing (plane); arrival; a stay

(تَنْزِيلَاتٌ) تَنْزِيلٌ revelation, inspiration; sales; downloading

تَنَازُلٌ relenting; relinquishment, surrender

عَدَمُ التَّنَازُلِ relentlessness, intransigence

## ن ش د

يَبْتَغِي – تَسَدَّ to seek or search; to implore

يُنَاشِدُ – نَاشِدٌ to implore  
يُنشِدُ – أَنشَدَ to seek or search; to sing or recite  
(نَشَائِدُ / أَنَشِيدُ) أَنْشُودَةٌ anthem, song, hymn, chant  
النَّشِيدُ الْوَطَنِيُّ national anthem  
(مُنَاشِدَاتٌ) مُنَاشِدَةٌ appeal, urgent request  
إِنشَادٌ recitation, recital

### *No root*

(أَنمَاطٌ) نَمَطٌ fashion, manner, way; shape; stereotype  
صُورَةٌ نَمَطِيَّةٌ stereotype  
تَنمِيطٌ stereotyping

### ن ه ض

يَنهَضُ – نَهَضَ to rise or get up; to pursue; to espouse or support  
يُنَاهِضُ – نَاهَضَ to resist, oppose, or defy  
يُنهَضُ – أَنهَضَ to rise or awaken; to stir up or excite  
يَبْنهَضُ – إِنتَهَضَ to get or stand up  
يَسْتَنهَضُ – إِسْتَنهَضَ to awaken or rouse; to animate; to encourage or incite  
(نَهَضَاتٌ) نَهَضَةٌ awakening, revival, renaissance; rise, boom  
رُهوضٌ نُهوضٌ raising; promotion; activation  
مُنَاهِضَةٌ resistance, opposition

### ه ج ن

يَهْجُنُ – هَجَنَ to be incorrect or faulty  
يُهْجِنُ – هَجَنَ to censure scathingly, to disparage or excoriate  
يَسْتَهْجِنُ – إِسْتَهْجَنَ to consider (sth) as bad; to disapprove, condemn, or reject  
هُجْنَةٌ fault, defect, shortcoming  
(هُجْنَاءٌ) هَجِينٌ lowly, base, mean; hybrid  
إِسْتِهْجَانٌ disapproval, disapprobation

### و ص م

يَصِمُّ – وَصَمَ to disgrace or tarnish (name or honour)  
وَصْمَةٌ / وَصَمٌ a disgrace

## و ك ب

يَكْبُ – وَكَبُ to walk, proceed, or advance slowly

يُؤَاكِبُ – وَاكَبَ to accompany or escort

مَوْكِبُ (مَوَاكِبُ) procession, parade, cortege

مُؤَاكِبَةٌ military escort

## ي ق ظ

يَقِظُ – يَبْقِظُ to be awake or vigilant; to wake

يُوقِظُ – أُبْقِظُ to wake up or awaken; to arouse or provoke

يَسْتَيْقِظُ – اِسْتَيْقِظُ to wake up or awaken; to be watchful or vigilant

يَقِظُ (أَبْقَاظُ) awake; watchful, alert, vigilant

نَيْقِظٌ vigilance, caution, alertness

مُسْتَيْقِظٌ awake

## Exercises

1) Give two derived nouns for each of the following roots:

أ ل ه

ج س د

ح ج ب

ر و ح

س ج د

2) Find the roots of the following words:

الإِسْلَامُ

إِنْتِصَارٌ

شَيْطَانٌ

صَلِيبٌ

عِبَادَةٌ

فَاجِشَةٌ

3) Give the plural of the following words (some may have more than one plural form):

إِحْتِفَالٌ

تَضَجِيَةٌ



تَقَاةٌ

سَاةٌ

شَاةٌ

عِذَاءٌ

قِسِيَسٌ

كَاةٌ

مَتَحَفٌ

هَدِيَّةٌ

4) Give the Arabic words for the following definitions:

- National holidays
- Cult of personality
- I ask for God's forgiveness.
- The Holy Quran
- Orthodox Judaism

5) Translate into English:

– تُعَدُّ التَّقَاةُ الْعَرَبِيَّةُ الْإِسْلَامِيَّةُ مِنْ أَهَمِّ التَّقَاةَاتِ.  
– شَهْرُ رَمَضَانَ شَهْرٌ مُبَارَكٌ.

6) Translate these sentences into Arabic:

- There are over one billion Muslims in the world.
- The Copts are the largest group of Christians in the Middle East.
- The boy performed his ablutions before praying.
- London is a multicultural city.
- The Jews consider themselves to be God's chosen people.

## Notes

- Usually said on either of the two Muslim Eids.
- Literally, 'The Night of Decree'. This is the night in the month of Ramadan on which the Quran was first revealed to the Prophet Muhammad.
- This is also used in Levantine dialects to mean 'to enter'.

## 9 Earth, Nature, and the Environment الأرض والطبيعة والبيئة

### Animals الحَيَوَانَاتُ

*No root*

أبو سيف swordfish

*No root*

أرنب (أرانب) rabbit, hare

أرنب هندي guinea pig

أ س د

إستأسد - إستأسدُ to display the courage of a lion

أسد (أسود) lion

*No root*

البندا panda

*No root*

الغرير badger

*No root*

الكوال / دب أستراي الكوال koala

*No root*

الهامستر hamster

أوز

(إَوْزٌ) goose

أوى

يَأْوِي – أوى – to seek refuge or shelter; to house or accommodate  
(مَأْوَى) retreat, shelter; habitation, abode  
ابنُ أوى (بِنَاتُ أوى) jackal

*No root*

(بَجَعَةٌ/بَجَعَاتٌ) swan; pelican

*No root*

بَرٌّ land, terra firma; mainland  
بَرًّا outside; by land  
بَرِّي terrestrial, of or relating to land  
(بَرَارِي) open country; desert  
الْحَيَاةُ الْبَرِّيَّةُ wildlife  
البرمائيات amphibians

*No root*

(بَطْرِيْقٌ) penguin

*No root*

بَطَّةٌ duck (بَطٌّ)  
بَطَّةُ السَّاقِ the calf of the leg

*No root*

(بَغَالٌ / أَبْغَالٌ) mule

*No root*

(بَلْبِلٌ) a finch (بَلَابِلٌ)

ب ه م

أَبْهَمَ – يُبْهِمُ to make obscure or unintelligible

(بُهْمٌ) jet black  
 (بِهَيْمَةٌ) animal, beast; livestock, cattle  
 (بِهَيْمِيَّةٌ) / (بِهَيْمِيٌّ) bestial, animal related; brutality  
 (إِبْهَامٌ) thumb; big toe  
 (مُبْهَمٌ) dark, obscure, vague  
 (مُبْهَمٌ) abstract number

## ب ي ط ر

(يُبَيْطِرُ) – (بَيْطَرَ) to practise veterinary science  
 (بَيْطَارٌ) / (بَيْطَرِيٌّ) (بَيْطَرَةٌ) / (بَيْطَرِيُونَ) veterinarian, vet  
 (الطِّبُّ البَيْطَرِيُّ) / (البَيْطَرَةُ) veterinary science

## No root

(تَعَالَبٌ) fox

## ث و ر

(ثَوْرٌ) (ثِيرَانٌ) bull, ox; Taurus

## ج ر د

(جَرَادَةٌ) (جَرَادٌ) locusts  
 (جَرَادُ البَحْرِ) crayfish, langoustine

## No root

(جُرْدَانٌ) / (جُرْدَانٌ) / (جُرْدَانِيٌّ) large rat

## No root

(جَمَلٌ) (جَمَالٌ) / (أَجْمَالٌ) camel  
 (جَمَلُ اليَهُودِ) chameleon

## ح ب ر

(حَبَّرَ) – (حَبَّرَ) to embellish or refine; to compose in elegant style  
 (حَبْرٌ) ink  
 (أَمُّ الحَبْرِ) / (الحَبْرُ) squid, cuttlefish  
 (حُبَارِيٌّ) (حُبَارِيَاتٌ) bustard

ح ش ر

يَحْشُرُ - حَشَرَ to gather or assemble; to cram, pack, or squeeze  
 يَوْمُ الْحَشْرِ Day of Resurrection  
 حَشْرَةٌ (حَشْرَاتٌ) insect

*No root*

حَلَزُونٌ (حَلَزُونَاتٌ) snail; spiral

ح ي و / ح ي ي

يَحْيَا - حَيَّ to live; to experience or witness; to be ashamed  
 يُحْيِي - أَحْيَا to enliven, animate, or revive; to celebrate  
 يَسْتَحْيِي - اسْتَحَى to be ashamed or embarrassed  
 حَيٌّ (أَحْيَاءٌ) living, alive; active, energetic; organism; district  
 حَيَّةُ الْمَادَّةُ الْحَيَّةُ living matter  
 عِلْمُ الْأَحْيَاءِ / الْأَحْيَاءِ biology  
 كِيمِيَاءُ أَحْيَائِيَّةٌ bio-chemistry  
 (إِحْيَائِيٌّ) (إِحْيَائِيُونَ) biological; biologist  
 حَيَّةٌ (حَيَّاتٌ) snake, viper  
 حَيَاءٌ shyness  
 قَلِيلُ الْحَيَاءِ shameless, impudent  
 حَيَاةٌ (حَيَوَاتٌ) life; liveliness  
 حَيَوِيٌّ lively, vigorous  
 حَيَوِيَّةٌ vitality, vigour (n); bio, vital, important (adj)  
 حَيَوَانٌ (حَيَوَانَاتٌ) animal, beast; living creatures  
 حَدِيقَةُ الْحَيَوَانِ zoo  
 حَيَوَانٌ أَلِيفٌ domesticated animal  
 عِلْمُ الْحَيَوَانِ zoology  
 الْمَمْلَكَةُ الْحَيَوَانِيَّةُ animal kingdom  
 رَجْمَعِيَّةُ الرَّفْقِ بِالْحَيَوَانِ RSPCA  
 حَيَوَانَاتٌ تَدْبِيَّةٌ mammals  
 الْحَيَوَانَاتُ الْمُتَغَيَّرَةُ الْحَرَارَةَ / الْحَيَوَانَاتُ ذَوَاتُ الدَّمِ الْبَارِدِ cold-blooded animals  
 حَيَوَانَاتٌ فَقْرِيَّةٌ / الْفَقَارِيَّاتُ vertebrates  
 حَيَوَانَاتٌ طُفَيْلِيَّةٌ / الطُّفَيْلِيَّاتُ parasites  
 حَيَوَانَاتٌ هَلَامِيَّةٌ / الرِّخَوِيَّاتُ molluscs  
 تَحِيَّةٌ (تَحِيَّاتٌ / تَحَابًا) greeting

**No root**

سَيِّدٌ قَشْطَةٌ / خَرْتَيْتٌ hippopotamus

**No root**

خَفَشٌ day blindness

(خُفَشٌ) أَحْفَشُ poor sighted

(خَفَافِيشٌ) حُقَاشٌ bat

**خ ل ب**

يَخْلِبُ – خَلَبَ to claw or clutch; to pounce; to coax; to charm

يَخْتَلِبُ – اِخْتَلَبَ to claw, clutch; to pounce; to enchant

(أَخْلَابٌ) خِلْبٌ claw, talon; fingernail

خَلَابٌ captivating, attractive; deceitful

(مَخَالِبٌ) مَخْلَبٌ claw, talon

**No root**

(خَنَافِيْسٌ) خُنْفُسٌ dung beetle, scarab

**د ج ن**

يُدَجِّنُ – دَجَّنَ to be domesticated or tame; to be gloomy; to remain or stay

يُدَجِّنُ – دَجَّنَ to tame or domesticate

يُدَجِّنُ – أَدَجَّنَ to be murky, gloomy, or dark

دُجْنَةٌ darkness, gloom

دَاجِنٌ tame, domesticated; dark, gloomy

دَاجِنَةٌ دَاجِنَاتٌ domesticated animals

دَوَاجِنٌ poultry

**د و د**

يُدَوِّدُ – دَوَّدَ to be or become worm-eaten

(دِيدَانٌ) دَوْدَةٌ / دَوْدٌ worm, maggot, caterpillar, larva

دَوْدَةُ الْقَرَزِ / الْحَرِيرِ silkworm

الدَّوْدَةُ الْوَحِيدَةُ tapeworm

دَوْدَةُ الْأَرْضِ earthworm

مُدَوِّدٌ worm-eaten

**No root**

رَيْمٌ white antelope

**ز أ ر**

يَزَأُرُ – زَأَرَ to roar or bellow

رَئِيرٌ roaring, bellowing

**ز ح ف**

يَرْحَفُ – رَحَفَ to crawl or creep; to advance (army)

(رُحُوفٌ) رَحَفَ advance; march (army)

رَحَافٌ creeping, crawling

(زَوَاجِفٌ) زَاجَفَ reptiles

**ز ر ز ر**

يُرَزِرُ – رَزَرَ to chirp

رُزْرُورٌ / رَزْرُورٌ (رَزْرَازِيرٌ) starling

**No root**

رِيفَةٌ / رَعْفَةٌ (رَعَائِفٌ) riff-raff, mob; low, base, mean

رَعَائِفٌ fins (fish), flippers (whales, dolphins, etc.)

**س ر ح**

يَسْرَحُ – سَرَحَ to move away or leave; to graze freely

سَرْحَانٌ wolf

**No root**

سَرْطَانُ الْبَحْرِ / سَلْطَعُونٌ crab

**No root**

سُلْحَفَةٌ (سَلَاجِفٌ) tortoise, turtle

سُلْحَفَةٌ بَحْرِيَّةٌ / سُلْحَفَةٌ أَلْمَاءِ turtle

**س م ك**

يُسَمِّكُ – سَمَّكَ to thicken

سُمْكٌ thickness  
(أَسْمَاكٌ) سَمَكٌ fish  
السَّرْدِينِ سَمَكٌ sardines  
سَمَكَةُ الْبُورِي / سُلْطَانِ إِبْرَاهِيمِ red mullet  
سَمَكَةُ الْأَطْرُوطِ / سَمَكَةُ التَّرْوُوتَةِ trout  
سَمَكَةُ التَّنُّنِ tuna  
سَمَكَةُ السَّلْمُونِ salmon  
سَمَكَةُ الشَّبَّيْصِ / سَمَكَةُ الْقَارِوِصِ seabass  
سَمَكَةُ الْفُدِّ cod  
سَمَكَةُ الْقُرْشِ shark  
سَمَكَةُ الْهَلْبُوتِ halibut  
سَمَكَةُ مَوْسَى plaice/sole  
سَمَكُ الرَّايِ اللَّسَاعِ / اللَّخْمَةُ stingray

### ش ب ل

يُسَبِّلُ – سَبَّلَ to live and grow up in luxury  
يُسَبِّلُ – أُسَبِّلُ to take care of or look after; to give birth to lion cubs  
شَيْبَلٌ (أَشْبَالٌ) lion cub

### ص ه ل

يَصْهَلُ – صَهَلَ to whinny or neigh (horse)  
صَهِيلٌ neighing

### No root

ضَرَّ عَمَّ / ضَرَّ عَامٌ (ضَرَّاعِمٌ / ضَرَّاعِمَةٌ) lion

### No root

ضِفْدَعٌ (ضَفَادِعٌ) frog

### ط ي ر

(Full treatment in Politics chapter)

يَطِيرُ – طَارَ to fly  
طَيْرٌ / طَائِرٌ (طُيُورٌ) bird; omen



**No root**

ظَبْيٌ (ظَبَاءٌ) gazelle  
ظَبْيَةٌ (ظَبِيَّاتٌ) female gazelle  
أَبُو ظَبْيٍ Abu Dhabi

**ع ج ل**

يَعِجُلُ – عَجِلَ to hurry, hasten, speed  
عَجَلٌ (عُجُولٌ) calf  
عَجَلُ الْبَحْرِ / فُقْمَةٌ seal

**ع ش ش**

يُعَشِّشُ – عَشَّشَ to nest or build a nest; to take root or settle in  
عُشٌّ (عِشَائِشٌ / أَعْشَائِشٌ) nest

**No root**

عُصْفُورٌ (عَصَافِيرٌ) sparrow; any small bird  
عُصْفُورُ الْجَيْتَةِ swallow  
عُصْفُورٌ دُورِيٌّ house sparrow  
عُصْفُورٌ مُعَنٍ warbler  
عُصْفُورٌ كِنَارِيٍّ canary  
عُصْفُورَةٌ female bird  
الْعُصْفُورِيَّةُ insane asylum

**No root**

عَقْرَابٌ (عَقَارِبٌ) scorpion; sting; hand (clock, watch)

**No root**

عَنْدَلِيبٌ (عَنْدَالٌ) nightingale

**No root**

عَنْزٌ (عِنَازٌ) goat  
عَنْزَةٌ (عَنْزَاتٌ) nanny goat

**No root**

عَنْكَبُوتٌ (عَنَاكِبُ) spider  
 بَيْتُ الْعَنْكَبُوتِ / نَسِيجُ الْعَنْكَبُوتِ spider web, cobweb

**ف ح ل**

(Full treatment in Health chapter)

فَحْلٌ (فُحُولٌ) stallion; male (of large animals); a star or celebrity; virile

**ف ر س**

يَفْرِسُ – فَرَسٌ to kill or tear (of a predatory animal)  
 يَفْتَرِسُ – اِفْتَرَسَ to kill prey; to ravish or rape (a woman)  
 (أَفْرَاسٌ) فَرَسٌ horse, stallion, mare (this is both m and f)  
 فَرَسُ الْبَحْرِ / فَرَسُ النَّهْرِ hippopotamus  
 فُرُوسِيَّةٌ / فُرُوسَةٌ knighthood; valour  
 فِرَاسَةٌ perspicacity, acumen  
 (فَرَايِسٌ) فَرَيْسَةٌ prey  
 (فُرَسَانٌ) فَارِسٌ knight, horseman (pl: cavalry) (also a boy's name in the singular)  
 مُفْتَرِسٌ rapacious; ravenous (of an animal)

**ف ر ش**

يَفْرُشُ – فَرَشَ to spread; to pave or cover  
 يَفْتَرِشُ – اِفْتَرَشَ to spread out or lie down; to sleep with (a woman)  
 (فُرُوشٌ) فَرَشٌ furnishings, furniture; bedding (when laid out on the ground)  
 (فَرَشَاتٌ) فَرَشَةٌ mattress, bed  
 فَرَّاشٌ moths, butterflies  
 فَرَّاشَةٌ moth, butterfly; a fickle or flighty person  
 يَرْقُهُ الْفَرَّاشَةُ / يَسْرُوعُ caterpillar

**No root**

فَطٌّ (أَفْطَاطٌ) walrus; rude, uncivil

**No root**

فَيْلٌ (فَيْلَةٌ) elephant  
 فَيْلُ الْبَحْرِ walrus

**No root**

(فُهْدُ / أَفْهَادُ) فُهْدُ cheetah, lynx, panther, leopard

**No root**

فُيْرَةُ (فُيْرٌ) lark

**No root**

قِرْدٌ (قِرْدَةٌ / قُرُونٌ) monkey, ape

قِرَادٌ / قِرَادَةٌ (قِرَادٌ) tick

**ق ر ض**

*(Full treatment in Work chapter)*

قَرَّاضَةٌ clothes moth

القَوَارِضُ rodents

**ق ر ن**

*(Full treatment in Family chapter)*

قَرْنٌ (قُرُونٌ) horn, tentacle

القَرْنُ / أُمُّ الْقَرْنِ rhinoceros

**No root**

قَشَعَمٌ (قَشَاعِمٌ) lion

أُمُّ قَشَعَمٍ hyena; eagle (female); calamity, disaster

**No root**

قِطٌّ (قِطٌّ) tomcat, cat

قِطَّةٌ female cat

قُطَيْطَةٌ kitten

**No root**

قَنْدِيلٌ (قَنْادِيلٌ) lamp, candlestick

قَنْدِيلُ الْبَحْرِ jellyfish

**No root**

فُنْفُدٌ (فَنَافِدٌ) hedgehog

فُنْفُدُ الْبَحْرِ sea urchin

**No root**

فَوْقَعٌ seashell

فَوْقَعَةٌ (فَوَاقِعٌ) snail; crustaceans

**ل ق ل ق**

لَقَلَقَ – لُقِلِقُ to clatter (stork); to babble, chatter, or prattle

لَقْلَقُ / لَقْلَاقُ (لَقَالِقُ) stork

لَقْلَقَةٌ clatter (of a stork); babble, chatter, prattle; gossip

**No root**

مَاعِزٌ / مَاعِزٌ (أَمْعِزُ / مَوَاعِزُ) goat

**ن ب ح**

نَبَّحَ – نَبَّحٌ to bark

نَبَّحٌ / نُبَّاحٌ / نَبَّيْحٌ barking

**ن ج م**

نَجَّمَ – نَجَّمَ to appear or come into sight; to rise (star); to begin; to follow

نَجَّمَ – نَجَّمَ to observe the stars; to predict the future using the stars

نَجْمٌ (نُجُومٌ) star, lucky star, constellation; male film star; partial payment

نَجْمُ الْبَحْرِ starfish

نُجَيْمَةٌ small star; starlet

مَنْجَمٌ (مَنْاجِمٌ) a mine; origin

مُنَجِّمٌ (مَنْجَمُونَ) astrologers

تَنْجِيمٌ astrology

**ن س ر**

نَسَرَ – نَسَرَ to be torn; to break or snap

نَسَرَ – نَسَرَ to become eagle-like

نَسْرٌ (نُسُورٌ / نُسُورَةٌ) eagle, vulture

## ن ع م

يَنْعَمُ – نَعَمٌ to live in comfort and luxury; to be happy or delighted

يُنَعِّمُ – نَعَّمَ to smooth, soften, or pulverise; to pamper

نَعَمْ yes, indeed, certainly

(أَنْعَامٌ) نَعَمٌ grazing livestock

(نِعْمٌ / نِعْمَاتٌ) نِعْمَةٌ benefit, blessing, favour

نُعْمَانٌ blood

(نَعَائِمٌ) نَعَامٌ ostrich

نَعِيمٌ comfort, ease, happiness

نُؤْمَةٌ softness, tenderness

نَاعِمٌ soft

## ن ق ر

يَنْقُرُ – نَقَرَ to dig or excavate; to pierce; to engrave or inscribe

يُبْعَثُ – نَقَرَ to peck; to investigate or examine

نَقَّارٌ carver, engraver

نَقَّارُ الْخَسْبِ woodpecker

(مِنَاقِرٌ) مَنَقَارٌ beak, bill (of bird)

## ن م ر

يَتَنَمَّرُ – تَنَمَّرَ to become angry or furious; to turn into a tiger

(نَمْرٌ / نَمُورٌ / أَنْمَارٌ) نَمِيرٌ tiger

(نَمْرَةٌ) نَمْرَةٌ spot, speck; tag

مُنَمَّرٌ spotted, striped

## ن م س

يَنْمِسُ – نَمَسَ to hide, conceal, or keep secret

(نُمُوسٌ) نِمْسٌ mongoose, ferret, weasel

(نَوَامِيسٌ) نَامُوسٌ mosquito; sly; a confidant

## ن ه ق

يَنْهَقُ – نَهَقَ to bray (donkey)

نَهَيْقٌ braying

**No root**

نُورَسُ / نُورَزُ seagull

**ن و ق**

يَتَنَوَّقُ – تَنَوَّقَ to be squeamish; to be fastidious

نَاقَةٌ (نَوَّقٌ / نَاقَاتٌ) she-camel

نَبِيْقٌ squeamish; fastidious

**ه ر ر**

يَهْرُ – هَرَّ to growl, whimper, or whine

هَرٌّ (هَرَّةٌ) tomcat, cat

هَرَّةٌ (هَرْرٌ) cat

هَرِيرٌ growling; whining, whimpering; spitting (of a cat)

هَرِيرَةٌ kitten

**و ح ش**

أَوْحَشَ – يَوْحِشُ to be deserted; to oppress; to make someone feel lonely

تَوَحَّشَ – يَتَوَحَّشُ to be brutal; to be desolate; to be or become wild or savage

وَحْشٌ (وُحُوشٌ) wild animal or beast; wild, untamed; lonely

الْوُحُوشُ الصَّارِيَةُ predatory animals

وَحْشَةٌ / إِيحَاشٌ loneliness

وَحْشِيٌّ wild, untamed, brutish, cruel

تَوَحُّشٌ savagery, brutality

مُتَوَحِّشٌ wild (animal); savage, barbaric

**و ل و ل**

يُؤْلُو – وَلَى to howl; to wail

وَلْوَلَةٌ (وَلَاوَلٌ) wailing; wails

**ي ر ع**

يَرَعُ – يَبْرَعُ to be a coward

يَرَاعٌ firefly, glowworm; cowardly; cane, reed; pen

**No root**

يَرْقَانُ larvae; jaundice; mildew

يَرْقَانُ الضَّفَادِعُ tadpoles

**Weather and Climate الطَّقْسُ وَالْمُنَاخُ**

**ب ر ق**

يَبْرُقُ – بَرَقَ to strike (of lightning); to light up or flash; to shine or sparkle

يُبْرِقُ – أَبْرَقَ to strike (of lightning); to light up or flash; to cable or telegraph

(بُرُوقٌ) بَرَقَ lightning flash; a telegraph

**ج ف ف**

يَجِفُّ – جَفَّ to become dry or dry out

يُجَفِّفُ – جَفَّفَ to dry or make dry

جَفَافٌ drought; dryness

تَجْفِيفٌ drying; dehydration

مُجَفَّفٌ dried, dehydrated

**No root**

جَوٌّ (أَجْوَاءٌ) sky, atmosphere, air, weather

جَوًّا by air

جَوِّيٌّ air, atmospheric, aerial, aero-

جَوِّيٌّ غِلَافٌ atmosphere

الضَّغَطُ الْجَوِّيُّ atmospheric pressure

التَّوْقِعَاتُ الْجَوِّيَّةُ weather forecast

الأحوالُ الجَوِّيَّةُ atmospheric conditions

**خ ر ف**

يَخْرَفُ – خَرَفَ to be senile; to talk foolishly; to spend the autumn

خَرَفٌ feeble-mindedness, senility

الخَرِيفُ autumn

خَرِيفِيٌّ autumnal

خَرُوفٌ (خِرْفَانٌ) young sheep, lamb

خُرَافَةٌ (خُرَافَاتٌ) superstition; fable, fairy tale

خُرَافِيٌّ fabulous; legendary

## ر ب ع

بَرَّعَ – رَبَعَ to sit, stay, or live; to gallop (horse); to approach (of spring)

يُرَبِّعُ – رَبَّعَ to quadruple; to square (a number)

(رُبُوعٌ) رَبَّعَ home, residence; region, area; group of people

(أَرْبَاعٌ) رَبَّعَ a quarter

رَبِيعٌ spring

أَرْبَعَةٌ four

يَوْمُ الْأَرْبَعَاءِ Wednesday

(مُرَبَّعَاتٌ) مُرَبَّعَ square

## ر ذ ذ

يَرْدُ – رَذَّ to drizzle

رَذَاذٌ drizzle

## ر ط ب

يَرْتَبُّ – رَطَّبَ to be moist, damp, or humid

رَطْبٌ moist, damp, humid; juicy

رُطُوبَةٌ humidity, moisture, dampness

مُعَدَّلُ الرُّطُوبَةِ humidity levels

رَطْبٌ / رَطِيبٌ / رَطِبٌ moist, damp, humid, wet

مُرْتَبَاتٌ refreshments, soft drinks

## ر ع د

يَرَعْدُ – رَعَدَ to thunder

(رُعُودٌ) رَعَدَ thunder

رَعَادٌ a stingray or electric ray

## س ح ب

يَسْحَبُ – سَحَبَ to withdraw; to pull out; to drag along

يَنْسَحِبُ – اِنْسَحَبَ to pull out or retreat; to fall back

سَحْبٌ withdrawal (troops, money, rights, etc.)

سَحَابٌ clouds

سَحَابَةٌ (سُحُبٌ / سَحَابٌ) clouds

سَحَابَةٌ رَمَادٌ ash cloud

سَحَابٌ zip



هَوَاءٍ مَسْحُوبٌ air vacuum

إِنْسِحَابٌ withdrawal, retreat; evacuation

### س ر ب

يَسْرُبُ – سَرَبَ to flow, run out, or leak

يَتَسَرَّبُ – تَسَرَّبَ to flow; to escape, to sneak or steal away; to penetrate

يُنْسِرِبُ – اِنْسِرَبَ to hide in or crawl into its lair (animal)

تَسْرُبُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ / تَسْرِيَاتٌ leaked information

سِرْبٌ (أَسْرَابٌ) group; herd, flock, swarm; squadron

سِرْبٌ مِنَ النَّحْلِ swarm of bees

سَرَبٌ (أَسْرَابٌ) burrow, lair, den; underground passage

سُرْبَةٌ (سُرَبٌ) herd, flock, swarm

سَرَابٌ mirage, phantom

مَسْرَبٌ (مَسَارِبٌ) river bed; drain, sewer; lane, motorway

### ش ت و

يَشْتَوِي – شَتَا to pass the winter; to become cold; to hibernate

يَسْتَلِي – شَلَى to rain; to pass the winter; to hibernate

شِتَاءٌ winter; rainy season

### ش م س

يَشْمَسُ – شَمَسَ to be sunny; to be headstrong

يُنْمِسُ – نَمَسَ to expose (sth) to the sun; to lay (sth) out in the sun to dry

أَشْمَسَ – يَشْمَسُ to be sunny

تَشْمَسُ – يَتَشْمَسُ to sunbathe

شَمْسٌ (شَمْسٌ) sun

شُرُوقُ الشَّمْسِ sunrise

غُرُوبُ الشَّمْسِ sunset

دَوَارُ الشَّمْسِ sunflower

شَمْسِيٌّ solar/sun-

الْحُرُوفُ الشَّمْسِيَّةُ the sun letters (in Arabic grammar)

طَاقَةُ شَمْسِيَّةٍ solar power

أَلْوَاحُ الطَّاقَةِ الشَّمْسِيَّةِ solar panels

الْمَجْمُوعَةُ الشَّمْسِيَّةُ the solar system

شَمْسِيَّة (شَمْسِيَّات) umbrella, parasol  
 مُشْمِسُ sunny

### ص ق ع

يَصْفَعُ – صَفَعَ to crow (cock)  
 يُصَفِّعُ – صَفَّعَ to be icy or ice-cold  
 (أَصْفَاعُ) صَفْعٌ area, region, district  
 صَفْعَةٌ frost; severe cold<sup>1</sup>  
 صَقِيعٌ frost, ice

### ص ي ف

يُصَيِّفُ – صَيَّفَ to spend the summer  
 (أَصْيَافُ) صَيْفٌ summer  
 صَيْفِيٌّ summery  
 (مُصَافِيٌّ / مُصَافِيٌّ / مُصَافِيٌّ) مَصَيِّفٌ summer resort

### ض ب ب

يَضْبُ – ضَبَّ to take hold; to keep under lock and key, or to guard carefully  
 يُضَبُّ – أَضَبَّ to be foggy  
 (ضِبَابٌ / ضِبَابٌ) ضَبٌّ lizard  
 ضَبَابٌ fog, mist

### ط ق س

يُطَوِّسُ – طَوَّسَ to introduce into one of the orders of the Christian church  
 يَتَطَقَّسُ – تَطَقَّسَ to perform a rite or ritual  
 (طُقُوسٌ) طَقَّسٌ weather, climate (pl: rites, rituals, religious customs)  
 تَنْبُؤَاتُ الطَّقْسِ weather forecast  
 طُقُوسٌ دِينِيَّةٌ religious rituals

### غ ي م

يَغِيْمُ – غَامَ to become cloudy or overcast (of sky); to become blurred  
 يُغَيِّمُ – غَيَّمَ to cloud over or become cloudy; to billow or waft (smoke)  
 (غَيُومٌ) غَيِّمٌ clouds, mist, fog  
 غَائِمٌ foggy, overcast, cloudy  
 مُغَيِّمٌ / مُغَيِّمٌ clouded, overcast

## ف ص ل

(Full treatment in Law chapter)

فَصْلٌ (فُصُولٌ) season; semester, term; class; separation

فُصُولُ السَّنَةِ seasons of the year

## ق ح ط

فَقَطَّ – يَفْقِطُ to be withheld (also of rain)

أَفْحَطَّ – يُفْحِطُ to be rainless

فَقْحَطَّ drought, famine; scarcity

## ق ح ل

فَقِلَّ – يَفْقَلُ to be or become dry or arid; to wither or dry up

فَقْحُولَةٌ / فُحُولَةٌ dryness, aridity

فَقِلَّ / قَاحِلٌ barren; dry, arid

## ق و س

فَقَوَسَ – يَفْقُوسُ to be bent, curved, or crooked

فَقَوَسَ – يُفْقِوسُ to bend or curve; to shoot (an arrow)

فَقَوْسٌ (أَقْوَانٌ) arch, arc; a violin or bow

فَقَوْسٌ قُزْحٌ rainbow

## م ط ر

مَطَرٌ – يَمُطِرُ to rain or pour out; to shower or douse

مَطَرٌ – يُمَطِرُ to rain or cause to rain; to shower (someone with things)

مَطَرٌ (أَمْطَارٌ) rain

أَمْطَارٌ حَمْضِيَّةٌ acid rain

أَمْطَارٌ سَوْدَاءٌ black rain

مَطْرَةٌ (مَطْرَانَتْ) downpour (rain)

مَطِرٌ / مَاطِرٌ / مُمَطِرٌ rainy

أَمْطَارٌ مَوْسِمِيَّةٌ monsoon rain

مَوَاسِمٌ مُمَطِرَةٌ rainy seasons

## No root

مُنَاخٌ (مُنَاخَاتٌ) climate

تَغْيُرُ الْمُنَاخِي climate change  
 مُكَافِحَةٌ تَغْيُرُ الْمُنَاخِ combatting climate change  
 الاِخْتِلَالُ الْمُنَاخِي climate change

## م و ج

يَمُوجُ - مَاجَ to heave, swell, or roll; to be excited  
 يَتَمَوَّجُ - تَمَوَّجَ to rise in waves or undulate; to be rippled  
 (أَمْوَاجٌ) مَوْجٌ waves, ripples; billows  
 (مَوْجَاتٌ) مَوْجَةٌ sea; waves, ripples, undulation; vibration  
 مَوْجَةٌ حَرٌّ heat wave  
 (تَمَوَّجَاتٌ) تَمَوَّجٌ oscillation, vibration, undulation  
 تَمَوَّجَاتٌ صَوْتِيَّةٌ sound waves  
 مَائِجٌ surging, tumultuous, stormy, high (sea)

## ن س م

يَنْسِمُ - نَسَمَ to blow gently  
 (أَنْسَامٌ) نَسَمٌ breath  
 (نَسَمَاتٌ) نَسَمَةٌ breath, breeze; person, soul (also a girl's name in the singular)  
 (نَسَائِمٌ / نَسَائِمٌ) نَسِيمٌ breeze, fresh air (also a boy's name in the singular)

## ه ط ل

يَهْطُلُ - هَطَلَ to rain heavily or pour down  
 يَتَهَاطَلُ - تَهَاطَلَ to rain heavily or pour down  
 (هَيْاطِلَةٌ / هَيْاطِلٌ) هَيْاطِلٌ wolf  
 هَطُولٌ heavy rain, downpour

## ه و ي

(Full treatment in Education chapter)

(هُوَّةٌ / هُوِيٌّ / هُوَاتٌ) هُوَّةٌ abyss, chasm, hole; pit, ditch  
 (أَهْوَاءٌ / أَهْوَاءٌ) هَوَاءٌ air, atmosphere; weather, climate; a draft of air, wind  
 طَوَاحِينُ الْهَوَاءِ windmill  
 هَوَائِيٌّ airy, breezy; atmospheric  
 (هَوَايَاتٌ) هَوَايَةٌ fan, ventilator  
 تَهْوِيَةٌ airing, ventilation

## و ب ل

يَبِلُ – وَبِلٌ to pour down (rain)

يُؤْبِلُ – وَبُلٌ to be unhealthy or noxious (climate, air)

وَبِيلٌ downpour

وَابِلٌ hail

وَبِيْلٌ unhealthy, unwholesome (climate), hurtful, noxious; disastrous

## و س م

يَسِمُ – وَسَمٌ to brand, stamp, or mark; to stigmatise

يُؤَسِّمُ – وَسَمٌ to distinguish

(سِمَاتٌ) سِمَةٌ sign, mark, characteristic; features, facial expression

(وَسْمٌ) وَسَمٌ brand, mark; characteristic; coat of arms; tag (internet)

(أَوْسِمَةٌ) وَسَامٌ badge, medal; decoration (also a boy's name in the singular)

(وَسْمَاءٌ) وَسِيمٌ handsome, graceful, beautiful

(مَوَاسِمٌ) مَوْسِمٌ season; festival

## Natural Disasters الكَوَارِثُ الطَّبِيعِيَّةُ

### *No root*

بُرُكَانٌ (بِرَاكِينٌ) volcanoes

بُرْكَانِيٌّ volcanic

### *No root*

تسونامي tsunami

## ز ل زل

يَزْلُزُلُ – زَلَزَلٌ to shake or convulse; to cause to tremble

يَتَزَلَزَلُ – تَزَلَزَلٌ to quake (earth); to be shaken

زَلَزَلَةٌ / زَلَزَلَةٌ (زَلَزَلٌ) earthquake; convulsion; shock, concussion

### *No root*

رَوْبَعَةٌ (رَوَابِعٌ) storm, hurricane

## ط ب ع

يَطْبَعُ – طَبَعَ to impress, print, stamp, or seal

- يُطَبِّعُ – طَبَّعَ to tame, domesticate, or train  
يَتَّطَبِّعُ – تَطَبَّعَ to assume another's characteristics or traits  
(طَبَّاعٌ) طَبَّاعٌ characteristic; nature, disposition; print, stamp  
طَبَّاعاً naturally  
(طَبَّاعَاتٌ) طَبَّاعَةٌ edition, issue; printing  
طَبَّاعٌ / طَبَّاعٌ printer  
طَبَّاعَةٌ printing  
(طَبَّاعِيٌّ) طَبَّاعِيَّةٌ nature, constitution, character  
الطَّبَّاعِيَّةُ nature  
طَبَّاعِيَّةٌ بِطَبَّاعِيَّةِ الْحَالِ naturally  
فَوْقَ الطَّبَّاعِيَّةِ supernatural  
ما وراءَ الطَّبَّاعِيَّةِ metaphysics  
طَبَّاعِيٌّ natural, innate, relating to nature  
الِإِنْتِقَاءُ الطَّبَّاعِيُّ natural selection  
مَوَارِدُ طَبَّاعِيَّةٍ natural resources  
(مَطْبَعٌ) مَطْبَعَةٌ printing press; publishing house  
(طَوَائِعٌ) طَبَّاعٌ character; stamp, seal, imprint  
(مَطْبُوعَاتٌ) مَطْبُوعٌ printed materials, newspapers and magazines; printed (adj)  
(إِنطِبَاعَاتٌ) إِنطِبَاعٌ impression

## ع ص ر

- يَعَصِّرُ – عَصَرَ to press or squeeze (fruits, olives etc.); to wring or compress  
يُعَاصِرُ – عَاصَرَ to be a contemporary  
يَنْعَصِرُ – اِنْعَصَرَ to be squeezed or pressed  
عَصَرَ pressing, squeezing; wringing  
(عُصُورٌ) عَصَرَ time, age, period; afternoon  
عَصْرِيٌّ contemporary, modern, recent  
عَصِيرٌ juice  
(أَعَاصِيرٌ) إِعْصَارٌ whirlwind, hurricane, typhoon, tornado, cyclone  
(مُعَاصِرُونَ) مُعَاصِرٌ contemporary

## ع ص ف

- يَعَصِفُ – عَصَفَ to storm, rage, or blow violently  
عَصِفٌ storming, blowing  
عَاصِفٌ blowing violently (also a boy's name)  
عَاصِفٌ رِيحٌ violent wind, gale

عَاصِفَةٌ (عَوَاصِفٌ) hurricane, tempest, gale, storm  
رَعْدِيَّةٌ عَوَاصِفٌ thunderstorms  
رَمَلِيَّةٌ عَوَاصِفٌ sandstorms

### *No root*

على مقياس ريختر / بمقياس ريختر on the Richter scale

### ك ر ث

يَكْتَرُثُ – اِكْتَرَتْ to take care or heed  
كُرَاتٌ leek (food)  
اِكْتِرَاتٌ attention, care, heed, concern  
قَلَّةُ اِلِكْتِرَاتِ indifference  
كَارِتٌ oppressive, depressing, grievous, painful  
كَارِثَةٌ (كَوَارِثٌ) disaster, catastrophe  
اَلْكَوَارِثُ الطَّبِيعِيَّةُ natural disasters  
كَارِثَةٌ بِيئِيَّةٌ environmental disaster

### ن و ء

بَنُوْءٌ – نَاءٌ to collapse, fall, or sink down; to oppress someone grievously  
اَنْوَاءٌ (اَنْوَاءٌ) tempest, storm, gale, hurricane; disaster  
اَلْاَنْوَاءُ الطَّبِيعِيَّةُ natural disasters  
مُنَاوَاَةٌ resistance, opposition, struggle; insubordination

### ه ز ز

بِهَزٌّ – هَزٌّ to shake, rock, swing, or make tremble  
يَهْتَزُّ – اِهْتَزَّ to tremble, quake, or quiver; to be moved  
هَزَّةٌ (هَزَّاتٌ) tremor, shake, vibration; motion; agitation, convulsion  
هَزَّةٌ اَرْضِيَّةٌ earth tremor, seismic shock  
اِهْتِزَازٌ shock, tremor; trembling, shaking  
مَوْجَةٌ اِهْتِزَازِيَّةٌ shock wave

### ه و ر

*(Full treatment in Health chapter)*

اِنْهِيَارٌ a crash, fall, or downfall; a collapse or breakdown

انْهِيَارٌ أَرْضِيّ avalanche  
انْهِيَارٌ طِينِيّ mudslide

## Natural Resources and Energy المَوَارِدُ الطَّبِيعِيَّةُ وَالطَّاقَةُ

*No root*

إِعَادَةُ التَّدْوِيرِ recycling

*No root*

(تَيَّارَاتٌ) تَيَّارٌ flow, stream, course, current

## ج ذ ب

يَجْذِبُ – جَذَبَ to pull, draw, attract, or appeal to  
يَتَجَادَبُ – تَجَادَبَ to pull back and forth; to contend; to attract each other  
جَذْبٌ attraction, gravitation; appeal, lure  
جَذَابٌ / جَاذِبٌ attractive; charming, captivating  
إِنْجِذَابٌ attraction; tendency  
جَاذِبِيَّةٌ attraction, gravitation; charm, fascination  
الْجَاذِبِيَّةُ الْأَرْضِيَّةُ gravity  
(مَجَاذِبٌ) مَجْذُوبٌ possessed (by demons); insane (pl: maniac, madman, idiot)

## ج ر ب

يَجْرَبُ – جَرَبَ to be mangy; to fade (colour)  
يُجْرَبُ – جَرَّبَ to test, to try, or sample; to rehearse  
جَرَبٌ itch, scabies  
أَجْرَبٌ (جُرْبٌ) mangy  
جُرَابٌ (جُرَابَاتٌ) socks  
تَجْرِبَةٌ (تَجَارِبٌ) trial, test, experiment; attempt, practice  
حَقْلُ تَجَارِبٍ field of experiment or guinea pig  
تَجْرِبِيٌّ experimental  
مُجَرَّبٌ tried, tested

## ج ز أ

يَجْزَأُ – جَزَأَ to be content  
يَتَجَزَأُ – تَجَزَأَ to divide; to be separated or partitioned off



(أجزاء) جُزءٌ part, portion, component, division; section (of the Quran)

جُزئِيٌّ partial; minor, trivial

جُزئِيًّا partly

(جُزئِيَّات) جُزئِيَّةٌ particle, molecule

تَجزئةٌ division, partition

## ح ط ب

يَحطَبُ - حَطَبٌ to gather firewood

حَطَبٌ (أحطابٌ) firewood

## ح ف ز

يَحْفِرُ - حَفَرَ to pierce or stab; to incite or urge

يَتَحَفَّرُ - تَحَفَّرَ to get ready or prepare oneself; to pay attention

يَحْتَفِرُ - اِحْتَفَرَ to be ready

تَحَفُّرٌ readiness, preparedness

(حوافِرُ) حَافِرٌ drive, incentive

(لِ) مُتَحَفِّرٌ ready, prepared (for)

عَامِلٌ مُحَفِّرٌ external factor; catalyst

## No root

(خاماتٌ) خَامٌ raw materials; raw, unprocessed, unskilled

المَوَادُّ الخَامُ raw materials

## خ ش ب

يُخَسِبُ - خَسِبَ to become wood-like; to line with wood

يَتَخَسَّبُ - تَخَسَّبَ to become wood-like; to become hard, stiff, or rigid

(أخشابٌ) خَسَبٌ wood, timber, lumber

(خَسَبَاتٌ / أخشابٌ) خَسَبَةٌ a piece or plank of wood

تَخَسُّبٌ stiffness, rigor, rigidity

الخَسَبُ المَيِّتُ dead wood

## خ ص ب

(Full treatment in Health chapter)

يَخْصِبُ - خَصَبَ to be fertile

يُخَصِّبُ – خَصَّبَ to enrich; to fertilise or make fertile  
 خَصْبٌ / خَصِيبٌ fertile  
 تَخْصِيبُ اليورانيوم uranium enrichment  
 يورانيوم مُخَصَّبٌ جداً highly enriched uranium

## د م ج

يُدْمَجُ – دَمَجَ to be incorporated  
 يُدَمِّجُ – دَمَجَ to write shorthand  
 يَنْدَمِجُ – اِنْدَمَجَ to be inserted or incorporated; to be annexed; to merge or be absorbed  
 تَدْمِجُ shorthand  
 اِنْدِمَاجُ fusion, merging; assimilation, insertion  
 اِنْدِمَاجٌ نَوَوِيٌّ nuclear fission

## ذ ر

يُذَرُّ – ذَرَّ to scatter, sprinkle, or spread  
 ذَرٌّ atoms; specks; sprinkling  
 ذَرَّةٌ (ذَرَاتٌ) atom; tiny particle, speck  
 ذَرِّيٌّ atomic  
 قُبْلَةُ ذَرِّيَّةٌ atomic bomb  
 طَاقَةٌ ذَرِّيَّةٌ atomic energy  
 ذُرِّيَّةٌ (ذُرِّيَّاتٌ) descendants, children

## ش ع ع

يَشَعُّ – شَعَّ to radiate; to diffuse or spread  
 يُشِعُّ – أَشَعَّ to radiate or emit rays; to spread or diffuse  
 شُعَاعٌ (أَشِعَّةٌ) rays, beams  
 الأَشِعَّةُ radiology  
 أَشِعَّةٌ سِينِيَّةٌ / أَشِعَّةٌ اِكْسُ X-rays  
 الأَشِعَّةُ فَوْقَ البِنْفَسَجِيَّةِ ultra-violet rays  
 الأَشِعَّةُ تَحْتَ اَلْحَمْرَاءِ infrared rays  
 اِشْعَاعٌ (اِشْعَاعَاتٌ) radiation; radioactive  
 ذُو نَشَاطٍ اِشْعَاعِيٍّ radioactive  
 تَسْرُبٌ اِشْعَاعِيٌّ radioactive fallout  
 مُشِعٌّ radioactive

**ص ف و**

- يَصْفُو – صفا to be or become clear, unpolluted, or pure  
يُصَفِّي – صَفَّى to purify or filter; to settle, pay or liquidate (accounts)  
يُصَافِي – صَافِي to be sincere or deal honestly  
يَصْطَفِي – اصْطَفَى to choose or select  
صَفْوَانُ stone, rock  
صَفْوَةٌ sincere friend, best friend  
صَفَاءٌ clearness, clarity, purity; serenity, happiness (also a girl's name)  
(أَصْفِيَاءُ) صَفِيٌّ clear, serene, pure (pl: good friends)  
(مَصَافٍ) مَصْفَاءٌ strainer, filter, sieve; refinery, purification plant  
مَصْفَاءُ النَّفْطِ oil refinery  
(تَصْفِيَاتٌ) تَصْفِيَةٌ purification, filtration; settlement, liquidation (accounts)  
تَصْفِيَةٌ نَهَائِيَّةٌ final settlement  
تَصْفِيَةُ الْحِسَابَاتِ settlement of accounts  
تَصَافٍ (بَيْنَ) compromise (between), peaceful settlement; good will  
الصَّافِي / الصَّافِي net  
مُصَفَّى purified, pure, clear, limpid  
مُصْطَفَى chosen, selected (also a boy's name)  
المُصْطَفَى epithet of Prophet Muhammad

**ط وق**

- يَطْوِقُ – طَاقَ to be able or capable; to bear, stand, or sustain  
يُطَوِّقُ – طَوَّقَ to put a collar or necklace on someone; to surround or enclose  
يُطِيقُ – أَطَاقَ to be able or capable; to bear, stand, or sustain; to master  
(أَطَوِّقُ) طَوِّقُ ability, faculty, power (pl: necklace, headband, collar)  
طَاقَةٌ (طَاقَاتٌ) energy, power, capacity; ability  
مُطَاقٌ bearable  
طَاقَةُ الرِّيحِ wind power  
طَاقَةٌ بَدِيلَةٌ alternative energy  
كِفَايَةُ الطَّاقَةِ energy efficiency  
طَاقَةٌ مُتَجَدِّدَةٌ / طَاقَةٌ قَابِلَةٌ لِلتَّجْدِيدِ renewable energy  
طَاقَةٌ غَيْرُ مُتَجَدِّدَةٍ non-renewable energy  
الطَّاقَةُ النَّوَوِيَّةُ nuclear power

**No root**

- عَدْنٌ Eden, Paradise; Aden (city in Yemen)

(مَعَادِينُ) mineral; metal; mine; source  
 مَعَادِينُ ثَمِينَةٌ / مَعَادِينُ ثَقِيلَةٌ precious metals  
 عِلْمُ الْمَعَادِينِ minerology  
 مَعْدِنِيّ metallic; mineral (adj)  
 مَاءٌ مَعْدِنِيّ mineral water

## ف ح م

يَفْحَمُ – فَحَمٌ to be or become black; to be unable to answer  
 يُفَجِّمُ – فَجَمٌ to blacken (with charcoal); to carbonise  
 فَحْمٌ coal  
 (فَحْمَاتٌ) فَحْمَةٌ lump of coal  
 فَحْمَةٌ blackness  
 أَسْوَدُ فَاجِمٌ pitch-black

## ك ت ل

يَكْتَلُّ – كَتَلٌ to agglomerate or gather into a mass  
 يَتَكْتَلُّ – تَكْتَلٌ to be heaped up; to cluster or gather in a mass; to unite in a bloc  
 (كُتْلَةٌ) كُتْلَةٌ clot, lump  
 كُنْتَلَةٌ ذَرِيَّةٌ atomic mass

## ك ه ر ب

يُكَهِّرِبُ – كَهْرَبٌ to electrify or ionise  
 يَتَكَهِّرِبُ – تَكَهْرَبٌ to be electrocuted or ionised  
 كَهْرَبَةٌ / كَهْرَبَاءٌ electricity  
 (كَهْرَبٌ) كَهْرَبٌ electron  
 مَحْطَّةُ تَوْلِيدِ الْكَهْرَبَاءِ power station  
 كَهْرِبَائِيّ electric, electrician  
 تَيَّارٌ كَهْرِبَائِيّ electric current  
 شَبْكَةُ الطَّاقَةِ الْكَهْرِبَائِيَّةِ power grid  
 مُكَهْرَبٌ electrically charged, electrified, ionised

## No root

كِيمِيَاءٌ chemistry  
 الْكِيمِيَاءُ chemistry, alchemy  
 كِيمَائِيّ / كِيمَائِيّ chemical; chemist

الكيمياء الحيويّة bio-chemistry  
كيمائيات chemicals

### م غ ط س

مَغَطَسَ – يُمَغِطِسُ to magnetise  
مَغَطَسَةٌ magnetism

### م غ ن ط

مَغَنَطَ – يُمَغِنِطُ to magnetise  
مَغْنَطِيسٌ / مَغْنَاطِيسٌ magnet

### ن ب ط

نَبَّطَ – يَنْبِطُ to well or gush out  
اِسْتَنْبَطَ – يَسْتَنْبِطُ to find or discover (oil, water); to invent or devise  
نَبْطٌ depth, core, heart  
اِسْتِنْبَاطٌ discovery, invention

### ن ض ب

نَضَبَ – يَنْضَبُ to be absorbed into the ground; to dry up; to be depleted  
أَنْضَبَ – يُنْضَبُ to exhaust or drain; to deplete or dry up  
(نَضَبٌ) نَاضِبٌ dried up, arid; barren, sterile  
الْيُورَانِيُومُ الْمَنْضَبُ depleted uranium

### No root

نَفْطٌ / النَّفْطُ / البترولُ oil, petroleum, naphtha  
بِنْرٌ نَفِطٌ oil well  
نَفْطٌ خَامٌ crude oil  
إِنْتَاجُ النَّفْطِ oil production  
تَكْرِيرُ النَّفْطِ oil refining  
نَفْطِيَّةٌ حُقُولٌ oil fields

### ن ف و / ن ف ي

نَفَى – يَنْفِي to deny, reject, or negate; to expel, banish, or exile  
نَافَى – يُنَافِي to hunt, chase, or pursue; to contradict or be inconsistent  
إِنْتَفَى – يَنْتَفِي to be banished or exiled

نَفْيٌ exile, banishment, expatriation  
 حَرَفُ النَّفْيِ negation particle (grammar)  
 (نُفَايَاتُ) نُفَايَةٌ refuse, waste, garbage  
 نُفَايَاتٌ مُشَعَّةٌ radioactive waste  
 النُّفَايَاتُ النَّوَوِيَّةُ nuclear waste

## ن و ي

يَنْوِي to intend or plan; to resolve or determine  
 يَنْوِي – نَوَى to miaow  
 يَنْتَوِي – اِنْتَوَى to propose or intend  
 نَوَى distance, remoteness; destination  
 (نَوِيَّاتٌ) نَوَاةٌ nucleus, atomic nucleus; core, stone, pit  
 نَوَوِيٌّ atomic, nuclear  
 تَفَاعُلٌ نَوَوِيٌّ nuclear reaction  
 مَفَاعِلٌ نَوَوِيٌّ nuclear reactor  
 رَادِعٌ نَوَوِيٌّ nuclear deterrent  
 اِنْصِهَارٌ نَوَوِيٌّ nuclear meltdown  
 اِشْعَاعٌ نَوَوِيٌّ nuclear radiation  
 كَارِثَةٌ نَوَوِيَّةٌ nuclear disaster  
 مَحَطَّةُ الطَّاقَةِ النَّوَوِيَّةِ nuclear power station  
 اَسْلِحَةٌ نَوَوِيَّةٌ nuclear weapons  
 مَنطِقَةٌ خَالِيَةٌ مِنَ الْاَسْلِحَةِ النَّوَوِيَّةِ nuclear-free zone  
 اِنْتِشَارُ الْاَسْلِحَةِ النَّوَوِيَّةِ nuclear proliferation  
 (نَوَايَا/ نِيَّاتٌ) نِيَّةٌ intention, purpose, plan  
 حُسْنُ النِّيَّةِ good intention, honesty  
 سَوْءُ النِّيَّةِ bad intention, malice

## و ق د

يَقْدُ – وَقَدَ to ignite or burn  
 يَوْقِدُ – اَوْقَدَ to kindle, ignite, or light  
 يَسْتَوْقِدُ – اسْتَوْقَدَ to kindle, light, or ignite  
 وَقْدٌ fuel; fire, combustion  
 وَقْدٌ / وَقُودٌ / وَقِيدٌ fuel  
 (مَوَاقِدُ) مَوْقِدٌ fireplace, stove  
 اِبْقَادٌ kindling, ignition  
 اَلْوَقُودُ الْاُحْفُورِيُّ fossil fuel

## ولد

(Full treatment in Family chapter)

تُولدُ generating (power, electricity); procreation; midwifery

مَحْطَةُ تُولِيدٍ power station

مَحْطَةُ تُولِيدِ الْقُوَّةِ الْكَهْرِبَائِيَّةِ electric power station

تَوْلَدُ / اِسْتَيْلَدُ generation, production

(مَوْلِدَاتٌ) مُوَلِّدٌ generating, producing; generative; obstetrician (pl: generator)

## The World and Beyond الْعَالَمُ وَالْفَضَاءُ

*No root*

(أَرْضِ) أَرْضٌ earth; land, country, region

أَرْضِيٌّ terrestrial

## أ ق ل م

يُؤَقِّمُ – أَقْلِمُ – يُؤَقِّمُ to acclimatise, adapt, or adjust

يَتَأَقِّمُ – تَأَقَّلِمُ to acclimatise (oneself)

إِقْلِيمٌ (أَقَالِيمٌ) area, region, province; administrative district

إِقْلِيمِيٌّ climatic; territorial; regional, local

*No root*

الْمَجْرَةُ galaxy, constellation of stars

## ب أ ر

يَبْأُرُ – بَأْرٌ to dig a well

بَيْرٌ (أَبَارٌ) well, spring

بُورَةٌ (بُورٌ) abyss; pit; site

## ب ح ر

يَبْحَرُ – بَحْرٌ to travel by sea or make a voyage

يُبْحِرُ – أَبْحَرَ to travel by sea; to go on board; to go downstream

يَتَبَحَّرُ – تَبَحَّرَ to delve or penetrate deeply; to study thoroughly

بَحْرٌ (بِحَارٌ) sea, large river; a noble or great man

سَطْحُ الْبَحْرِ sea level  
 بِحْرًا by sea  
 الْبَحْرَيْنِ the Bahrain islands  
 بَحْرِيّ marine, nautical  
 طُحْلُبُ بَحْرِيّ seaweed  
 الْبَحْرِيَّةُ the navy  
 بُحَيْرَةٌ (بُحَيْرَاتٌ) lake  
 مُتَّبِعٌ profound; erudite; well informed  
 بَحْرُ الْعَرَبِ Arabian Sea  
 الْبَحْرُ الْأَبْيَضُ الْمُتَوَسِّطُ the Mediterranean  
 بَحْرُ الشَّمَالِ the North Sea  
 بَحْرُ الْبَلْطِيقِ the Baltic  
 الْبَحْرُ الْأَسْوَدُ the Black Sea  
 الْبَحْرُ الْأَحْمَرُ the Red Sea  
 الْبَحْرُ الْمَيِّتُ the Dead Sea

## ب ع ث

*(Full treatment in Politics chapter)*

الْإِنْبِعَاثَاتُ emissions  
 إِنْبِعَاثَاتُ كَرْبُونِيَّةٌ carbon emissions  
 الْإِنْبِعَاثَاتُ الْغَازِيَّةُ gas emissions

## ب ق ي

بَقِيَ – بَقِيَ to remain or stay; to maintain or keep up  
 يُبْقِي – أَبْقَى to make (someone) stay; to retain, preserve, or maintain  
 (بَقَايَا) بَقِيَّةٌ remainder, residue  
 بَقَاءٌ survival, continuation; immortality, eternal life

## ب و ء

بَيَّوْءٌ – بَاءٌ to come again or return; to yield  
 يَنْبَوُّ – نَبَوًّا to settle down or occupy  
 (بَيْئَاتٌ) بَيْئَةٌ environment; home, habitat, domicile  
 الْبَيْئَةُ the environment  
 عِلْمُ الْبَيْئَةِ ecology



صَدِيقٌ لِلْبَيْئَةِ eco-friendly

مِنَ أَنْصَارِ الْبَيْئَةِ environmentalist

المَحَافِظَةُ عَلَى الْبَيْئَةِ preservation of the environment

التَّنَوُّعُ الْبَيْئِيُّ ecological diversity

النِّظَامُ الْبَيْئِيُّ ecosystem

الْبَيِّنَاتُ الْبَحْرِيَّةُ marine biology

### *No root*

تَبْنٌ straw

دَرْبُ التَّبَانَةِ Milky Way

### ت ر ب

يَتَرَبُّ – تَرَبٌ to be dusty or covered in dust

يُتَارَبُ – تَارَبٌ to be someone's comrade

(أَتْرَابٌ) تَرَبٌ contemporary; friend, companion

(تُرْبَةٌ / تُرَابٌ / تُرْبٌ / أْتْرَبَةٌ) earth, dirt, dust, ground, soil

### *No root*

(جَبَالٌ / أَجْبَالٌ) جَبَلٌ mountain, mountain range

### *No root*

(جَدَاوِلٌ) جَدْوَلٌ little stream, creek, brook; timetable

### ج ر ف

يَجْرُفُ – جَرَفٌ to sweep or wash away; to tear away or remove

يَنْجَرِفُ – اِنْجَرَفٌ to be swept or carried away

التَّجْرِيفُ / تَأْكُلُ التُّرْبَةَ soil erosion

(جُرُوفٌ / أَجْرَافٌ) جُرْفٌ shore; cliff, precipice

جُرْفٌ جَلِيدِيٌّ avalanche

(جَرَّافَةٌ) جَرَّافَةٌ rake; tractor

جَارِفٌ torrential (of water), stormy, violent (of emotions)

### ج ز ر

يَجْزُرُ – جَزَرَ to massacre, slaughter, or kill; to sink; to drop (of water)

جَزْرٌ slaughter, butchering; ebb (of the sea)  
 الْمَدُّ وَالْجَزْرُ ebb and flow  
 جَزِيرَةٌ (جُزْرٌ) island  
 شِبْهُ جَزِيرَةٍ peninsula  
 جَزَائِرِيٌّ (جَزَائِرِيُونَ) Algerian  
 مَجَازِرٌ slaughterhouse, abattoir  
 مَجَزْرَةٌ (مَجَازِرٌ) massacre, carnage, butchery  
 جَزَّارٌ (جَزَّارُونَ) butcher

## ح س ن

يَحْسُنُ – حَسُنَ to be handsome or beautiful; to be suitable or proper  
 يَتَحَسَّنُ – تَحَسَّنَ to improve; to become more beautiful or handsome  
 يَسْتَحْسِنُ – اسْتَحْسَنَ to approve or condone; to admire (sth)  
 حُسْنٌ beauty, handsomeness, excellence  
 حَسَنٌ (حَسَانٌ) beautiful, handsome, lovely  
 أَحْسَنُ better, nicer  
 حَسَنَةٌ (حَسَنَاتٌ) good deed; charity, alms (pl: advantages)  
 حَسَوْنٌ (حَسَاسِينٌ) goldfinch  
 مَحْسَنَةٌ (مَحَاسِينٌ) something good; advantage  
 تَحْسِينٌ beautification; improvement, amelioration  
 تَحْسِينٌ وَرِاثِيٌّ genetic modification  
 إِحْسَانٌ charity, alms-giving  
 تَحْسُنٌ improvement, amelioration  
 مُسْتَحْسَنٌ approved; pleasant, agreeable

## ح و ط

يَحِيطُ – حَاطَ to guard, protect, or watch; to attend; to surround  
 يُحَوِّطُ – حَوَّطَ to build a wall; to surround  
 يَتَحَوَّطُ – تَحَوَّطَ to guard or protect; to be careful or cautious  
 يَحْتَاطُ – احْتَاطَ to be cautious or on one's guard; to surround; to guard or protect  
 حَيْطَةٌ caution, circumspection  
 إِحَاطَةٌ understanding, knowledge; encirclement  
 تَحَوُّطٌ provision, precaution  
 إِحْتِيَاطٌ (إِحْتِيَاطَاتٌ) caution, prudence, care; precautionary measures  
 إِحْتِيَاطِيٌّ precautionary, preventive; reserve funds; military reserves  
 حَائِطٌ (حَيْطَانٌ / حَوَائِطٌ) wall

(مُحِيطَاتٌ) ocean; circumference (of circle); milieu  
المُحِيطُ الهادي / المُحِيطُ الهادي Pacific Ocean  
المُحِيطُ الهندي Indian Ocean  
المُحِيطُ الأطلسي Atlantic Ocean  
المُحِيطُ المُتجمد الشمالي Arctic Ocean  
المُحِيطُ المُتجمد الجنوبي Antarctic Ocean

## خ س ف

يَخْسِفُ – خَسَفَ to be eclipsed (of moon); to sink; to disappear  
يَنْخَسِفُ – انْخَسَفَ to sink or go down  
خَسْفٌ baseness, disgrace; causing to sink  
خُسُوفٌ lunar eclipse  
خُسُوفُ الْقَمَرِ moon eclipse

## خ ض م

يَخْضِمُ – خَضِمَ to bite or munch on  
خِضْمٌ sea, ocean (n); vast (said of the sea) (adj)

## ذ ر و / ذ ر ي

يَذَرِي – ذَرَى to disperse or scatter; to carry off  
يَتَذَرَى – تَذَرَى to be fanned; to climb or scale; to take refuge  
ذُرَّةٌ corn, maize  
ذُرُوءٌ (ذُرُوءَاتٌ / ذُرَى) summit, top, peak; climax

## ر و د

يَرُودُ – رَادَ to walk about; to look; to search or prowl  
يُرَاوِدُ – رَاوَدَ to entice; to approach or accost  
يُرِيدُ – أَرَادَ to want, wish, or have in mind; to desire; to be bound (place)  
يَرْتَادُ – ارْتَادَ to return (to a place); to explore  
رُودٌ / رِيَادَةٌ exploration  
إِرَادَةٌ (إِرَادَاتٌ) will, desire; decree  
إِرَادِيٌّ intentional  
رَائِدٌ (رُؤَادٌ) astronaut; visitor; explorer; leader (also a boy's name in the singular)  
مُرَادٌ wanted, desired; intended (also a boy's name)

## ز ه ر

يَزْهَرُ – زَهَرَ to shine, give light, or be radiant  
 يَزْدَهَرُ – اِزْدَهَرَ to blossom, flourish, or prosper  
 (رُهْرُورٌ / اَزْهَارٌ) زَهْرٌ flowers, blossoms  
 (زَهْرَاتٌ) زَهْرَةٌ flower, blossom; splendour, beauty  
 زُهْرَةٌ brilliancy, light, brightness  
 الزُّهْرَةُ planet Venus  
 مَزْهَرِيَّةٌ flowerpot, vase  
 اِزْدَهَارٌ boom (economic); flourishing  
 مُزْهِرٌ in bloom; luminous, bright

## س م و

يَسْمُو – سَمَا to be high, elevated, or tall; to exceed  
 يُسَامِي – سَامَى to excel  
 يَتَسَامَى – تَسَامَى to vie with one another for glory; to be high or elevated  
 سُمُوٌ height, altitude; eminence  
 (سَمَوَاتٌ) سَمَاءٌ heaven, sky, firmament  
 سَمَائِيٌّ / سَمَاوِيٌّ heavenly, celestial; open air, outdoor  
 أَسْمَى higher, above, more exalted (also a girl's name)  
 (سَمَاءٌ) سَامٌ high, exalted, elevated

## س ي ل

يَسِيلُ – سَالَ to flow or stream; to be or become liquid  
 يُسَيِّلُ – سَيَّلَ to make flow or cause to stream; to liquefy  
 (سَيُولٌ) سَيْلٌ flood, inundation, torrential stream  
 سَيُولَةٌ liquidity  
 (سَوَائِلٌ) سَائِلٌ fluid, liquid

## No root

صَحْرَاءُ (صَحَارٍ / صَحَارِي / صَحْرَاوَاتٌ) desert  
 صَحْرَاوِيٌّ desolate; (of or relating to the) desert  
 صَحْرَاوِيَّةٌ أَرْضٌ desert areas

## ص ن ف

يُصَنِّفُ – صَنَّفَ to classify, sort, or categorise; to compile or write

(صُنُوفٌ / أَصْنَافٌ) صِنْفٌ type, species, genus; article

(تَصَانِيفٌ) تَصْنِيفٌ classification, categorisation; compilation; literary work

تَصْنِيفَةٌ assortment, selection

## غ د ر

يَغْدُرُ - غَدَرَ to deceive or betray

يُغَادِرُ - غَادَرَ to leave or depart

غَدْرٌ treachery, betrayal; treason

(عُدْرَانٌ / عُدْرٌ) عَدِيرٌ pond, pool; stream, brook (also a girl's name in the singular)

غَادِرٌ / غَادِرٌ treacherous, deceitful, false

## غ و ص

يَغْوِصُ - غَوَّصَ to plunge or submerge; to dive

(غَوَّاصُونَ) غَوَّاصٌ diver, pearl diver

(غَوَّاصَاتٌ) غَوَّاصَةٌ submarines

## ف ض و / ف ض ي

يَفْضُو - فَضَا to be or become spacious

يُفْضِي - فَضَى to empty, void, or vacate

فَضَاءٌ outer space; vast and unlimited space

رَائِدُ الْفَضَاءِ spaceman, astronaut

سَفِينَةُ الْفَضَاءِ / مَرَكِبَةُ فَضَائِيَّةٌ spaceship

كَائِنَاتٌ فَضَائِيَّةٌ UFOs

فَاضٍ empty

## ف ي ض

يَفْضِيضُ - فَاضَ to overflow, flood, or inundate; to flow or stream

يُفَيْضُ - أَفَاضَ to pour forth; to be verbose; to dwell

(فَيْضٌ) فَيْضٌ inundation, deluge; abundance; streams

فَيْاضٌ overflowing, bountiful, liberal

(فَيْضَانَاتٌ) فَيْضَانٌ flood, inundation

(فَوَائِضٌ) فَائِضٌ abundant, plentiful (pl: interest (on money))

## ق ط ب

يَقْطِبُ - قَطَّبَ to gather or collect; to frown or scowl

يُتَطَّبُ – قَطَّبَ to frown  
 يَسْتَقْطِبُ – اسْتَقْطَبَ to polarise  
 (أَقْطَابُ) قُطْبُ pole, axis, pivot; leader  
 الْقُطْبُ الشَّمَالِيُّ the North Pole  
 الْقُطْبُ الْجَنُوبِيُّ the South Pole  
 الْقَارَةُ الْقُطْبِيَّةُ الْجَنُوبِيَّةُ Antarctica  
 قُطْبِيّ polar  
 الدَّبُّ الْقُطْبِيّ polar bear  
 اسْتِقْطَابٌ polarisation

## ق ط ر

يَقْطُرُ – قَطَرَ to drip or trickle  
 يُقَطِّرُ – قَطَرَ to let drip; to dribble; to filter; to form a train of camels  
 يَتَّقِطِرُ – تَقَاطَرَ to come in successive groups; to crowd or flock  
 (قَطْرَاتٌ) قَطْرَةٌ drops  
 (أَقْطَارٌ) قُطْرٌ region, district; country, land; diameter (of a circle)  
 (قَطَارَاتٌ) قِطَارٌ train; a train or caravan of camels; single file (of soldiers)

## ق م ر

يَقْمَرُ – قَمَرَ to gamble; to defeat in gambling  
 يُقَامِرُ – قَامَرَ to gamble, stake, bet, or speculate  
 يُقْمَرُ – أَقْمَرَ to be moonlit (night)  
 (أَقْمَارٌ) قَمَرٌ moon; satellite  
 قَمَارٌ / مُقَامَرَةٌ gambling; bet, wager  
 لَعِبُ الْقَمَارِ gambling

## ق م م

يَقْمُ – قَمَّ to sweep  
 (قِمَمٌ) قِمَّةٌ summit, top, peak  
 قِمَّةُ مَجْمُوعَةِ الْعِشْرِينَ G20 Summit  
 قِمَامَةٌ rubbish, refuse

## No root

قَنَاَلٌ canal  
 قَنَاَلُ السُّوَيْسِ Suez Canal

ق ن و / ق ن ي

يَقْنُو – قَنَّا to acquire or appropriate; to possess or own; to adhere to  
 يُقْنِي – قَنَّى to dig a canal; to acquire  
 قَنَاءَةٌ (قَنَوَاتٌ) stream, canal, channel  
 قَنَوَاتٌ دبلوماسية diplomatic channels

ك س ف

يَكْسِفُ – كَسَفَ to be or become dark or gloomy; to be eclipsed; to reprimand  
 or shame  
 يَنْكَسِفُ – اِنْكَسَفَ to be eclipsed; to be shamed or ashamed; to blush  
 كَسَفٌ darkening, eclipse  
 كُسُوفٌ eclipse, solar eclipse  
 كَاسِفٌ dejected, downcast, sad, gloomy  
 كُسُوفُ الشَّمْسِ solar eclipse

*No root*

كَوَكَبٌ (كَوَاكِبٌ) star; a planet  
 كَوَاكِبَةٌ (كَوَاكِبٌ) star; group, troop, squadron  
 كَوَاكِبِيٌّ star shaped; stellar, astral

ك و ن

يَكُونُ – كَانَ to be or to exist; to happen, occur, or take place  
 يُكْوِنُ – كَوَّنَ to make, create, or originate; to bring forth; to shape  
 يَتَكَوَّنُ – تَكَوَّنَ to be created or formed; to consist of  
 كَوْنٌ (أَكْوَانٌ) being, existence; an event  
 الكَوْنُ the universe, the cosmos  
 كَيْانٌ being, essence, substance  
 مَكَانٌ (أَمَكِنَةٌ / أَمَاكِينٌ) place, site, location  
 مَكَانَةٌ (مَكَانَاتٌ) place, location, position; office; influence  
 تَكْوِينٌ (تَكَاوِينٌ) forming, shaping; origination (pl: rock formations)  
 تَكْوُنٌ genesis, birth, origin  
 كَائِنٌ (كَائِنَاتٌ) being, creature  
 كَائِنٌ حَيٌّ living creature  
 مُكَوِّنٌ creator; shaper

## ل و ث

يَلُوثُ – لَوِّثُ to pollute, tarnish, or sully; to hesitate  
يُلَوِّثُ – لَوِّثُ to pollute, tarnish, or sully; to hesitate  
يَتَلَوَّثُ – تَلَوَّثُ to be stained, tarnished, or polluted  
مُلَوِّثُ stained, tarnished, polluted  
تَلَوُّثُ pollution

## No root

مَرَجَانُ small pearls; coral  
مَرَجَانِيّ coral; coral-red  
الشُّعَابُ المَرَجَانِيَّةُ coral reefs  
جَزِيرَةٌ مَرَجَانِيَّةٌ atoll

## م و ه

مَاءٌ (مِيَاءٌ) water, liquid, fluid  
مَاءٌ عَذْبٌ / مَاءٌ فُرَاتٌ fresh or potable water  
مَاءٌ غَازِيٌّ carbonated water  
مِيَاءٌ إِقْلِيمِيَّةٌ territorial waters  
مِيَاءٌ جَوْفِيَّةٌ groundwater  
مِيَاءٌ سَاحِلِيَّةٌ coastal waters  
مِيَاءٌ عَمِيقَةٌ deep waters  
مِيَاءٌ سَطْحِيَّةٌ rivers  
نَقْصُ المِيَاهِ water shortage  
تَنْقِيَةُ المِيَاهِ water purification  
تَحْلِيَةُ المِيَاهِ water desalination  
مَائِيٌّ aquatic, relating to water

## ن ق ع

يَنْقَعُ – نَقَعَ to stagnate or be stagnant; to quench; to infuse or brew  
يُنْقَعُ – أَنْقَعَ to soak; to quench (thirst)  
يَسْتَنْقَعُ – اسْتَنْقَعَ to stagnate or be stagnant; to be swamp-like (ground)  
نَقْعٌ (أَنْقَعٌ / نَقُوعٌ) soaking, steeping, infusing (pl: stagnant water, swamps, bogs)  
مُسْتَنْقَعٌ (مُسْتَنْقَعَاتٌ) marsh, swamp  
حُمَّى المُسْتَنْقَعَاتِ malaria



## ن ه ر

يَنْهَرُ – نَهَرَ to stream forth; to scold or reject; to drive away

يَنْتَهَرُ – لِنْتَهَرَ to scold; to drive away

(أَنْهَرُ / أَنْهَارُ / نُهْرٌ) نَهْرٌ river, stream

النَّيْلُ نَهْرٌ the Nile

نَهْرٌ دَجْلَةٌ Tigris River

نَهْرٌ الْأَرْدُنِّ Jordan River

نَهَارٌ (أَنْهَرُ / نُهْرٌ) daytime; day

## ن و ع

يُبَوِّغُ – نَوَّعَ to sort or classify; to compose; to diversify; to change or modify

يَتَنَوَّعُ – تَنَوَّعَ to be diverse in kind or form; to be complex

نَوْعٌ (أَنْوَاعٌ) species, sort, kind; classification

تَنَوُّيْعٌ diversity; change, alteration, modification

تَنَوُّعٌ diversity, variety, multiplicity; change

مُنْتَوِّعٌ / مُنْتَوَّعٌ different, diverse, various; complex

## ه ج ن

يُهْجِنُ – هَجَّنَ to be incorrect or faulty

يُهْجِنُ – هَجَّنَ to censure or disparage

يَسْتَهْجِنُ – اسْتَهْجَنَ to consider (sth) bad; to disapprove or condemn

هَجْبَةٌ fault, defect; baseness, meanness

هَجَّانٌ (هَجَّانَةٌ) camel rider

هَجِينٌ (هَجْنٌ) low, base, mean

هَجِينَةٌ (هَجَائِنٌ) hybrid; racing camel

اسْتِهْجَانٌ disapproval

## ه ض ب

يَهْضِبُ – هَضَبَ to be long-winded or verbose

هَضْبَةٌ (هَضَابٌ) hill, mountain, elevation

## ه ل ه ل

يَهْلُ – هَلَّ to appear or come up; to show (of crescent moon); to begin

يُهَلِّلُ – هَلَّلَ to say ‘la illah illa allah’; to rejoice or applaud

يَتَهَلَّلُ – تَهَلَّلَ to be radiant or glow; to be delighted  
 يَنْهَلُ – انْهَلَ to pour down; to undertake  
 (أَهْلَلُ / أَهْلَلْتُ) هِلَالٌ new moon, half moon, crescent  
 الْهَيْلَالُ الْأَحْمَرُ the Red Crescent  
 هِلَالِيٌّ crescent shaped, lunar  
 (تَهَلَّلْتُ) تَهْلِيلٌ utterance of formula ‘la illaha illa allah’; rejoicing, cheering  
 تَهَلُّلٌ joy, jubilation, exultation

**No root**

وَاحٌ / وَاحَةٌ / وَاحَاتٌ oasis

**No root**

وَادٍ (أَوْدِيَةٌ) valley

**و ح ل**

يُوجَلُّ – وَجَلَّ to get stuck in the mud; to be stuck or stranded; to be in a fix  
 يُوجَلُّ – وَجَلَّ to become muddy  
 يَتَوَخَّلُ – تَوَخَّلَ to be or become dirty or muddy  
 (وُحُولٌ) وَحَلٌّ mud, mire  
 مُوَحَّلٌ / وَجَلُّ muddy, dirty

**ي ب س**

يَبِّسُ – بَيَّسَ to be or become dry  
 يُبِّسُ – بَيَّسَ to dry  
 يَبْسٌ dry, arid  
 الْبَيْبَسَةُ / الْبَيْبَسُ dry land; land, terra firma  
 بُبُوسَةٌ dryness (also of speech and writing)  
 يَابِسٌ dry, arid, rigid, hard

**Exercises**

1) Give two derived nouns for each of the following roots:

- ح ب ر
- ح ي ي
- خ ر ف

ف ر ش  
ن ج م  
و ح ش

- 2) Find the roots of these words:

أَسَدٌ  
إِنْسِحَابٌ  
تَلَوْتُ  
جاذِبِيَّةٌ  
حَطَبٌ  
رُطوبِيَّةٌ  
طَبِيعَةٌ  
كَهْرَبَةٌ  
هَوَاءٌ

- 3) Give the plural of the following words (some may have more than one plural):

ابْنُ أَوْى  
بَيْئَةٌ  
تَجْرِيَّةٌ  
جَزِيرَةٌ  
زَهْرَةٌ  
ضَبٌّ  
عاصِفَةٌ  
قَمَرٌ  
نَسِيمٌ

- 4) Give the present tense of the following verbs:

إِفْتَرَسَ to kill prey  
دَوَّدَ to be or become worm-eaten  
زَرَزَرَ to chirp  
سَنَّىَ to rain; to pass the winter; to hibernate  
طَارَ to fly  
نَبَحَ to bark

- 5) Translate these sentences into Arabic:

- a) Climate change is a global problem.  
b) The weather forecast: sunny and humid.

- c) Pollution is a direct result of human behaviour.  
d) Russia increases the price of petrol.
- 6) Translate these sentences into English:

– مَوْجَةُ حَرِّ مُقْبِلَةٌ عَلَى الْفَارَةِ الْأُورُوبِيَّةِ الْأَسْبُوعَ الْمُقْبِلَ.  
– يَدْرُسُ أَخِي الطَّبَّ الْبَيْطْرِيَّ فِي جَامِعَةِ "كَامْبِرِيدج".  
– طَاقَةُ الرِّيحِ هِيَ نَوْعٌ مِنْ أَنْوَاعِ الطَّاقَةِ الْمُتَجَدِّدَةِ.  
– إِعْصَارٌ فِي أَلْمَانِيَا تَسَبَّبَ فِي إِنْهِيَارِ سَقُوفِ الْمَبَانِي.  
– هَلْ كَارِثَةٌ نَوَوِيَّةٌ مُحْتَمَلَةٌ إِذَا تَعَرَّضَتْ أُوْكَرَانِيَا لِهَجُومٍ مِنْ رُوسِيَا؟

### Note

- 1 This is used in the dialects to mean 'cold'.

# 10 Information Technology

## تَقْنِيَّةُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ

### *No root*

(أَدَوَاتٌ) أداة tool, instrument; apparatus, device  
أَدَوَاتُ اللُّغَةِ language tools

### *No root*

(أَسْمَاءٌ / أَسْمَاءٌ) اسم name; reputation; noun (grammar)  
الإِسْمُ الْكَامِلُ full name  
الإِسْمُ الْمُسْتَعَارُ alias

### *No root*

إِدْرَاجُ السِّلْعِ عَلَى الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ online listing  
إِحْتِيَالٌ عَبْرَ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ phishing, online fraud  
الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ the internet  
أَمْنُ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ internet security  
تَجَسُّسٌ عَبْرَ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ online spying  
تَسَوُّقٌ عَلَى الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ internet shopping  
تَغْطِيَةٌ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ internet coverage  
تَهْدِيدٌ عَلَى الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ cyberthreat  
جِيلُ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ net generation  
عَالَمُ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ cyberspace, internet space  
كَامِيرَا الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ webcam  
مَتَجَرٌّ عَلَى الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ online shop  
مُحْتَالٌ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ internet scammer  
مُزَايِدَةٌ عَلَى الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ online bidding  
مُطَارِدَةٌ عَبْرَ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ cyberstalking  
مَقْهَى الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ internet café

مُنْتَدَى الْإِنْتَرِنِ discussion forum  
 مِيم الْإِنْتَرِنِ internet meme  
 نِسْبَةُ الْحُضُورِ وَالْمُشَارَكَةِ عَلَى الْإِنْتَرِنِ online presence  
 نَشَاطُ الْإِنْتَرِنِ internet activism  
 هُجُومٌ عَبْرَ الْإِنْتَرِنِ cyberattack

### No root

إِلِكْتَرُونِيّ electronic (loanword), e-  
 طَلَبُ اسْتِمَارَةٍ إِلِكْتَرُونِيَّةٍ online application  
 بَطَاقَاتُ التَّهْنِئَةِ الْإِلِكْتَرُونِيَّةِ e-cards  
 تِجَارَةٌ إِلِكْتَرُونِيَّةٌ e-commerce, e-business  
 تَجَسُّسٌ إِلِكْتَرُونِيٌّ online spying  
 تَسْوِيقٌ إِلِكْتَرُونِيٌّ e-marketing  
 تَنْمُرٌ إِلِكْتَرُونِيٌّ cyberbullying  
 خِدْمَاتُ الدَّفْعِ الْإِلِكْتَرُونِيَّةِ الْأَمْنَةُ secure online payment service  
 خِدْمَاتٌ إِلِكْتَرُونِيَّةٌ e-services  
 دَفْعٌ إِلِكْتَرُونِيٌّ e-payment  
 كِتَابٌ إِلِكْتَرُونِيٌّ e-book  
 مَجْتَمَعٌ إِلِكْتَرُونِيٌّ online community  
 مَزَادٌ إِلِكْتَرُونِيٌّ online auction  
 مَوْقِعٌ لِلتِّجَارَةِ الْإِلِكْتَرُونِيَّةِ e-commerce site

### أ م ر

(Full treatment in Politics chapter)

مُؤْتَمَرٌ (مُؤْتَمَرَاتٌ) conference, convention, congress  
 عَقْدُ مُؤْتَمَرَاتٍ عَبْرَ الْإِنْتَرِنِ web conferencing  
 عَقْدُ مُؤْتَمَرَاتِ الْبَيَانَاتِ data conferencing  
 عَقْدُ مُؤْتَمَرَاتٍ بِالْفِيدْيُو videoconferencing

### ب ح ث

(Full treatment in Education chapter)

بَحَثٌ - يَبْحَثُ to search  
 مَوْقِعُ الْمَحْرَكِ الْبَحْثِ / الْمَحْرَكُ الْبَحْثِ web search engine  
 مَحْرَكُ الْبَحْثِ الْأَمْتَلُ search engine optimisation (SEO)  
 آخِرُ نَتَائِجِ الْبَحْثِ recent searches

**ب ر د**

(Same root letters as 'feeling cold, getting a cold' but different root)

أَبْرَدَ - يُبْرِدُ to send by mail; to mail

بَرِيدٌ post, mail

سَاعِي الْبَرِيدِ postman

بَرِيدٌ صَوْتِيّ voicemail

قَائِمَةُ الْبَرِيدِ mailing list

بَرِيدٌ مُرْسَلٌ sent mail

صُنْدُوقُ الْبَرِيدِ الْوَارِدِ inbox

صُنْدُوقُ الْبَرِيدِ الصَّادِرِ outbox

إِرْسَالُ الْبَرِيدِ الْمُرْعَجِ / إِرْسَالُ الْبَرِيدِ غَيْرُ الْمَرْغُوبِ فِيهِ spamming

مُرْسِلُ الرِّسَالِ غَيْرِ الْمَرْغُوبَةِ spammer

بَرِيدٌ إِيْلِكْتُرُونِيّ email

حِسَابُ بَرِيدِ إِيْلِكْتُرُونِيّ email account

عُنْوَانُ الْبَرِيدِ الْإِيْلِكْتُرُونِيّ email address

**No root**

(A verb that has been formed through the process of verbing)

بَرَمَجَ - يُبَرِمِجُ to programme

بَرْنَامِجٌ (بَرَامِجٌ) a programme or schedule

بَرْنَامِجُ الْحَاسُوبِ software

مُطَوِّرُ الْبَرَامِجِ software developer

بَرْنَامِجُ حِصَانِ طِرْوَادَةَ Trojan

بَرَامِجٌ مُضَادَّةٌ لِلْفَيْرُوسَاتِ antivirus software

بَرْمِجَةٌ programming

بَرْمِجِيَّاتُ تَطْبِيقِيَّةٌ application software

بَرْمِجِيَّاتٌ خَبِيثَةٌ malicious software, malware

بَرْمِجِيَّاتُ تَجَسُّسٍ spyware

مُبرِمِجٌ programmed

**ب و ب**

بَوَّبَ - يُبَوِّبُ to divide into sections; to arrange or classify

بَابٌ (أَبْوَابٌ / بِيَابٌ) door, gate, entrance

بَوَابَةٌ (بَوَابَاتٌ) large gate, portal

بَوَابَةُ الْإِنْتَرِنِتِ web portal  
عَلَامَةُ تَبْوِيبِ tab

## ب ي ن

(Full treatment in Media chapter)

بَيَانٌ (بَيَانَاتٌ) data; clarity; announcement  
إِدَارَةُ الْبَيَانَاتِ data management  
تَخْزِينُ الْبَيَانَاتِ data storage  
قَاعِدَةُ الْبَيَانَاتِ database  
مُعَالَجَةُ الْبَيَانَاتِ data processing  
مُعَدَّلُ نَقْلِ الْبَيَانَاتِ / بَانِدْ وَيدِثْ internet bandwidth  
بَانِدْ وَيدِثْ مَفْتُوحٌ unlimited bandwidth

## ت ب ع

يَتَّبِعُ - تَتَّبِعُ to follow or succeed; to trail or pursue; to observe  
يَتَّبَعُ - تَتَّبَعُ to follow up; to agree; to pursue or chase  
يَتَّبَعُ - تَتَّبَعُ to be consecutive or successive  
يَتَّبَعُ - تَتَّبَعُ to follow or come after; to prosecute  
تَتَّبَعُ (أَتَّبَعُ) succession; subordinate (pl: followers)  
تَتَّبَعُ (تَتَّبَعَاتٌ) subordination; dependency, reliance; citizenship  
التَّابِعِيَّةُ following (online)  
إِلْغَاءُ الْمُتَابَعَةِ unfollowing (online)  
مُنْبَعُ / مُتَّبَعٌ followed; succeeded  
مُتَابِعٌ (مُتَابِعُونَ) follower (on a blog, site)

## ج ر ي

(Full treatment in Politics chapter)

يَجْرِي - جَرَى to occur or take place; to flow or stream; to hurry  
...الْجَارِي / جَارٍ in progress, in the process of  
التَّحْقِيقُ جَارِيٌ verifying  
إِعَادَةُ التَّوْجِيهِ جَارِيٌ redirecting  
الإِرْسَالُ جَارِيٌ sending  
الإِتِّصَالُ جَارِيٌ connecting  
الحَذْفُ جَارِيٌ deleting



## ج م ع

(Full treatment in Education chapter)

الإنترنت الاجتماعي / الويب الاجتماعي the web, the social web  
الاتجاهات الاجتماعية / التيارات الاجتماعية social trends  
إعلام اجتماعي social media  
إعلام إلكتروني electronic media

## ج ه ز

يُجَهِّزُ – جَهَّزَ to finish (someone) off  
يُجَهِّزُ – جَهَّزَ to arrange or prepare; to supply, provide, or equip  
جهاز (أجهزة) device, equipment, apparatus  
جهاز خرج output device  
نقطة ساخنة للأجهزة mobile hotspot

## ج و ل

(Full treatment in Politics chapter)

يَتَجَوَّلُ – تَجَوَّلَ to surf the web; to roam, patrol, or wander  
تَجَوَّلُ عِبْرَ الشَّبَكَةِ الْعَالَمِيَّةِ surfing the net  
جَوْلَةٌ (جَوَّالَاتٌ) circuit; patrol; trip, tour  
جَوْلَةٌ افتراضية virtual tour  
جَوَّالٌ (جَوَّالَاتٌ) mobile phones  
الإنترنت الجوال the mobile internet  
متصفح الإنترنت عبر الجوال mobile browser  
تطبيقات الجوال mobile applications, mobile apps  
مجال (مجالات) domain, field; theories; room, space  
اسم المجال domain name

## ح ج ب

(Full treatment in Culture chapter)

مُحجوبٌ concealed; appear offline; blocked  
رابط مُحجوبٌ blocked link  
مستخدم مُحجوبٌ blocked user

## ح د ث

حَدَّثَ - يُحَدِّثُ to upgrade or update (system or software); to tell or relate  
 تَحْدِيثٌ (تَحْدِيثَاتٌ) update  
 جَارِي التَّحْدِيثِ updating  
 تَحْدِيثُ النِّظَامِ system upgrade

## ح س ب

(Full treatment in Work chapter)

حَاسِبٌ إلكترونيّ / كُمْبِيُوتَرٌ computer  
 حَاسِبٌ مَكْتَبِيّ desktop computer  
 حَاسِبٌ دَفْتَرِيّ notebook  
 حَاسِبٌ مَحْمُولٌ / حَاسِبٌ نَقَالٌ laptop  
 حَاسِبٌ لِتَصَفُّحِ الإِنْتَرِنِتِ netbook  
 حَاسِبٌ لَوْحِيّ tablet PC  
 عَتَادُ الحَاسِبِ computer hardware  
 عَالِمُ الكُمبِيُوتَرِ / عَالِمُ الحَاسِبِ computer scientist  
 فَأْرَةٌ الحَاسِبِ (computer) mouse  
 فَيْرُوسُ الحَاسِبِ computer virus  
 ذَاكِرَةٌ الحَاسِبِ computer memory

## ح ف ظ

(Full treatment in Politics chapter)

حَفِظَ - يَحْفَظُ to save  
 . . . الحِفظُ بِاسْمٍ . . . to save as . . .  
 حَفِظَ التَّغْيِيرَاتِ save changes

## ح م ل

(Full treatment in Health chapter)

حَمَلَ - يُحْمَلُ to upload (a file); to load (software); to load or burden  
 تَحْمِيلٌ uploading (a file); loading, burdening  
 تَحْمِيلُ الأَغَانِي music upload  
 جَارِي التَّحْمِيلِ loading  
 تَحْمِيلَاتٌ uploads

## خ د م

(Full treatment in Work chapter)

- server قاعدة بيانات للإنترنت / خادم / خادم / سيرفر  
proxy server حاسوب خدمة بروكسي  
internet service provider مُزوّد خدمة الإتصال بالإنترنت  
secure server خادم آمن  
user; employee مُستخدم (مستخدمون)  
user account حساب المُستخدم  
username اسم المُستخدم  
user interface واجهة الإستخدام

## خ ر ق

(Full treatment in Politics chapter)

- hacking; breakthrough, penetration اختراق (اختراقات)  
computer hacking, internet piracy اختراق أجهزة الحاسوب / تهكير / قرصنة الإنترنت  
hacktivist ناشط اختراق أجهزة الحاسوب  
hacktivist قرصان (قرصنة / قرصين)  
hacktivism نشاط اختراق أجهزة الحاسوب

## خ ز ن

(Full treatment in Work chapter)

- storage; store تخزين  
storage device وسيلة تخزين / جهاز تخزين  
web storage تخزين على الإنترنت  
buffering تخزين مؤقت للبيانات  
cloud storage تخزين سحابي

## خ ص ر

(Full treatment in Health chapter)

- shortcut; summarisation اختصار (اختصاراّت)

## خ ف ي

- to hide or conceal خفي - يخفي

مَخْفِيٌّ / خَفِيٌّ hidden, concealed; secret, unknown  
إِخْفَاءٌ hide; hiding, concealment

### No root

(A verb that has been formed through the process of verbing)

يُدْرِدِشُ – دَرَدِشَ to chat  
دَرَدِشَةٌ idle talk, chatter  
دَرَدِشَةُ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ chat  
عُرْفَةُ دَرَدِشَةِ chatroom  
دَرَدِشَةُ مَرِّيَّةٌ video chat

### د ف ع

(Full treatment in Work chapter)

دَفَعُ بِرْفَقٍ to nudge or push (on social media)  
دَفْعَةٌ (دَفْعَاتٌ) a push or nudge (on social media)

### د و ل

(Full treatment in Politics chapter)

تَدَاوُلٌ access  
مَحَاوَلَةٌ تَدَاوُلٍ access attempt  
رَمَزُ التَّدَاوُلِ / كُودُ التَّدَاوُلِ access code

### د و ن

يُدَوِّنُ – دَوَّنَ to blog; to record, register, or write down; to book (something)  
يَتَدَوَّنُ – تَدَوَّنَ to be recorded or written down  
دِيَوَانٌ (دِوَانِي) an anthology; account books; governmental offices  
تَدْوِينٌ blogging; recording, writing down  
مَوْقِعٌ تَدْوِينٍ blogging site  
تَدْوِينٌ مَرِّيٌّ / تَدْوِينٌ فِيدِيُو video blogging, vlogging  
تَدْوِينَةٌ (تَدْوِينَاتٌ) blog post  
تَدْوِينَاتٌ ذَاتُ عِلَاقَةٍ related posts  
مُدَوِّنٌ (مُدَوِّنُونَ) blogger  
مُدَوِّنَةٌ (مُدَوِّنَاتٌ) a record or note; body of laws (pl: writings)  
مُدَوِّنَةٌ مَرِّيَّةٌ / مُدَوِّنَةٌ فِيدِيُو video blog, vlog  
مُدَوِّنَةٌ صَوْتِيَّةٌ podcast (literally audio blog)

## ر ب ط

بَرِبَطُ – رَبِطَ to bind or tie up; to fasten or attach

يَرْتَبِطُ – اِرْتَبَطَ to be linked or connected; to bind or commit oneself; to be tied

رَبِطٌ connecting, binding, fastening

اِرْتِبَاطٌ connection, link; commitment

رَابِطَةٌ / رَابِطٌ (رَوَابِطُ) link; internet link; union, league

رَابِطٌ مُمَوَّلٌ sponsored link

رَوَابِطٌ مُفِيدَةٌ useful links

مُرْتَبِطٌ (بِ) connected, linked (with)

## ر ج ع

(Full treatment in Education chapter)

اِسْتِرْجَاعٌ recovery, retrieval; withdrawal

اِسْتِرْجَاعُ مُسْتَرِيَاتِ المَوْبَايِلِ restoring mobile purchases

عَلَامَةٌ مَرْجِعِيَّةٌ bookmark

## ر د د

(Full treatment in Politics chapter)

اِرْتَدَّ – بَرِتْدٌ to bounce (emails)

رَدٌّ (رُدُودٌ) answer, reply; rejection

رَدُّ الفِعْلِ reaction; feedback

رُدُودٌ فِعْلٍ مُحَايِدَةٌ neutral feedback

رُدُودٌ فِعْلٍ اِيجَابِيَّةٌ positive feedback

رُدُودٌ فِعْلٍ سَلْبِيَّةٌ negative feedback

## ر س ل

(Full treatment in Media chapter)

اِرسَالٌ submitting, sending

مُرْسِلٌ (مُرْسِلُونَ) sender (person); transmitter

مُرْسَلٌ اِليْهِ recipient

صِيَاغَةُ رِسَالَةٍ / كِتَابَةُ رِسَالَةٍ composing a message

رِسَالَةٌ نَصِيَّةٌ text message

رِسَالَةٌ مَرِّيَّةٌ video message  
 رِسَالَةٌ صَوْتِيَّةٌ voice message  
 خِدْمَةُ الرِّسَالَةِ الْقَصِيرَةِ short message service (SMS)  
 مُرَاسَلَةٌ فَوْرِيَّةٌ instant messaging (IM)

## ر ق ب

(Full treatment in Media chapter)

الرِّقَابَةُ عَلَى الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ internet censorship  
 مُرَاقَبَةُ الدُّخُولِ / مُرَاقَبَةُ التَّدَاوُلِ access control

## ر ق م

رَقَمَ - يَرُقُمُ to write; to imprint or mark; to number  
 يُرَقِّمُ - رَقِّمَ to digitise; to number; to rule  
 رَقْمٌ (أَرْقَامٌ) numeral, number  
 رَقْمِيٌّ digital  
 كِتَابٌ رَقْمِيٌّ digital book  
 ظِلٌّ رَقْمِيٌّ digital footprint (literally digital shadow)  
 صَوْرَةٌ رَقْمِيَّةٌ digital image  
 بَصْمَةٌ رَقْمِيَّةٌ internet identity (literally digital fingerprint)  
 شَبَكَةٌ رَقْمِيَّةٌ digital network  
 إِشَارَةٌ رَقْمِيَّةٌ digital signal  
 قُوَّةُ الْإِشَارَةِ الرَّقْمِيَّةِ signal strength

## ر م ز

رَمَرَ - يَرْمِرُ to make a sign; to wink or nod; to point  
 رَمْرٌ (رُمُورٌ) a sign, nod, or wink; symbol; hint, allusion  
 رُمُوزُ الْمَشَاعِرِ emoticons  
 رُمُوزُ الْحَاسُوبِ computer code  
 حَلُّ الرُّمُوزِ to decode  
 رَمْزِيٌّ symbolic; in code (also a boy's name)  
 كَلِمَةٌ رَمَزِيَّةٌ code word  
 رِسَالَةٌ رَمَزِيَّةٌ encoded message  
 رَمَزِيَّاتٌ cipher, code

## ر و د

(Full treatment in Earth chapter)

(رُودٌ) surfer or reader (online); visitor, scout, explorer

## س ج ل

(Full treatment in Education chapter)

(سَجَلَاتٌ) سَجَلٌ list, register; records  
سَجَلُ الْعَلَاقَاتِ الشَّخْصِيَّةِ online contacts  
تَسْجِيلٌ sign-up (for mailing list or website)  
دُخُولٌ / تَسْجِيلُ الدُّخُولِ log in, sign in  
خُرُوجٌ / تَسْجِيلُ الخُرُوجِ sign off, log off

## س ح ب

(Full treatment in Earth chapter)

سَحَبٌ - يَسْحَبُ to drag (a file); to pull or drag; to withdraw  
السَّحْبُ وَالْإِسْقَاطُ / إِسْحَبٌ وَأَسْقِطُ drag and drop

## س ل ك

سَلَكٌ - يَسْلُكُ to follow or travel (a road); to behave; to thread (a needle)  
أَسْلَكٌ - يُسْلِكُ to insert; to thread a needle  
سَبْلٌ (أَسْلَاكٌ) wire, thread, string; line  
سِلْكِيٌّ by wire; wire (adj)  
لَا سِلْكِيٌّ wireless, radio (noun, adj)  
قَنَاةٌ لَاسِلْكِيَّةٌ radio channel  
إِتِّصَالَاتٌ لَاسِلْكِيَّةٌ wireless or radio communications  
بِتُّ لَاسِلْكِيٌّ فَائِقُ الدِّقَّةِ وَالسَّرْعَةِ / وَايٍ فَايٍ Wi-Fi

## س و د

سَوَدٌ - يُسَوِّدُ to draft; to scribble; to make black  
سَوَادٌ black or dark  
أَسْوَدٌ (سَوْدٌ) black  
تَسْوِيدٌ rough draft  
مُسَوِّدَةٌ (مُسَوِّدَاتٌ) draft; rough copy

## ش ب ك

يَشْبِكُ - شَبَكَ to entangle; to fasten or attach

يَتَشَبِكُ - تَشَبَكَ to be entwined; to be or become complicated

إِشْبَكَ - يَشْبِكُ to be or become entangled; to be complicated; to merge or fuse

مَوْقِعُ تَشْبِيكِ إِجْتِمَاعِي social networking site

شَبَكَةٌ (شَبَكَاتٌ / شَبَكٌ) net, snare; network

شَبَكَةُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ الْإِلِكْتَرُونِيَّةِ / شَبَكَةُ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ internet

شَبَكَةُ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ الْعَالَمِيَّةِ / الشَّبَكَةُ الْعَالَمِيَّةُ World Wide Web (www)

عَلَى الشَّبَكَةِ online

خَارِجَ الشَّبَكَةِ offline

الشَّبَكِيَّةُ the retina (eye)

شُبَاكٌ (شَبَابِيكٌ) network; window

## ش خ ص

(Full treatment in Education chapter)

مَوْقِعٌ شَخْصِيٌّ personal site

صَفْحَةٌ شَخْصِيَّةٌ personal profile

شَبَكَةٌ شَخْصِيَّةٌ personal network

## ش ر ط

(Full treatment in Politics chapter)

شَرِيْطٌ (شَرَايِطُ / أَشْرَاطٌ) strip, band, ribbon; tape, film

شَرِيْطُ الْأَدَوَاتِ toolbar

شَرِيْطُ الْمَهَامِ task bar

## ش ر ك

(Full treatment in Work chapter)

إِشْتَرَكٌ - يَشْتَرِكُ to subscribe

إِشْتِرَاكٌ (إِشْتِرَاكَاتٌ) subscription; partnership, collaboration

إِلْغَاءُ الْإِشْتِرَاكِ unsubscribe

شَرِكَةٌ إِلِكْتَرُونِيَّةٌ online company

مُشَارِكٌ / مُشْتَرِكٌ (مُشَارَكُونَ / مُشْتَرِكُونَ) subscriber (to a blog)

مُشَارَكَةٌ partnership, collaboration, cooperation



## ش غ ل

(Full treatment in Work chapter)

لُشِعِلَ – شَعَلَ to load (software); to engage; to work or produce  
لُتَشغِيلُ loading; computer processing; employment

## No root

(A verb that has been formed through the process of verbing)

سَفَّرَ – يُسَفِّرُ to encrypt or encode  
شِفْرٌ / شِفْرَةٌ / شِيفْرَةٌ cipher, code  
حَلُّ الشِّيفْرَةِ to decode  
تَشْفِيرٌ encryption  
فَكُّ التَّشْفِيرِ decryption  
كَلِمَةٌ سِرٌّ مُشَفَّرَةٌ encrypted password

## ش ه د

(Full treatment in Law chapter)

مُشَاهَدَةٌ (مُشَاهَدَاتٌ) watching things online; seeing, viewing  
عَدَدُ مُشَاهَدَاتِ الصَّفْحَةِ page views

## ش و ش

سَوَّشَ – يُسَوِّشُ to muddle or confuse; to disturb  
تَتَسَوَّشُ – يَتَسَوَّشُ to be confused; to be disturbed; to be ill  
شَانِئَةٌ (شَانِئَاتٌ) screen; cloth  
اسْمُ الشَّانِئَةِ screen name, username  
لَقْطَةٌ شَانِئَةٍ screenshot  
شَانِئَةٌ لَمَسٍ touchscreen

## ص ف ح

(Full treatment in Education chapter)

تَصَفَّحَ – يَتَصَفَّحُ to browse; to leaf or thumb through (book); to scrutinise  
صَفْحَةٌ (صَفْحَاتٌ) page, sheet; surface, exterior  
صَفْحَةٌ إلكترونيةً webpage  
الصَّفْحَةُ الرَّئِيسِيَّةُ homepage

تَصَفُّحٌ browsing; examination, scrutiny  
 تصَفُّحُ شِبْكَةِ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ surfing, browsing the net  
 تَصَفُّحُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ أَنْتَاءَ التَّجَوُّالِ data roaming  
 سِجْلُ الْمُتَصَفِّحِ / كُوكِي cookie (web)  
 مُتَصَفِّحُ الْوَيْبِ web browser  
 سِجْلُ الْمُتَصَفِّحِ browser history

## ص ي د

يَصِيدُ – صَادَ to catch or ensnare; to hunt  
 يَتَصَيَّدُ – تَصَيَّدَ to troll (online); to hunt for prey  
 يَصْطَادُ – اصْطَادَ to catch in a trap; to hunt  
 صَيْدٌ hunting; hunt  
 صَيْدُ السَّمَكِ fishing  
 صَيَّادٌ (صَيَّادُونَ) hunter, fisher  
 صَيَّادُ السَّمَكِ fishermen  
 مَصِيدَةٌ (مَصَائِدُ) trap, snare, net; fishing grounds  
 تَصَيَّدُ trolling (online); catching  
 تَصَيَّدُ عِبْرَ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ phishing  
 مُتَصَيِّدٌ (مُتَصَيِّدُونَ) phisher

## ض ر ب

(Full treatment in Work chapter)

ضَرْبَةٌ (ضَرَبَاتٌ) hits (internet); a knock or punch  
 عَدَدُ ضَرَبَاتِ الصَّفْحَةِ page hits

## ض ي ف

(Full treatment in Culture chapter)

يَسْتَضِيفُ – اسْتَضَافَ to host (websites)  
 اسْتِضَافَةُ مَوَاقِعِ web hosting  
 مُسْتَضِيفُ مَوَاقِعِ web host

## ط ب ق

يُطَبِّقُ – طَبَّقَ to apply or implement; to cause, to coincide; to cover  
 (تَطْبِيقَاتٌ) تَطْبِيقٌ application, app; adaptation

تَطْبِيقُ الْوَيْبِ web application  
مُطَوِّرُ التَّطْبِيقَاتِ application developer  
مَنْجَرُ التَّطْبِيقَاتِ application store, app store

## ع ب ر

*(Full treatment in Media chapter)*

تَعْبِيرٌ (تَعْبِيرَاتٌ) expression, phrase, term  
تَعْبِيرَاتٌ إِنْفَعَالِيَّةٌ emoticons

## ع ر ض

*(Full treatment in Politics chapter)*

عَرَضٌ شَرَايِحُ slideshow

## ع ل ق

*(Full treatment in Media chapter)*

عَلَّقَ - يُعَلِّقُ to comment; to remark or state; to tie  
تَعْلِيقَاتٌ حَوْلَ الْبَائِعِ seller feedback

## ع ل م

*(Full treatment in Education chapter)*

أَعْلَمَةٌ (أَعْلُومَاتُ / أَعَالِيمٌ) tag  
مَعْلُومَاتٌ knowledge; information, data  
مَعْلُومَاتٌ خَاصَّةٌ personal information  
أَمْنُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ information security  
مَعْلُومَاتِيَّةٌ / تِكْنُولُوجِيَا الْمَعْلُومَاتِ information technology (IT)  
الْوَعْيُ الْمَعْلُومَاتِيُّ digital literacy  
فَضَاءٌ مَعْلُومَاتِيٌّ cyberspace

## ع ر د

عَرَدَ - يَغْرُدُ to sing; to twitter (a bird); to tweet (online)  
عَرَدَ - يَغْرُدُ to sing; to twitter (a bird); to tweet (online)  
عَرِيدٌ / عَرِيدٌ / تَغْرِيدٌ song, singing; twittering

تَغْرِيدَةٌ (تَغْرِيدَاتٌ) a tweet  
 إعادة التَّغْرِيدِ retweeting  
 (مُغَرِّدُونَ) مُغَرِّدٌ singing, twittering; Twitter users, tweeters  
 إرسال رسالةً باستخدام تويتر to tweet  
 تويتر Twitter  
 رسالة تويتر Twitter message  
 تابعونا على التويتر follow us on Twitter

## غ ل ق

يَغْلِقُ - غَلَقٌ to shut, close, or lock  
 إِغْلَاقٌ collapse; closing, shutting  
 مَغْلُوقٌ closed, shut, blocked; obscure

## غ م ز

يَغْمِرُ - غَمَرَ to wink; to blink; to signal  
 يَتَغَامَرُ - تَغَامَرٌ to wink at one another  
 (غَمَزَاتٌ) غَمَزَةٌ signal, sign, wink, hint

## ف ع ل

*(Full treatment in Politics chapter)*

تَفْعِيلٌ activation  
 تَفْعِيلُ الْحِسَابِ activating an account  
 تَفَاعُلِيٌّ interactive

### **No root**

فيديو video  
 مَلْفٌ فِيدِيُو video file  
 مَقْطَعٌ فِيدِيُو / فِيدِيُو كَلَيْب video clip  
 نِظَامُ لُغْبَةِ الْفِيدِيُو video game console

### **No root**

فيسبوك Facebook  
 حَمْلَةٌ فَيْسْبُوك Facebook campaign  
 تابعونا على الفيسبوك follow us on Facebook

## ق ر ص

(أَقْرَاصٌ) فُرْصٌ a round, flat loaf of bread; a plate; a disc  
فُرْصٌ صَلْبٌ hard drive  
وَحْدَةٌ تَشْغِيلِ الْأَقْرَاصِ disc drive

## ق ط ع

(Full treatment in Work chapter)

يَنْقَطِعُ – انْقَطَعَ to log off; to be cut off  
انْقِطَاعٌ logged-off

## ك ل م

(Full treatment in Media chapter)

كَلِمَةٌ (كَلِمَاتٌ) word, speech, utterance, remark  
كَلِمَةُ الْمُرُورِ / كَلِمَةُ السِّرِّ password  
قُوَّةُ كَلِمَةِ السِّرِّ / قُوَّةُ كَلِمَةِ الْمُرُورِ password strength

## ل ف ف

مِلفٌ (مِلفَاتٌ) file  
صِيفَةُ المِلفِ file type  
مُشَارَكَةُ المِلفَاتِ file sharing  
مِلفَاتٌ مُرْفَقَةٌ attachments  
مِلفَاتٌ الإرتباطِ internet cookies

## ل و ح

(Full treatment in Education chapter)

لُوحَةٌ (لُوحَاتٌ) board; blackboard  
لُوحَةُ المِفَاتِيحِ keyboard  
إِخْتِصَارَاتُ لُوحَةِ المِفَاتِيحِ keyboard shortcuts  
لُوحَةٌ لَمْسِيَّةٌ touchpad  
لُوحَةُ التَّحْكُمِ control panel

## م س ح

مَاسِحٌ ضَوْئِيٌّ / مَاسِحَةٌ scanner  
مَسْحُ العَيْنِ retina scan

## ن ب ه

*(Full treatment in Family chapter)*

تَنبِيهَاتٌ notifications  
 تَشْغِيلُ التَّنْبِيهَاتِ notifications on  
 إِيقَافُ تَشْغِيلِ التَّنْبِيهَاتِ notifications off

## ن ز ل

*(Full treatment in Culture chapter)*

نَزَلَ – يُنَزِّلُ to download (a file); to unload; to lower; to diminish  
 تَنْزِيلٌ downloading  
 التَّنْزِيلُ جَارِيٌ downloading  
 تَنْزِيلُ الْأَغَانِي music download  
 مَلْفٌ قَابِلٌ لِلتَّنْزِيلِ downloadable file  
 تَنْزِيلَاتٌ downloads

## ن س خ

نَسَخَ – يَنْسَخُ to copy or transcribe; to cancel (contract); to repeal (law); to abolish  
 يَتَنَاسَخُ – تَنَاسَخَ to follow successively  
 يَسْتَنْسِخُ – إِسْتَنْسَخَ to copy or transcribe  
 نَسَخٌ copying, transcription; abolition, cancellation  
 نَسْخٌ إِحْتِيَاطِيٌّ backup (data)  
 نُسْخَةٌ (نُسْخٌ) copy; transcript  
 نُسْخَةٌ نَصِيَّةٌ text version  
 نُسْخَةٌ كَرْبُونِيَّةٌ carbon copy (CC)  
 نُسْخَةٌ كَرْبُونِيَّةٌ مَخْفِيَّةٌ blind carbon copy (BCC)  
 الْإِسْتِنْسَاخُ cloning

## ن س ق

نَسَّقَ – يَنْسِقُ to format (computer); to arrange or set up  
 يَنْسِقُ – نَسَّقَ to place in order, arrange, or set up  
 يَتَنَسَّقُ – تَنَسَّقَ to be well ordered or arranged; to be disposed  
 نَسْقٌ / نَسْقٌ order, arrangement; sequence, system, method  
 تَنْسِيقٌ setting up (computer); ordering, arrangement  
 تَنَاسُقٌ arrangement, order; symmetry

## ن ط ق

(Full treatment in Law chapter)

نطاق فرعي subdomain

اسم النطاق domain name

## ن ظ م

(Full treatment in Politics chapter)

نظام (أنظمة/نظم) system; method; order

فشل النظام system failure

نظام العد الثنائي binary code

## ن ف ذ

(Full treatment in Work chapter)

نَفَذَ – يَنْفِذُ to pierce; to arrive or reach; to open (a door or window)

نافذة (نوافذ) window

نافذة مُنبِئَةٌ (نوافذ مُنبِئَةٌ) pop-up window

نوافذ إعلانية مُنبِئَةٌ pop-up ads

مانع النوافذ المُنبِئَةِ pop-up blocker

## ن ق ر

(Full treatment in Earth chapter)

نَقَرَ – يَنْقُرُ to tap or click (an icon); to dig, bore, or pierce

بنقرة واحدة with one click

## ن ق ل

(Full treatment in Media chapter)

إنتقل إلى scroll

إنتقل إلى أعلى scroll up

إنتقل إلى أسفل scroll down

## ن ك ز

نَكَزَ – يَنْكُزُ to poke (online)

## و ج ه

(Full treatment in Media chapter)

توجيه الأبروين parental guidance  
التوجيه routing

## و س ط

(Full treatment in Law chapter)

الوسائط / واسطة / وسيطة (وسائط) the means; a medium  
وسائط متعددة / وسائط سمعية وبصرية multimedia  
وسائط متعددة تفاعلية interactive multimedia

## و س ل

(Full treatment in Media chapter)

الوسيلة (وسائل) the means; medium; device  
وسائل الإيضاح السمعية والبصرية audiovisual aids

## و ص ل

يصل - وصل to connect, link, join, unite, or combine  
يواصل - واصل to be connected; to continue or persist  
يتواصل - تواصل to be interconnected  
يتصل - اتصل to connect (online); to log on; to be attached or connected; to unite  
صلة (صلات) link, bond, connection; relation; kinship  
وَصْلٌ (أوصال) union, combination; relation, link, connection  
وَصْلَةٌ / وَصْلَةٌ (وَصْلَاتٌ / وَصَلَاتٌ) connection; fastening, link, attachment  
وَصْلَةٌ بيانات data link  
وَصُولٌ arrival; receipt; voucher  
الوصول المفتوح open access  
الموصل Mosul (in Iraq)  
مُواصلَةٌ (مواصلات) connection; continuity (pl: lines of communication<sup>1</sup>)  
إيصال joining, connecting; communication; transport  
تواصل continuity; continuance  
التواصل الاجتماعي social networking  
شبكة التواصل الاجتماعي social network



- social networking site موقع تواصل اجتماعي  
contact, liaison; connectedness (pl: telecommunications) اتصال (اتصالات)  
remote logon اتصال عن بُعد  
instant messaging اتصال فوري  
connection speed سرعة الاتصال  
telecommunications الاتصالات البعيدة  
IT and communications تقنيات المعلومات والاتصالات  
online; uninterrupted متصل  
offline غير متصل

## وقع

*(Full treatment in Politics chapter)*

- website, site; position موقع (مواقع)  
porn site موقع إباحي  
news site موقع إخباري  
dating site موقع تعارف  
video sharing site موقع تبادل المرئيات  
crowdfunding site موقع تمويل جماعي  
blocked site موقع محظور  
music sharing site موقع مشاركة الأغاني  
photo sharing site موقع مشاركة الصور  
website address عنوان موقع الإنترنت  
Global Positioning System (GPS) نظام تحديد الموقع العالمي  
website designer مصمم المواقع  
website design تصميم المواقع الإلكترونية

## Useful Terms مصطلحات مفيدة

*(These terms are largely calques or loanwords)*

- SMS إس إم إس  
frequently asked questions (FAQS) أسئلة شائعة  
troubleshooting استكشاف الأخطاء وإصلاحها  
notifications إشعارات  
settings الإعدادات  
Android الأندرويد

البروفايل profile  
 التَّزامنُ syncing  
 الجيلُ الثالثُ / تُري جي 3G  
 الجيلُ الرَّابِعُ / فور جي 4G  
 الجيلُ الخَامِسُ / فايف جي 5G  
 الخياراتُ options  
 الدَّعمُ الفَتَّي technical support  
 المُلَاحَظَاتُ وَالِاقْتِرَاحَاتُ feedback and suggestions  
 المُواصِفَاتُ specifications  
 أيقونةٌ (أيقوناتٌ) icon  
 بايتٌ byte  
 تَأثيراتٌ خاصَّةٌ special effects  
 البلوتوثُ Bluetooth  
 ثَلَاثِي الأبعادُ three-dimensional, 3D  
 جِدَارٌ نارِيٌّ / جِدَارُ الحِمَايَةِ firewall  
 جيجا بايتٌ gigabyte  
 حَلَقَةٌ link  
 خوارزميةٌ / خوارزمٌ algorithm  
 سَمَاعَةُ الرَّاسِ headphones  
 صيغةٌ (صيغٌ) format  
 فلاشٌ "يو إس بي" USB flash drive  
 كودٌ code  
 كيلو بايتٌ kilobyte  
 مُسْتَقْبِلٌ receiver  
 مُعْطِيَةٌ (مُعْطِيَاتٌ) data  
 مَهْووسٌ بِالتَّكْنُولُوجِيَا / غِيكٌ geek  
 موبايلٌ (موبايلاتٌ) mobiles  
 ميغا بايتٌ megabyte  
 هَاتِفٌ ذَكِيٌّ smartphone  
 هَاشْتَاغٌ / كَلِمَةٌ مِفْتَاحِيَّةٌ (هَاشْتَاغَاتٌ / كَلِمَاتٌ مِفْتَاحِيَّةٌ) hashtag

## Exercises

1) Give the roots of the following words:

إرسالٌ

بيانٌ

تَحْدِيثٌ  
جِهَازٌ  
شَاشَةٌ  
مُؤْتَمَرٌ

- 2) Give the plural of the following words:

إِخْتِصَارٌ  
بَابٌ  
جَوْلَةٌ  
سِلْكٌ  
شَبَكَةٌ  
مُتَاعٌ  
نَافِذَةٌ  
وَسِيلَةٌ

- 3) Translate these sentences into Arabic:

- She is the most famous blogger online.
- Most people do their shopping online.
- There are some areas that have no internet coverage.
- Cyberattacks are very common nowadays.

- 4) Translate the following into English:

– بَعْضُ الْبَاحِثِينَ يَرُونَ أَنَّ الْإِنْتَرْنِتَ يُؤَدِي إِلَى عَزَلَةِ الطِّفْلِ اجْتِمَاعِيًّا.  
– مِنْ مَحَاسِنِ الْإِنْتَرْنِتِ اسْتِخْدَامُهُ لِلتَّوَاصُلِ مَعَ الْأَصْدِقَاءِ.  
– تَسْتُخْدِمُ الْحُكُومَاتُ الْإِنْتَرْنِتَ لِلتَّجَسُّسِ عَلَى الْمُواطِنِينَ.  
– مَا هُوَ التَّنَمُّرُ الْإِلِكْتَرُونِي؟

### Note

- 1 In some dialects this is also used to mean 'transportation'.

# Answer Key

## Chapter 1: Family

1)

ابنُ / بنتُ  
خَلِيفَةٌ / اخْتِلافُ  
رَمَلٌ / أَرْمَلَةٌ

سِلْفٌ / سِلْفَةٌ  
عَالَةٌ / عَائِلَةٌ  
وَلَدٌ / وِلادَةٌ

2)

ع ز ب  
س ل ف  
خ ل ف

ن س ب  
أ ه ل

3)

شِجَاعَةٌ  
كَرِيمٌ  
جَسَعٌ

شَبَابٌ  
بُغْضٌ  
زَوَاجٌ

4)

حُبٌّ  
حَزِينٌ

بُخْلٌ

5)

إِسْتَلَفَ الْمَالَ مِنْ صَدِيقِهِ.  
تَرَمَّلَ الرَّجُلُ بَعْدَ سَنَتَيْنِ مِنَ الزَّوْاجِ.

وُلِدْتُ فِي هَذَا الْيَوْمِ.

6)

بِسَاطَاتٍ / بُسُطٌ / أَبْسِطَةٌ  
تُعَسَاءُ  
جِزَامَاتٍ / أَحْزَمَةٌ  
خُبْتُ / خُبْنَاءُ

فُرُونٌ  
مُسَاعِدُونَ  
أَهْرَامٌ / أَهْرَامَاتٌ

7)

شَاعِرٌ  
عَشِيقٌ  
كَرَّمَ

ظَرَفٌ  
نَعَامٌ

8)

– لَقَدْ كَانَ زَوْجَهَا رَجُلًا مَكْرَأً.  
– انفصلت عن زَوْجها بِسَبَبِ بُخْلِهِ.  
– لَقَدْ فَرَحْتُ أُمُّهَا كَثِيرًا لِأَنَّ ابْنَتَهَا وَلَدَتْ تَوَآمًا؟  
– عُضِبْتُ عِنْدَمَا سَمِعْتُ الْأَخْبَارَ الْمُخْجِلَةَ.

9)

- The boy found his parents and was very happy.
- My sister lives in Germany with her husband.
- She is a beautiful and generous woman but her husband is an unpleasant and spiteful man.

## Chapter 2: Health

1)

بَدَنٌ / بَدَائَةٌ  
جَلْدٌ / جَلِيدٌ  
رَجُلٌ / رَجُلٌ

سَمْعٌ / سَمَاعَةٌ  
عَصَبٌ / عِصَابَةٌ  
قَلْبٌ / انْقِلَابٌ

2)

ر ه ق  
ص و ب  
ك ئ ب  
ه و ر  
ب ر د

ج ن س  
ح م م  
ض ر ر  
ع ق ر  
ج ن ن

3)

حَنْجَرَةٌ  
أَعْمَى  
سَقِيمٌ

قَلْبٌ  
عُضَالٌ  
أَلَمٌ

4)

جُنَيْبَاتٌ / جُنَائِبُ  
حُقْنُ  
أَزْمَنَةٌ  
سُمُومٌ / سِمَامٌ

ضَمَائِرُ  
مُسَهَّلَاتٌ  
أُوبِيَّةٌ

5)

- جَرَحْتُ رِجْلَهَا وَهِيَ تَلْعَبُ كُرَةَ الْقَدَمِ.  
– هُوَ يُعَانِي مِنَ الصُّدَاعِ الشَّدِيدِ.  
– مَاتَتْ ابْنَتُهُمْ.  
– أَفْقَدْتُ طَأَقَتَ زَوْجِهَا عِنْدَمَا اِكْتَشَفْتُ أَنَّهُ عَقِيمٌ.

6)

- Sara visited the doctor because she feels pain in her back/because her back hurts.
- Their father died after two days in the hospital.
- I feel intense pain in my shoulder when I use the computer.
- Obesity has become a big problem in the Gulf States.
- After the examination, the doctor informed her that the cancer had spread throughout his body.

### Chapter 3: Education

1)

بِدَايَةٌ / مَبْدَأٌ  
جَمَلَةٌ / جَمَالٌ  
دَرَسٌ / دِرَاسَةٌ

سَكَنٌ / سَكِينٌ  
عِلْمٌ / عَالَمٌ

2)

ب د أ  
م ح ن  
ع ل م  
ذ ك ر  
ص د ق

غ ي ب  
ر ج ع  
ف ر د  
ن ج ح

3)

اجْتِمَاعٌ  
أُسْلُوبٌ  
بَيْتٌ  
تَخْيِيلٌ  
حِكَايَةٌ

صَفْحَةٌ  
صَفٌّ  
لَوْحَةٌ  
مَدْرَسَةٌ

4)

- يَجِبُ عَلَى الطَّلَافِ التَّسْجِيلَ لِلْحَصُولِ عَلَى بَطَاقَةِ شَخْصِيَّةٍ فِي بَدَايَةِ الْعَامِ الدَّرَاسِيِّ.  
– لَا أُدْرِي أَيَّنَ الْمُدْرَسَ.  
– إِمْتِحَانُ الدُّخُولِ فِي شَهْرِ مَارْسِ، وَلَكِنِ الْإِمْتِحَانُ الْنِهَائِيَّ فِي شَهْرِ يُولْيُو.  
– أُخْتِي نَابِغَةٌ.  
– أَهْمَلُوا وَاجْبَاتِهِمْ.

5)

- The student refused to study.
- My sister studies comparative literature at the University of Paris.
- The writer became very famous.
- He is a careless boy.
- The girl translated the lecture for the new Arab student.
- Smoking is not allowed on the university campus.

6)

بِرَاعَةٌ  
تَلْمِيذٌ

نَابِغَةٌ  
جَهْلٌ

## Chapter 4: Politics

1)

أُمٌّ / أُمَّةٌ  
حَرْزٌ / حُرِّيَّةٌ  
دُبٌّ / دَبَابَةٌ

رَأْسٌ / رَأْسَمَالٌ  
عَرَضٌ / عَرِيضَةٌ  
عَرَبٌ / عُرْبَةٌ

2)

ج ب ر  
خ ر ق  
أ م ر

ط ر ف  
ح ر ب  
ح ص ن

ح ك م  
د و ل

س ل م  
س و س

3)

إِمَارَةٌ  
جَاسُوسٌ  
حَرَكَةٌ  
سَفَارَةٌ  
شَرْطٌ  
عَمَلِيَّةٌ

قُوَّةٌ  
مَرَكَزٌ  
مُفَاوِضَةٌ  
مَمْلَكَةٌ  
نَائِبٌ

4)

يَسْتَلِمُ  
يَسْتَعْرَبُ  
يُعِينُ  
يَتَطَوَّرُ  
يَثُورُ  
يُحَارِبُ

يَشْتَرِدُ  
يُصَوِّتُ  
يُقَرِّرُ  
يَقَعْدُ  
يُنَازِعُ

5)

- The Russian president meets with the French president to discuss the war in Ukraine.
- What is the purpose of normalisation between the Emirates and Israel?
- Could the Emirati position be considered a betrayal of their Palestinian brothers and sisters?
- The British minister of health resigned after breaking the rules in the fight against Coronavirus.

6)

– إسرائيل تقتل صحفيين في خلال شهرٍ واحدٍ.  
– لقد أعلنتُ الأمم المتحدة أنَّ الوضعَ في اليمن كارثي.  
– أصبحتُ المملكةُ المتحدةُ دولةً بوليسيَّةً.

7)

سَطَا  
نَظَمَ  
عَارَضَ

تَحَزَّبَ  
جَاهَدَ



**Chapter 5: Work**

1)

أَجْرٌ / إِبْجَارٌ  
بَدِيلٌ / بَدَلَةٌ  
دَوَامٌ / دَوَامَةٌ

شُغْلٌ / شَغِيلٌ  
نَفْدٌ / مَنَفَدٌ

2)

ه ل ك  
ع و ض  
خ س ر  
د ع م

ر خ ص  
ض ر ب  
ح س ب  
ن ف ع

3)

أُسُسٌ / أُسَاسَاتٌ  
إِسْتِمَارَاتٌ  
أَغَانٌ / أُغْنِيَاتٌ  
أَحْرُفٌ / حُرُوفٌ  
رَوَاتِبٌ

أَشْغَالٌ  
غَرَامَاتٌ  
فُلُوسٌ  
أَمْوَالٌ  
مَصْرُوفَاتٌ / مَصَارِيفٌ

4)

بَاعَ  
دَارَ  
سَاوَمَ  
إِشْتَرَى

صَنَعَ  
طَرَدَ  
عَمِلَ  
كَسَبَ

5)

- كَانَ المحامي مهنيًا جدًا، ولكنَّ أجورَهُ كانتَ عاليةً جدًا.  
– لقد انخفضَ مُعدَّلُ البطالةِ في دبي.  
– اشتكتَ إلى مُديرها بسببِ ساعاتِ الدَّوامِ الطويلةِ.  
– يَحْتَاجُ كُلُّ شَخْصٍ إلى تأشيرةِ عملٍ.  
– إنَّ خِبرَةَ العملِ شيءٌ أساسيٌّ هذِهِ الأيَّامِ..

6)

- London has become the biggest market for Islamic finance.
- The Bank of England raises the interest rate for the fourth time this year.
- Jordan relies completely on imported energy.
- Lebanon's government declares the country and the central bank bankrupt.

7)

تَوْظِيفُ  
زِيَادَةٌ

صَادِرَاتُ

## Chapter 6: Media

1)

خَبْرٌ / خَبِيرٌ  
رُسُولٌ / رِسَالَةٌ

عَالَمٌ / إِعْلَامٌ

2)

س ب ع  
و ز ع  
ج ر د  
ش ه ر  
ط ب ع

ع و م  
ق ص ص  
ص د ر  
ق و ل

3)

إِعْلَانَاتُ  
تَعْلِيمَاتُ / تَعَالِيمٌ  
خَاتِمَاتُ / خَوَاتِمٌ

قُبُلَاتُ / قُبُلٌ  
كُنُوبٌ  
وَسَائِلٌ

4)

يُعَلِنُ  
يُحَرِّرُ  
يَصْدُرُ

يُقَابِلُ  
يَكْتُبُ  
يُوَاجِهُ

5)

- قَامَ الصَّحْفِيُّ بِنَشْرِ كِتَابِهِ الْأَوَّلِ.
- قَدَّمَ رَئِيسُ الْوَزَرَاءِ بَيَانًا مُقْتَضِبًا.
- تَحَدَّثَ الرَّئِيسُ عَنِ الْمَزَاعِمِ فِي التَّلْفَازِ.
- أَكَّدَ الْمُرَاسِلُ عَلَى حَيَادِيَتِهِ.
- يَمْلِكُ صَدِيقِي أَكْبَرَ وَكَالَةِ أَنْبَاءٍ فِي إِنْجِلْتْرَا.

6)

- The latest world news.
- Journalists are essential in maintaining democracy.

- What is the role of journalists today?
- The media play an important role in our time.
- The British press agency mentioned that the prime minister has resigned.

## Chapter 7: Law

1)

جَدَلٌ / مُجَادِلٌ  
جَرَامٌ / حَرَامِيٌّ  
شَارِعٌ / مَشْرُوعٌ

عَقْلٌ / اِعْتِقَالٌ  
نَفَقَةٌ / وَثِيقَةٌ

2)

ع ق ل  
ف ر ض  
ب ر ر  
ج ن ح  
ج و ب  
ح ر م

س ج ن  
ش ر ع  
ك ف ل  
و ر ط  
س م ح

3)

اِجَابَةٌ  
اِشَارَةٌ  
شَجَرٌ  
تَحْقِيقٌ  
جِنَايَةٌ  
حَقٌّ  
دَعْوَةٌ

رَعيْمٌ  
فَقِيهٌ  
قَاضٍ  
مُجَادِلَةٌ  
مُحَامٍ  
وَصِيَّةٌ

4)

يَبِيْرٌ  
بَنَاهُمْ  
يَسْتَعْسِفُ  
بِنْتَقَمُ  
يُجْرِمُ

يَخْدَعُ  
يَرشُو  
يَعْقِدُ  
يَفْسَحُ  
يُوَكِّلُ

5)

- لَقَدْ نَدِمَ الرَّجُلُ عَلَى تَصْرِفِهِ.
- رَفَعَ صَدِيقِي دَعْوَى عَلَى الشَّرْطَةِ بِسَبَبِ التَّمْيِيزِ.
- مَمْنُوعُ الْخُرُوجِ جَلالَ حَظَرُ النَّجْوْلِ.
- أَتَهُمَ بِالتَّحَايِلِ.
- هَرَبَ السَّجِينِ.
- جَارِي مِنْ ذَوِي السَّوَابِقِ.

6)

- There has been an unprecedented increase in murder rates in America.
- Knife crimes in Britain have reached an all-time high.
- London has become the capital of thefts in Britain.

7)

أَثْبَتَ  
مُذْنِبٌ  
حَقِيقَةٌ

حَرَمٌ  
شَلَكٌ

## Chapter 8: Culture

1)

إِلَهٌ / إِلهَةٌ  
جَسَدٌ / تَجَسُّدٌ  
حِجَابٌ / حَاجِبٌ

رِيحٌ / رُوحٌ  
مَسْجِدٌ / مَسْجِدَةٌ

2)

س ل م  
ن ص ر  
ش ي ط ن

ص ل ب  
ع ب د  
ف ح ش

3)

إِحْتِفَالَاتٌ  
تَضْجِيَاتٌ  
نَقَافَاتٌ  
سَاجِرَاتٌ / سَوَاجِرُ  
شَائِعَاتٌ

عَذْرَاوَاتٌ / عَذْرَاوَاتٌ  
قِسِّيْسُونَ  
كَافِرُونَ / كُفَّارٌ  
مَتَاجِفُ  
هَدَايَا

4)

الأعيادُ الوَطَنِيَّةُ  
عبادةُ الشَّخصِ .  
أستغفرُ الله

الْقُرْآنُ الكَرِيمُ  
الْيَهُودِيَّةُ الأَرثوْدُوْكْسِيَّةُ

5)

- The Arabic Islamic culture is considered one of the most important.
- Ramadan is a blessed month.

6)

– هُنَاكَ مَا يَزِيدُ عَلَى بَلِيُونِ مُسْلِمٍ فِي الْعَالَمِ .  
– الأَقْبَاطُ أَكْبَرُ مَجْمُوعَةٍ مَسِيحِيَّةٍ فِي الشَّرْقِ الأَوْسَطِ .  
– تَوْضُأً الأَوْلَادُ قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ .  
– لَنْدُنُ مَدِينَةٌ مُتَدَاخِلَةٌ التَّقَاتِ .  
– يَعْتَبِرُ الأِيَهُودُ أَنْفُسَهُمْ شَعْبَ اللهِ المُخْتَارِ .

## Chapter 9: Earth

1)

جَبْرُ / خُبَارِي  
حَيَّ / حَيَّةٌ  
خَرَفُ / خَرُوفٌ

فَرَشٌ / فَرَائِشُ  
نَجْمٌ / مَنَجَمٌ  
وَحْشٌ / إِجْحَاشٌ

2)

أ س د  
س ح ب  
ل و ث  
ج ذ ب  
ح ط ب

ر ط ب  
ط ب ع  
ك ه ر ب  
ه و ي

3)

بَنَاتُ أَوِي  
بِيْنَاتٌ  
تَجَارِبُ  
جُرُزٌ  
زَهْرَاتٌ

ضِبَابٌ / ضُبَابٌ  
عَوَاصِفُ  
أَقْمَارٌ  
نِسَامٌ / نَسَائِمٌ

4)

يَقْتَرِسُ  
يُدَوِّدُ  
يُزْرِرُ

يُسْتَيُّ  
يَطِيرُ  
يَنْبَحُ

5)

- الاختلالُ المناخيُّ مشكلةٌ عالميَّةٌ.
- التَّوَقُّعاتُ الجَوِّيَّةُ: الطقسُ مُسِمِسٌ وفيه رُطوبَةٌ.
- التَّلَوُّثُ نتيجةٌ مُباشرةٌ للسلوكِ البشريَّةِ.
- تَرَفُّعُ روسيا أسعارَ البترولِ.

6)

- A heatwave is heading to the European continent this coming week.
- My brother studies veterinary science at Cambridge University.
- Wind power is a type of renewable energy.
- A hurricane in Germany destroys the roofs of buildings.
- Is a nuclear disaster possible if Ukraine is subject to a Russian attack?

## Chapter 10: Technology

1)

ر س ل  
ب ي ن  
ح د ث

ج ه ز  
ش و ش  
أ م ر

2)

اِخْتِصاراتُ  
أَبوابُ / بِيابانُ  
جَوْلانْتُ  
أَسلاكُ

شَبِكاتُ / شَبِكاتُ  
مُتَابِعونُ  
نَوافِذُ  
وَسائِلُ

3)

- هِيَ أَشهُرُ مُدَوَّنَةٍ على الإِنترنتِ.
- مَعْظَمُ النَّاسِ يَنْسَوِقونَ على الإِنترنتِ.
- هُنَاكَ بعضُ المِناطقِ من غيرِ تَغْطِيَةٍ للإِنترنتِ.
- أَصْبَحَ الهُجُومُ عَبرَ الإِنترنتِ شائِعاً جَدًّا هذِهِ الأَيامِ.

4)

- Some researchers believe that the internet leads to social isolation in children.
- One of the positives of the internet is its use to communicate with friends.
- Governments use the internet to spy on their citizens.
- What is cyberbullying?

# Index

- accountancy 209
- acid 40, 354
- agriculture 193
- aid 23, 180–182
- alcohol 47, 61
- animals 11, 73, 114, 163, 236, 257, 273, 337–350, 352
- Arab 103, 130, 245
- Arabic 104–105, 108, 110, 117, 124; grammar 1–7, 68, 81, 107, 172, 246, 352
- Arabisation 2
- atheism 305, 314
  
- bank 192, 208, 216, 247, 408
- bankruptcy 220, 408
- blogging 2, 383, 387, 391, 402
- body 4, 26, 38–39, 43, 68, 72, 218, 269, 298, 405
- borrowings 105, 218
- British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC) 207
- budget 217, 224
- business 110, 113, 136, 187, 192, 196, 198–199, 216, 240, 381
  
- calques 2, 400
- censorship 250–251, 389
- Christianity 296, 298, 316–317
- clause 85, 108, 133, 138, 228, 244, 247, 268
- climate 120, 350, 353–356, 378
- commerce 106, 196, 198, 206, 381
- communication 228, 287, 390, 399–400
- computer 2, 209, 236, 385–386, 389, 392, 397, 405
- constitution 57, 129, 130, 300, 313, 357
- convictions 280, 284
- court 167, 255, 257–260
  
- crime 30, 42, 99, 161, 254, 255, 270–271, 285, 293, 411
- crisis 58, 142, 212, 222
- culture 90, 94, 98, 207, 294, 319, 322–323, 332, 412
- cure 72–74, 287
- currency 136, 192
  
- data 88, 259, 381, 383, 393–394, 397, 399, 401
- death 72, 77–78, 126, 175, 277, 290, 324
- debt 78, 84, 212–213, 219, 324
- defence 75, 78, 144, 147, 157, 212, 257, 259
- deficit 206, 217
- deposit 150, 204, 207, 209, 212, 224
- derivation 1–6, 13, 15, 99, 105, 224
- development 181
- dictionary 2, 103, 105
- digital 389, 394
- disability 76, 190
- displacement 180
- DNA 40
- drugs 56, 117
  
- earth 169, 208, 308, 337, 356, 358, 366, 368, 412
- Easter 313
- economics 88, 110, 187, 208
- education 81, 83, 85–86, 88, 90, 94, 230, 287, 322, 405
- elections 178–180, 239
- electronic 2, 238, 381, 384
- emotions 16, 24, 26, 51, 59, 94, 109, 368
- employment 187–189, 192–193, 196, 226, 257, 392
- energy 16, 93, 359, 361–362, 408, 413
- engineering 195



## 416 *Index*

- environment 337, 358, 367–368  
European Union 143
- Facebook 395  
family 9, 10, 14–15, 129, 159, 403  
finance 208, 222, 408  
freedom 128, 160, 236, 241
- government 46, 121, 125, 129–130, 167,  
387, 408, 414
- hacking 152, 386  
health 33, 38, 74, 77, 165, 179, 212, 284,  
287, 356, 404, 407  
history 109, 110, 393  
horoscopes 321  
human 9, 67, 69, 77, 111, 163, 187, 188,  
207, 257, 379
- illness 39, 58, 61–62, 66–69, 71, 73, 261,  
284, 320  
industry 203  
information technology 380  
internet 2, 356, 380–381, 383–384, 386,  
388–389, 391, 393, 396, 402, 414  
investment 208  
Islam 91, 130, 165, 174, 184, 256, 260,  
263, 268, 276, 296, 304–306, 308, 327,  
408, 412
- journalism 110, 186, 227, 229–230, 253,  
409–410  
Judaism 318, 336  
justice 144, 180, 221, 262, 264, 266, 270
- language 1, 2, 48, 100, 104–106, 110, 114,  
117, 124, 218, 247, 312, 321, 330, 380;  
*see also* Arabic  
law 89, 106, 113, 129–130, 142, 161, 226,  
254–260, 265, 268, 276, 306, 387,  
397, 410  
lexicon 103–105  
linguistics 2, 110  
loanwords 2, 7, 211, 245, 381, 400  
love 19, 22, 26–27, 34–35, 60, 106,  
120–121, 169, 205, 242, 369
- media 110, 227, 252, 384, 399, 410; social  
media 384  
medicine 73, 75, 260, 329  
member of parliament (MP) 127, 136, 143  
Middle East 267, 336  
mind 57, 280  
modernisation 146  
money 45, 52, 130, 192, 209, 213–216,  
220, 222, 241, 314, 351, 372  
monopoly 147, 199  
multimedia 399
- nature 108, 117, 237, 300, 313, 315,  
337, 357  
network 166, 389, 391, 399–400  
news 227–228, 230, 234–235, 251, 253, 400  
non-governmental organisation (NGO) 129  
North Atlantic Treaty Organisation  
(NATO) 142  
nouns 3, 5–7, 101  
nuclear 361–362, 365, 413
- offense 274, 285  
opinion 26, 218, 241, 244, 263
- parliament 126–127, 136, 142–143, 199, 245  
party 133, 136–137, 146, 155, 186, 192,  
307, 309  
peace 25, 32, 101, 136, 147, 149, 159, 165,  
167, 176, 269, 306, 320, 362  
politics 125, 406  
pollution 375, 379  
press 229–230, 234, 244, 245, 410  
profession 105, 188, 194, 203, 259  
programming 382  
publishing 235, 237–238, 357
- radiation 20, 361, 365  
Ramadan 304, 311, 313, 336, 412  
refugee 180–182  
religion 1, 31, 131, 212, 294, 302, 311  
rights 256–257, 291, 351  
roots 1–2, 6, 7
- school 5, 81–83, 233  
security 149, 151–152, 154–155, 217, 244,  
281, 306, 380, 394  
sex 40, 49, 51–52, 54, 96–97, 187  
society 97, 160, 294, 319  
sociology 88, 97  
statistics 88, 209  
Stock Exchange, the 201  
subjects 107, 109–110  
synonym 7, 42, 124
- tax 216–217, 219, 222  
television 2, 227, 253  
terrorism 153  
trade 106, 110, 136, 188, 192, 195–198,  
201, 203, 217  
tradition 268, 287, 306, 320, 329, 331

treaty 142, 145, 260

Twitter 394–395

United Nations (UN) 126, 207

verb 1, 3, 4–5, 7, 85, 96, 101, 138, 202,  
224, 235, 245

war 10, 161, 166, 271, 407

weapons 163, 165, 365; weapons of mass  
destruction (WMD) 163

weather 120, 214, 350, 353, 355, 378

website 145, 390, 393, 400

wireless 390

world 88, 208, 230, 302, 366